

А.Б.Киселева

Решение заданий

по
учебнику
английского
языка



Н.А.БОНК
Г.А.КОТИЙ
Н.А.ЛУКЬЯНОВА

①

УЧЕБНИК АНГЛИЙСКОГО ЯЗЫКА

W P Q
BCD LM
jkl eo
th stu
F BR Mu M

Н.А.ЛУКЬЯНОВА
Т.Г.ПАМУХИНА

②

АНГЛИЙСКОГО ЯЗЫКА

cdS
ST
th
GH

А. Б. Киселева

Решение заданий по учебнику английского языка

Дополнительное пособие к «Учебнику английского языка» (том 1 — Н. А. Бонк, Г. А. Котий, Н. А. Лукьянова; том 2 — Н. А. Бонк, Н. А. Лукьянова, Л. Г. Памухина) — Москва, «Деконт+» — «ГИС», 2003.

**АЛЬТА-ПРИНТ
МОСКВА
2007**

Киселева А. Б. Решение заданий по учебнику английского языка. Дополнительное пособие к «Учебнику английского языка» (том 1 — Н. А. Бонк, Г. А. Котий, Н. А. Лукьянова; том 2 — Н. А. Бонк, Н. А. Лукьянова, Л. Г. Памухина). М.: «Альта-принт», 2007 — 416 с.

Данное дополнительное пособие к двухтомному «Учебнику английского языка» (том 1 — Н. А. Бонк, Г. А. Котий, Н. А. Лукьянова; том 2 — Н. А. Бонк, Н. А. Лукьянова, Л. Г. Памухина) предназначено для тех, кто изучает английский язык самостоятельно или на курсах. Пособие содержит варианты выполнения упражнений, требующих письменной работы. Материал пособия учитывает традиционные британские стандарты грамматики, а также предлагаемые составителями двухтомника нормы словосочетания (употребление артиклей, предлогов, названия конкретных предметов и реалий, правописание отдельных слов и т.д.). В некоторых случаях эти нормы могут отличаться от того, как они в настоящее время употребляются носителями языка в различных англоязычных странах, в частности в США. Упоминание реалий советской эпохи в материалах упражнений оставлены без изменений, поскольку они не влияют на усвоение учебного материала. Упражнения, предназначенные для устного закрепления материала, пособием не охвачены.

В соответствии с законом РФ об авторском праве и смежных правах, имена авторов и название цитируемого издания «Учебника английского языка» указаны на титульном листе данной книги. Материалы упражнений, заимствованные из учебника, приводятся в минимально необходимом объеме исключительно в учебных целях в качестве иллюстративных примеров.

Изображение двухтомного «Учебника английского языка» помещено на обложке данной книги исключительно в качестве элемента иллюстративного материала.

ISBN 5-98628-001-6

СОДЕРЖАНИЕ

Учебник английского языка, часть 1

Вводный курс

Lesson I	5
Lesson II	6
Lesson III	7
Lesson IV	8
Lesson V	9
Lesson VI	10
Lesson VII	11
Lesson VIII	14
Lesson IX	17
Lesson X	19

Основной курс

Урок 1	21
Урок 2	24
Урок 3	28
Урок 4	32
Урок 5	37
Урок 6	42
Урок 7	48
Урок 8	53
Урок 9	59
Урок 10	65
Урок 11	73
Урок 12	81
Урок 13	87
Урок 14	95
Урок 15	102
Урок 16	106
Урок 17	113
Урок 18	116
Урок 19	121
Урок 20	127
Урок 21	136
Урок 22	141
Урок 23	147
Урок 24	153
Урок 25	157
Урок 26	164

Учебник английского языка, часть 2

Урок 1	173
Урок 2	187
Урок 3	200
Урок 4	202
Урок 5	216
Урок 6	232
Урок 7	235
Урок 8	253
Урок 9	274
Урок 10	277
Урок 11	295
Урок 12	316
Урок 13	320
Урок 14	338
Урок 15	341
Урок 16	353
Урок 17	368
Урок 18	371
Урок 19	393
Урок 20	397

Учебник английского языка, часть 1

Вводный курс

Lesson I

Exercises

II, с. 22

Ben — 3 буквы, 3 звука; meet — 4 буквы, 3 звука;
tell — 4 буквы, 3 звука; be — 2 буквы, 2 звука;
ten — 3 буквы, 3 звука; feet — 4 буквы, 3 звука;
tent — 4 буквы, 4 звука; bed — 3 буквы, 3 звука;
bede — 4 буквы, 3 звука.

III, с. 22

Meet Ted. Tell Ted. Tell **me**.

Meet Ben. Tell Ben. **Meet me**.

IV, с. 22

Meet, tell, Ben, me, ten, bed, be, Pete.

Lesson II

Exercises

II, c. 27

Life — 4 буквы, 3 звука; spell — 5 букв, 4 звука;
tie — 3 буквы, 2 звука; seven — 5 букв, 4 звука;
nine — 4 буквы, 3 звука; seen — 4 буквы, 3 звука.

III, c. 27

i:	e	i	ai
Me Meet Mete Eve Seem Beef See	Lend Pep Ebb Send	Bid Did Pit	Mine Type Fine Five Vine Pie

IV, c. 27

Pen, let, test, nine, five, fine, tie, tin, ten.

VIII, c. 28

- a) my pen, seven beds, my tie, nine pens, ten ties, my pens.
b) 1. Find my tie. 2. Meet Ben. 3. Send me seven ties.
4. Send Bess seven pens. 5. Send me my pen. 6. Find Pete.

Lesson III

Exercises

II, с. 34

Name — 4 буквы, 3 звука; day — 3 буквы, 2 звука;
please — 6 букв, 4 звука; nice — 4 буквы, 3 звука;
fine — 4 буквы, 3 звука; deep — 4 буквы, 3 звука;
beat — 4 буквы, 3 звука; Spain — 5 букв, 4 звука.

III, с. 34

Name, plan, flat, lamp, day, fine, bad, men, please, nice.

VI, с. 34

1. a ship 4. a day 6. a letter and a telegram 7. a house
10. a book or a magazine.

VII, с. 34

1. Five men, seven days, nine pens, ten lamps, a fine day, a good man. 2. My pen is bad. Send me a pen, please. 3. Meet Ann and Pete, please. 4. My name is N. 5. It's my tie, it's nice. 6. My name is Bess.

Lesson IV

Exercises

IV, c. 39

[film, bæɡ, mætʃ, kæp, peɪdʒ, pensl, blæk, bɪɡ, ðɪs, ðiːz, ðæt, kliːn, dʒeɪn, gɪv]

VI, c. 39

1. a house, the house 2. a house, a house 3. an engineer, a factory 4. the film, a film 5. a theatre 6. the theatre 7. a museum 8 the museum.

VII, c. 40

1. This is **a** cap. **The** cap's black. 2. This is **a** match. It's **a** thin match. That's **a** thick match. 3. This is **a** fine film. 4. This is **a** pen. **The** pen's black. 5. Please give me **a** pen, Kate. 6. Please take that pencil, Jane. Please give me **the** pencil. It's **a** bad pencil.

VIII, c. 40

Matches, pages, patches, dishes, cages, masses, benches.

IX, c. 40

1. This is a black pencil. 2. This bag is black. It's bad. Give me that bag, please. 3. This is a cap. Take this cap. 4. Give me a match, please. 5. Give Jane these pencils. 6. Give me these pens and this bag. 7. Take these bad matches. Give me that match, please. 8. This is a pen. It's a black pen. The pen is black. 9. This is a bag. It is my bag. This bag is thick. 10. Ben, give me that thin pen. 11. This flat is clean. It's a clean flat. 12. Give Ben these pens and pencils. 13. Seven pencils, five pages, ten films, nine black caps.

Lesson V

Exercises

II, c. 45

Exam, city, large, read.

VI, c. 45

1. Yes, it is.	7. No, this is not a large map.
2. No, it is not.	8. Yes, it is my bag.
3. Yes, that is a pencil.	9. Yes, that match is thin.
4. No, his name is not Nick.	10. Yes, it is.
5. No, it is not.	11. Yes, this bag is big.
6. Yes, it is.	12. Yes, Minsk is a big city.

VII, c. 45

1. Is my tie red? 2. Is his flat large and clean? 3. Is his baby in Minsk? 4. Is my pen bad? 5. Is his hat black? 6. Is Jack in Kiev? 7. Is Nick in Minsk?

VIII, c. 45

Babies, ladies, bags, ties, tests, beds, cities, days, men, pages, matches, armies, cages, parties.

IX, c. 46

1. This is **a** nice city. 2. **The** pen's red, and **the** pencil's black. 3. Please give Bess **a** pen and **a** pencil. 4. Read (-) page ten, please. 5. Minsk is **a** big city. 6. Please send Jane **the** text. 7. This is his (-) flat. 8. Please give me **a** black pencil. 9. This is **a** text. Read **the** text, please.

X, c. 46

1. This is a big flat. 2. Is his name Peter? Yes, it is. 3. Take text six, please. 4. Read this text, please. 5. Read page six, please. 6. Take these texts, please. 7. Please, give Jane this text. 8. Give me, please, a black pencil! 9. Is this his pencil? Yes, it is. 10. This pen is red. 11. It is a red pencil. 12. Is Minsk a **big** city? Yes, it is. 13. My flat is in **Minsk**, and his (flat) is in Kiev.

Lesson VI

Exercises

IV, c. 52

1. **a** (small village), **the** (village), **a** (river), **the** (river).
2. **the** (day), **an** (unforgettable day).
3. **an** (old man), **a** (shabby dug-out), **the** (old man), **the** (old woman).

V, c. 52

1. This **is** a note. 2. These **are** long texts, and those **are** short texts. 3. **Is** this book good?
4. Those doors **are** black. 5. That pencil **is** not black. It **is** red.

VI, c. 52

1. This is not a good tie. Is this a good tie? No, it is not. 2. That is not a long text. Is that a long text? No, it is not. 3. Those are not big bags. Are those bags big? Yes, they are. 4. These rooms are not clean. Are these rooms clean? No, they are not. 5. That pencil isn't short. Is that pencil short? No, it isn't. 6. His ties are not red and black. Are his ties red and black? Yes, they are.

VIII, c. 52

1. Is my pencil thin or is it thick? 2. Is that note short or is it long? 3. Are those matches bad or are they good? 4. Is this film good or is it bad? 5. Is his pencil red or is it black?

IX, c. 52—53

1. Ann, go to the blackboard, please. Please, read text five.
2. Please, find note seven. Read it, please. 3. Give Jane those pencils, please. 4. Take this book, open it, please. 5. Look at this note, please. This is note nine. 6. Look at that map, please.
7. Tom, go to the door and close it, please. 8. These are rooms. These rooms are clean. 9. Those rooms are good. They are big and clean. 10. Give me, please, a good tie. 11. Is note five long or short? It's short. 12. Is this a pencil or a pen? 13. Is this room good or bad? It is a good room.

Lesson VII

Exercises

II, c. 58

Name-Ann, he-pen, nice-into, my-myth, no-not, tune-cup

VI, c. 59

1. Those men are not doctors. Are those men doctors? No, they are not. (Yes, they are). 2. Kate is not a teacher. Is Kate a teacher? Yes, she is. (No, she is not). 3. The students are not in that room. Are the students in that room? No, they are not. 4. My friend is not a student. Is my friend a student? No, he isn't. 5. These books are not good. Are these books good? Yes, they are.

VII, c. 59

1. Ben **is** my friend. 2. He **is** a teacher. 3. I **am** in my room. 4. "**Are** Tommy and Billy babies?" "Yes, they **are**". 5. We **are** students. 6. She **is** a teacher. 7. **Are** you a student? 8. "**Are** they doctors?" "No, they **are not**. They **are** students". 9. This **is** a cup. It **is** yellow. 10. The spoons **are** on the table. The table **is** in the room. 11. **Are** those men friends?

VIII, c. 59

1. Is Fred a doctor or a student? 2. Is my friend Ann or Kate? 3. Are they teachers or students? 4. Are those cups brown or yellow? 5. Are these pencils short or long?

IX, c. 59

1. My friend Ann is **a** good student. 2. "Is Kate **a** teacher?" "No, she is **a** doctor." 3. This is **a** room. It's **a** good room. 4. This is **a** cup. It's **a** red cup. **The** red cup is on **the** table. 5. Please give me **a** pen and **a** pencil. 6. Am I **a** teacher? 7. This cup is not (-) red. It's (-) yellow. 8. This is **a** red cup and that's **a** yellow cup. 9. Bess is my friend.

XI, с. 60

1. Please take that long pencil **out of** your brief-case, Nick, and put it **on** the table. Выньте, пожалуйста, тот длинный карандаш из вашего портфеля, Ник, и положите его на стол. 2. The black pen is **on** the table, the brown pen is **in** my bag. The red pencil is **on** that book. Черная ручка — на столе, коричневая — в моем портфеле. Красный карандаш — на той книге. 3. Please take these books **off** the table. Пожалуйста, возьмите эти книги со стола. 4. Please go **to** the blackboard. Пойдите, пожалуйста, к доске. 5. Please close your book and put it **into** your brief-case. It's **(-)** your brief-case now. Пожалуйста, закройте вашу книгу и положите ее в ваш портфель. Теперь это ваш портфель. 6. Please go **to** the door and close it. Пожалуйста, пойдите к двери и закройте ее. 7. Please put a spoon **into** your cup, Ben. Пожалуйста, положите ложку в вашу чашку, Бен. 8. Please go **out of** the room. Выйдите, пожалуйста, из комнаты. 9. Please take a pen **from** that student. Возьмите, пожалуйста, ручку у того студента. 10. Fred is **in** his room now. Сейчас Фред находится в своей комнате. 11. Please take your pen **off** the table and put it **into** your bag, Jane. Now please take it **out of** your bag and put it **on** the book. Пожалуйста, возьмите свою ручку со стола и положите в свою сумку, Джейн. А теперь, пожалуйста, выньте ее из своей сумки и положите ее на книгу. 12. Please go **to** your table and take your book **out of** your bag. Пожалуйста, пойдите к своему столу и выньте вашу книгу из сумки. 13. Please look **at** the blackboard. Please go **to** the blackboard. Посмотрите, пожалуйста, на доску. Пойдите, пожалуйста, к доске. 14. Please take the cup **from** Jane and put it **on** the table. Пожалуйста, возьмите чашку у Джейн и положите ее на стол.

XII, с. 60

A) Are you a teacher? No, I am not a teacher, I am a student. 2. Fred, give that boy your book, please. 3. Is this tie yellow or red? It's yellow. 4. Please, take the cups off the table. Put the cups on this table, please. Thank you. 5. Please, put this book into your brief-case. 6. Take a spoon from this boy, please.

7. Peter is a doctor. He is my friend. He is a good doctor and a good friend. 8. Fred is a student. Now he is in his room. 9. Are your students in that room? 10. Is your friend a doctor or a teacher? He is a doctor.

B) My name is Nick. I am a student. Fred is my friend. He is a student, too. Now we are in his flat. His flat is large and clean.

B) 1. Please, give me your book and your pencil, Fred. Thank you. 2. Nick, take my book off that table, please, open it, find page seven and read lesson three. 3. Is this text short or long? It's short. 4. Is Ann a student or a doctor? Ann is a doctor now. She is a good doctor.

Lesson VIII

Exercises

V, с.64

1. Please take that thick book **off** the table, Kate. Катя, пожалуйста, возьми ту толстую книгу со стола. 2. Please put your exercise-books **into** your bag, Ann. Аня, положи, пожалуйста, свою тетрадь в свой портфель. 3. The black pen is **on** the exercise-book and the brown pen is **on** that book. Черная ручка — на тетради, а коричневая ручка — на той книге. 4. Fred is **at** home now. Фред сейчас дома. 5. Please go **to** that table, Jack, and sit **down**. Джек, иди, пожалуйста, к тому столу и садись. 6. Don't give me your exercise-book. Please put it **on** the table. Не давай мне свою тетрадь. Положи, пожалуйста, ее на стол. 7. Open your books **at** page eight, please. Откройте свои книги на странице восемь, пожалуйста. 8. Please take that red cup **from** that boy. Пожалуйста, возьми ту красную чашку у того мальчика. 9. Please take that book **off** the table, Jane, open it **at** page five and read Note Five. Джейн, возьми, пожалуйста, ту книгу со стола, открой ее на странице пять и прочитай примечание пять. 10. Don't copy out Text Seven now, do it **at** home. Не переписывай сейчас седьмой текст, сделай это дома.

VI, с.64

1. Tom is **a** good boy. 2. This is **an** exercise-book. It's **a** white exercise-book. **The** exercise-book is on **the** table. 3. I'm **a** doctor. I'm at (-) home now. This is my (-) room. **The** room is large and clean. 4. Please open that book at (-) page two and read (-) Text Five. 5. Please give me **an** inkstand. 6. That's **a** text, **the** text is long. 7. Minsk is **a** fine city. 8. Billy is **a** good boy. 9. This is **a** black tie and that's **a** white tie. Please give me **the** white tie, not **the** black tie.

VII, c. 64-65

1. I am not taking the book off the table. Am I taking the book off the table? 2. He is not reading a book now. Is he reading a book now? 3. They are not looking at me. Are they looking at me? 4. She is not opening the exercise-book. Is she opening the exercise-book? 5. I am not closing the door. Am I closing the door? 6. You are not going out. Are you going out? 7. They are not coming in. Are they coming in?

VIII, c. 65

1. I am taking my book. 2. I am opening it. 3. I am reading Text Seven. 4. I am closing the book now. 5. I am giving it to my friend. 6. I am putting the exercise-book on the table. 7. I am taking it off the table. 8. I am going to the blackboard. 9. I am looking at the blackboard. 10. I am reading the word "colour". 11. I am going to my table now. 12. I am sitting down.

IX, c. 65

1. Don't open your book, please. 2. Don't look at the blackboard, please. 3. Please, don't close the door. 4. Please, don't put that cup on this table. 5. Don't read Note One at home, please. 6. Don't copy out this text, please.

XI, c. 65—66

1. What is Jane? 2. What are they? 3. What is this? 4. What are those? 5. What are we? 6. What is Bess? 7. What colour is this cup? 8. What is Kate? 9. What colour is that pencil? 10. What is she?

XII, c. 66

Meeting-встречающий, telling-рассказывающий, finding-находящий, sending-посылающий, giving-дающий, taking-берущий, reading-читающий, looking-смотрящий, going-идущий, opening-открывающий, closing-закрывающий, putting-кладущий, copying out-переписывающий, sitting-сидящий, doing-делающий, coming-приходящий.

XIII, c. 66

Reading, telling, doing, going, opening, sending, closing, looking, taking, giving, copying out, sitting, coming.

XV, c. 66

a)

1. Don't close your books, please. Read text one. 2. Read note two at home. Please, don't do it now. 3. Don't take this white cup off the table. Take that yellow cup, please. 4. Sit down, please. Copy out the text. 5. What is he? He is a teacher. 6. What is your sister? She is a student. 7. What is this girl? She is a student. Her name is Jane. 8. Jane, go to the blackboard, please. Don't give me your exercise-book. Open the book and read text nine. Thank you. Your mark is "good". Read texts two and three at home. Now give me your exercise-book. Go to your seat. 9. Look at this pencil, please. What colour is this pencil? It's red. What colour is this exercise-book? It is yellow. Is it your exercise-book? No, it is her exercise-book.

6)

1. What is your friend doing? He is reading a book at home. 2. Don't come in, please. Close the door, please. 3. Look at the blackboard, please. What is your friend reading? 4. What are they looking at? 5. What are you doing now? We are reading a text. What text are you reading? We are reading text eight. 6. Look! Bess and Ann are sitting at the table. What are they doing? They are copying out text eight.

Lesson IX

Exercises

IV, c. 71

1. I'm **at** the blackboard. 2. Please don't go (-) there. 3. Are you putting that cup **on** the table? I'm putting it (-) here. 4. Whose exercise-books are **on** the table? 5. Is she putting the spoons **into** those white cups? 6. Please go **out of** the room. 7. "Where's the red pencil? Is it **in** the bag?" "No, it's not **in** the bag, it's **on** the table." 8. Please go **to** the table, Bob, and sit **down**. 9. What page is he opening his book **at**? 10. "Where's Jack?" "He's **at** the blackboard. He's looking **at** it."

V, c. 71—72

1. "Where is **the** yellow tie?" "It's on **the** bed". 2. I'm **an** engineer. 3. "Where is **the** white exercise-book?" "It's on **the** table.", 4. "Where is your friend?" "He's in **the** room." 5. Jane is **a** factory worker, and Ben is **an** engineer. Jack is **an** engineer, too. Ben and Jack are (-) engineers. They are (-) good engineers. 6. Peter is **a** pioneer. He's **a** good pupil. 7. Mary is **a** doctor. Her friend Kate is **a** doctor, too. 8. Moscow is **a** city. 9. "Bobby is **a** baby. Whose son is he?" "He's their son." 10. Open your books at (-) page ten and read (-) Text Nine, please.

VI, c. 72

1. I'm a worker. **My** name's Ivanov. 2. Ted is a pioneer. **His** marks are good. 3. Ann and Jane are engineers. **Their** sons are pioneers. 4. Please give me **your** exercise-book, Peter. 5. We're engineers. **Our** friends are engineers, too. 6. "What are **your** names?" "**My** name's Nick and **my** name's Jack."

VIII, c. 72

1. Whose friend is a teacher? What is my friend? Who is the teacher? 2. What is it? 3. What kind of map is it? 4. What kind of cap is it? Is that map bad? 5. Whose cap is it? 6. Where is the match? 7. Where are the matches? 8. Where is her match? 9. What is her name? Whose name is Mary? 10. Who is a good pupil? What kind of pupil is Bess?

IX, c. 72—73

1. This girl is my sister. Her name is Mary. She is an engineer. 2. Is your son an engineer or a worker? He is a worker. 3. Who is your friend? Kate is my friend. What is she? She is a teacher. 4. Where is your teacher? He is here. 5. My sister is in Minsk now. My friend is there too. 6. Are Peter and Ann in Kiev? Yes, they are, they are visiting their friends. Is their son in Kiev too? No, he is here now. What is he doing? 7. Who is this boy? He is my son. 8. What is this girl? She is an engineer. 9. Is this man a doctor? Yes, he is. What's his name? His name is Petrov. 10. What is your wife? She is an engineer. 11. Who is this man? He is my friend. 12. What is he? Is he a doctor or an engineer? 13. Who is this girl? Is she your sister? 14. What is this girl? Is she a student or a teacher? 15. Our flat is good. It is large and clean. 16. What colour are those doors? They are white. 17. Whose flat is it? It is their flat. 18. What kind of book is it? It's a big book. 19. What kind of exercise-books are these? These are thin exercise-books. 20. What kind of room is this? This is a large room. 21. Where are your sisters? They are at home.

Lesson X

Exercises

IV, c. 77

1. We're students. This is **our** classroom. The door in **our** classroom is white. 2. I'm at home now. **My** room is small, but it's light and clean. These are **my** sisters. **Their** names are Mary and Ann. 3. Open **your** books, please. 4. Sit down, Peter. **Your** mark is «good». 5. Is she a teacher? Are these boys and girls **her** pupils? 6. This man is an engineer. **His** name's Petrov.

V, c. 77

1. What colour is **the** floor in your room? 2. Write **a** question on **the** blackboard, please. 3. Please open **the** window. 4. Please close **the** door. 5. Are you writing **the** new words? 6. Is he giving you **a** piece of (-) chalk? 7. Where's **the** chalk? 8. Where's (-) Room Six? 9. The exercise-book is on **the** table.

VI, c. 77

1. What is it? Whose classroom is it? 2. What kind of room is it? 3. What is yellow in my room? Where are the yellow walls? What colour are the walls in my room? 4. What colour is this cup? 5. What kind of ties are they? 6. Where is the table? 7. Where are the chairs? 8. What is Klimov? Whose teacher is Klimov? Is Klimov our teacher? 9. Who is sitting at the window? Where is Peter sitting? What is Peter doing? 10. What is it? What kind of newspaper is it?

VII, c. 77

1. The walls **in** the rooms **of** my flat are yellow and blue. 2. Please go **to** the blackboard, Peter. He is **at** the blackboard now. 3. Take a piece **of** chalk **off** the table and write these words, please. Who's writing the new words **on** the blackboard? 4. Please come **in** the room. 5. We're going **to** the classroom. 6. The blackboard is **on** the wall **of** our classroom. 7. Please put these matches **into** your bag. 8. Please open that book **at** page eight. 9. They're looking **at** the boys.

IX, c. 78

a)

the words of lesson four, the pages of that book, the new words of those lessons, three pieces of chalk, the colour of this bag, the walls of our classroom, the workers of Kiev.

б)

1. Don't send Kate those books. Send Kate these new books, please. 2. Meet these engineers here, please. 3. Don't give me a black pencil, give me, please, a red pencil. 4. Don't read this text at the lesson, read it at home, please. 5. Don't take my exercise-book, take that clean exercise-book, please. 6. Write words and questions in your exercise-books and don't look at the blackboard, please. 7. Close your books and open your exercise-books, please. 8. Don't close your books. Read text eight please. 9. Don't put your bag on the table, please, put it on this chair. 10. Don't copy out text three, copy out text four, please. 11. Sit down, please. 12. Don't go there, please. 13. Don't do it, please. 14. Don't write these words now, please, do it at home. 15. Come here, please. 16. Don't go now, please.

в)

1. This is our classroom. What colour are the walls in your classroom? They are yellow. Is your classroom small or large? It's not large, but it's light. 2. What colour is the ceiling? It is white. What colour is the floor? It is brown. 3. Where is your table? It is at the window. 4. She is reading questions. 5. Take a piece of chalk, please, and write your question on the blackboard. 6. What colour is her exercise-book? It is blue. 7. Are you reading a new book? 8. I am giving you eight new pencils. 9. What are these students doing now? They are writing the new words.

Основной курс

Урок 1

I, с. 85

1. I don't often meet this engineer here. Do I often meet this engineer here? 2. You do not go to the factory every day. Do you go to the factory every day? 3. I do not read newspapers every morning. Do I read newspapers every morning? 4. His sisters don't always give me books to read. Do his sisters always give me books to read? 5. They don't often go there. Do they often go there? 6. I don't usually read the newspaper at home. Do I usually read the newspaper at home? 7. They do not often come here. Do they often come here? 8. We don't write questions at home. Do we write questions at home?

IV, с. 86

1. What is this? 2. What colour are the walls in this room? 3. Where is Ann now? 4. Who is reading a newspaper? What is she doing? What is she reading? 5. What kind of books do we read? What do we read? 6. Whose exercise-books do I sometimes give Peter? What do I sometimes give Peter? 7. What do my sons do every day? What do my sons read every day? 8. Where do I go?

V, с. 86

1. Open your exercise-books, please. 2. What are you reading now? 3. What do his students usually read? What newspapers do they read? 4. Where are you going? 5. Where do you go every day? 6. Sit down at the table, please, take your exercise-books and copy out text five. What are you doing now? We are copying out text five. 7. Do your friends read English books? Yes, they do very often. 8. Don't close the book, please. 9. They don't send me books and newspapers. 10. What kind of film is it? It is a good film. 11. I often meet this worker here. 12. Do you often meet these engineers? No, these engineers very seldom come here.

II, c. 86

Jane, name — Sam, flat; meet, read — met, pen;
tie, my — give, sit; go, no — not, got; tune, you — cup, lump.

V, c. 87

1. Where do I work? 2. When do we usually have our English? 3. What language do they often speak in class? 4. What do we write on the blackboard? Where do we write a lot of sentences? 5. When do I go to the office? Where do I **go** after my English? 6. What do you read at home? Where do you read English books? 7. What do we do during our lesson? When do we read, write and speak English? 8. What are we doing? What are we having? 9. What am I doing? What am I taking off the table?

VII, c. 88

1. We live **in** Moscow. 2. They work **at** the Ministry of Foreign Trade. 3. I usually go **to** the office **in** the morning. 4. Do you speak English or Russian **to** your teacher? 5. "Where's your pencil? Is it **on** the table?" "No, it's **on** the floor **under** the table." 6. Take your pen **out of** your bag and write this sentence. 7. We often write **on** the blackboard **in** class. We usually write **in** our exercise-books **at** home. 8. "What do you usually do **at** your English lessons?" "We read, write, and speak English **at** our lessons". 9. Are you going **to** the office or **to** your lesson? 10. Don't go **into** that room. 11. Look **at** the blackboard, please. 12. (-) What language do you speak **in** classes?

VIII, c. 88

My sister is **a** student. Her friends are (-) students, too. They live in Moscow. They learn (-) English. They usually have classes in **the** morning. Their classroom is large. **The** walls in **the** classroom are yellow. Every morning **the** students go into **the** classroom and sit down at (-) tables. They usually do **a** lot of exercises and have (-) dictations in class. They also often write on **the** blackboard. They do (-) exercises at (-) home, too.

IX, c. 88—89

1. He is having a dictation. 2. Are we having a lesson now?
3. You're having your English now.

X, c. 89

a)

1. I usually go to the office in the morning. 2. We often go to Kiev. 3. Don't go there, please. 4. Come here, please. 5. Come to Moscow, please. 6. Sometimes they go to Leningrad. 7. When do they usually come to Moscow? 8. Don't come here in the morning, please. 9. Come in, please. 10 Please, don't come into the room. 11. Where are you going?

6)

1. Where do these engineers work? They work at our office. 2. What language do you usually speak to these engineers? We usually speak Russian. Sometimes we speak French. They learn French. 3. In the morning I come into the classroom and sit down at my table. During the lesson we read, write dictations, do exercises and speak French. 4. This exercise is long. Do it at home. 5. I seldom speak English at home. I speak English during the lessons. 6. Do you learn French? No, I do not learn French. I learn English. 7. Do your sisters live in Moscow? No, they live in Leningrad. 8. What do you do after work? I have lessons in the evening. 9. Whose books are these? These are my books. Are these Russian or French books? These are Russian books. 10. Who is standing there? Ann is. 11. Do you usually write a lot of sentences on the blackboard? We usually write five or six sentences on the blackboard. 12. What is he writing on the blackboard? He is writing an English sentence. 13. Where do you live? I live in Leningrad. Leningrad is a very big city. I live in the centre of the city. 14. We learn French. We read texts, speak, study grammar, do many exercises. 15. Do you read many English books? Now we don't read many English books. 16. What books do you read? We read our text-books. 17. Do you speak English or Russian to your teacher? We usually speak English, sometimes Russian.

Урок 2

II, c. 94

1. **He** lives in Moscow. 2. **They** go into their classroom and sit down at the tables. 3. "Does **he** sometimes meet his friends at the office?" "Yes, **he** does". 4. **We** have our English in the morning. 5. **She** doesn't speak English to her teacher. 6. **We** don't learn English, **we** learn French. 7. Do **you** have lessons in the morning? 8. Does **he** have his French in the morning or in the evening? 9. **He** doesn't often write sentences on the blackboard. 10. "What do **you** usually read in class?" "**We** usually read our text-book."

III, c. 94

1. Her sister does not live in Moscow. Does her sister live in Moscow? 2. My friend does not learn English. Does my friend learn English? 3. Our teacher does not speak French. Does our teacher speak French? 4. This engineer doesn't work at our office. Does this engineer work at our office? 5. His wife doesn't go to the office in the morning. Does his wife go to the office in the morning? 6. Her friend does not do English exercises at home. Does her friend do English exercises at home? 7. His name isn't Pavlov. Is his name Pavlov? 8. They are not having a dictation now. Are they having a dictation now?

V, c. 95

1. Where does this worker live? 2. My son does not live in Moscow. 3. His wife learns English and French. 4. Where does this teacher work? He works here. 5. My friend studies two foreign languages. 6. What exercises does he usually do at home? 7. What exercises is he doing now? 8. Their sons do not learn English. 9. This man does not speak French. 10. What language is he speaking now? 11. What books does this engineer read? 12. What is he reading now? 13. Do you do many exercises at home? Yes, very many.

VII, c. 96

1. Who always speaks English in class? Whose teacher always speaks English in class? Where does our teacher speak English? 2. When do we sometimes have English? 3. Who works at the Ministry of Foreign Trade? Whose friends work at the Ministry of Foreign Trade? Where do my friends work? 4. Who often has dictations in class? What do we often have in class? 5. Who does a lot of exercises at home? Where do we do a lot of exercises? 6. What are we doing now?

VIII, c. 96

1. Who gives you English books to read? My teacher does. 2. Which of them works at the ministry? Petrov does. 3. Who is working in that room now? Belov is. 4. Who comes here in the morning? We do. 5. Whose son learns English? My son does. 6. Which of you studies German? Ivanov and Petrov do. 7. Who is speaking to your teacher now? My friend is.

XII, c. 97

1. I am **going** to learn French. 2. When are you going to speak to your teacher? 3. What are you going to do in the evening? 4. I am going to do these grammar exercises before the lesson. 5. We are not going to have a dictation, we are going to read a new text.

V, c. 98

1. **How** do you get to your office? 2. **How well** does your wife know French? 3. **How well** does your friend speak German? 4. **How** do you translate this sentence from Russian into English? 5. **How** do you do these exercises? 6. **How** does she get home?

VI, c. 98

1. Peter is always **in** time **for** his lessons. 2. We often go **to** the blackboard **in** class. We write a lot **of** sentences **on** the blackboard. 3. "Where does he usually go **after** work?" "He usually goes (-) home." 4. I like to speak English **to** my sons. 5. Please tell her **about** your friends. 6. Please translate this text **from** Russian **into** English. 7. What do you usually speak **about** in class? 8. How often do you write **to** your friends? 9. When do you usually get (-) home? 10. How do you get **to** your office? 11. He's going to write (-) me in a week.

VII, c. 98—99

My son's **an** engineer. He works at **a** factory. He knows (-) French and (-) German. He learns (-) English and is doing very well. He has **his** English in **the** morning. He's always in (-) time for **the** lessons. In **the** evening he does **his** homework. He often translates sentences from (-) Russian into (-) English. He often reads (-) English magazines and newspapers at (-) home. He likes **his** English classes very much.

VIII, c. 99

1. Come here, please. 2. Go to that room, please. 3. When does your son get home? 4. Go to the blackboard, please. 5. Every morning I go to the office. 6. He does not always go home after the lessons. 7. I come home in the evening and do my homework. 8. Every morning my friend comes to Moscow and goes home in the evening. 9. How do you get to the ministry? 10. He is going to come here tomorrow morning. 11. He is going away soon.

IX, c. 99—100

A)

1. Who is this girl? She is my sister. What is she? She is an economist. 2. How well does she know German? She knows it very well. 3. When does your son do his homework? In the evening. 4. How is your son doing? He is doing very well. 5. You don't know these words, revise these words and grammar rules again at home. 6. Which of you is an economist? Petrov is. 7. Which of you is doing well? Ann is. 8. Who gets English magazines? Ivanov does. 9. Usually you read well, but now you are reading very badly. 10. Do you like to get letters? 11. He doesn't like to write letters. 12. We like to speak English in class. 13. She does not like to revise grammar rules. 14. She does not like to repeat words after the teacher. 15. They like reading in the evening. 16. She is seldom in time for the lessons. 17. She is always in time for work. 18. How do you usually get there? 19. We are going to speak about it next week. 20. How often do you do your homework together? We do it every day.

Б)

Teacher: Ann, take your text-book, please, and come here. (*The student goes to the teacher's desk*). Open your text-book at page ten and read the text of lesson two. Please, read the first five sentences.

Student (reads): "We are having lessons in a large light room. The students are always in time for the lessons. During our lessons we read, write dictations and translate sentences from Russian into English. We have English every day. We usually do our homework in the evening, but often repeat new words in the morning before the lesson. Now we are having an English lesson, we are reading a text and after that we are going to have a dictation".

Teacher: Thank you, now you read this text well. Sit down. Your mark is "good". Do this exercise at home, please, learn the new grammar rule and revise the words of lesson two.

Урок 3

I, c. 104

1. These are very good exercises. Do **them** at home please. 2. This engineer works with **me**. I know **him** well. 3. Write these words out in your exercise-book, please, and learn **them**. 4. Read this letter and translate **it** into English, please. 5. I know this girl. She works with **us**.

II, c. 104

1. Take this book and read **it** at home, please. 2. Is he going to speak to **you** about his new work? 3. These are very good exercise-books. Where do you get **them**? 4. My sister knows English well. I often do my homework with **her**. 5. Read these words and learn **them** well. 6. I don't know **him**. What's his name?

IV, c. 105

1. Does he translate very many letters into English? He does not translate very many letters into English. 2. Does the teacher give us a lot of homework? The teacher does not give us a lot of homework. 3. Do your friends read a lot? Your friends do not read a lot. 4. Does she get a lot of telegrams every day? She does not get a lot of telegrams every day. 5. Do they work too much? They do not work too much.

V, c. 105

1. My sister works much. 2. They read many English books. 3. Does your son work much? No, he works very little now. 4. He gets many letters every day. 5. We read very much and write very little in class. 6. Does your son read much? Yes, he does. He usually reads in the evening. 7. Many students know two foreign languages. 8. Don't read too much in the evening. 9. We send letters to many foreign firms.

V, c. 106

1. Who discusses a lot of questions at the office? Does he discuss a lot of questions at the office? 2. Whose English lessons usually last two hours? How long do our English lessons last? 3. Who usually gets home at five in the afternoon? When do these students usually get home? 4. Who works at a new factory? Whose sisters work at a new factory? Where do his sisters work? 5. Who is going to stay at the factory after work today? What am I going to do? Where am I going to stay after work today? 6. Who lives a long way from the office? 7. Who is discussing this question? What are they doing now? What are they discussing?

VI, c. 106—107

1. "Do you work **at** an office?" "No, I work **at** a factory." "Do you live far **from** the factory?" "Yes, I live a long way **from** it." 2. Mary lives near **(-)** a large park. She often takes her son **out for** a walk **in** the park. **On** Saturdays her sister Ann usually comes to stay **with** Mary **over** the weekend. 3. I usually get **(-)** home **at** six **in** the evening. 4. This is a letter **from** my sister. I'm going to answer **(-)** it now. She's coming **to** Moscow. I'm **going** to meet **(-)** her **on** Tuesday evening **at** seven. 5. Nick works hard **at** his English. He does a lot **of** exercises **in** class and **at** home. 6. "What are you going to do **at** the week-end?" "We're going **to** Klin **for** the week-end". 7. Are you going to stay here **over** the weekend? 8. Do you often stay **at** the office **after** work **for** your English lessons?

VII, c. 107

1. He usually **walks** home after work. 2. Where **does** Comrade Petrov **work**? 3. He **does not work** hard at his German. 4. **Do** you often **speak** in class? 5. Who **is answering** questions now? 6. **Does** your sister often **stay** at the office after work for her English? 7. I **don't** often **get** telegrams from my friends. I often **get** letters from them. 8. Who often **discusses** plans with these engineers? 9. What **are they discussing** now? 10. **Are you** going to discuss this question tomorrow morning? 11. How well **do they** know English? 12. "**Do** the students **revise** the words at home or in class?" "They **do** it at home." 13. **Are they revising** the words now? 14. "What **does** he **do**?" "He **is** a factory worker." 15. "What **is** he **doing**?" "He **is translating** an article now."

VIII, c. 107

Ann is **a** worker. She works at **a** large factory. **The** factory is **a** long way from **(-)** Moscow. Ann lives near **the** factory and usually walks there. She finishes **(-)** work at six in **the** evening. Her sister is **a** student, she lives in **(-)** Moscow. She learns **(-)** German. Ann often gets **(-)** letters from her.

IX, c. 107

1. This film lasts two **hours**. 2. They sometimes finish work at three **o'clock** on Thursday afternoon. 3. "Where are you **going** to?" "I'm **going** to my office." 4. He likes **walking**. 5. He **walks** a lot. 6. How often does your son **go** there for the weekend?

X, c. 107-108

A.

1. Are you going to stay home on Sunday? 2. Where are you going on Saturday evening? 3. He has lessons only on Tuesdays and Thursdays. 4. He comes here only on Sundays. 5. Are you **going** to the factory in the morning? Yes, we are. Who stays at home with your son? My sister does. 6. What time do you usually get home? I usually get home at seven o'clock in the evening. 7. Don't discuss this question now. We are going to discuss it on Thursday morning. 8. I know only English, but I am going to study German.

B.

How long does your working day last? Eight hours. What do you do at the office? I answer letters and telegrams, read magazines, translate articles from these magazines and discuss a lot of questions with our engineers. When do you usually finish work? I usually finish work at six. Do you live far from your office? No, I live near it and usually walk there. Do you know German well? I only study German. When do you have your lessons? We have our lessons on Monday, Wednesday and Friday evening. How long does your lesson last? Two hours. What do you do at home? When I come home, I usually read magazines and do my homework, sometimes I write letters to my friends. I receive many letters from them and always answer them. Who translates articles from foreign magazines at your office? Comrade Orlov does. He knows English and French. How well does he know these languages? He knows them well. Who translates letters from German? I do.

XI, c. 108

My sister is a teacher. She teaches English. My friend and I learn English too, but many students work hard at two foreign languages. We are always in time for the lessons and do our homework well. We often read English newspapers and magazines at home. I like reading English books and I read a lot. We have lessons on Mondays, Wednesdays, Thursdays and Fridays. We do many exercises in class and sometimes have dictations. We read texts, translate them, answer questions and translate Russian sentences into English. After the lessons we often go home together. We speak English and discuss our work.

Урок 4

I, c.113

Opened Closed Lived Learned Returned Stayed Continued Received Answered	Thanked Finished Looked Worked Walked Discussed	Studied Translated Repeated Copied out

II, c. 113

1. He did not open the window before classes. Did he open the window before classes? 2. Ann did not translate a lot of foreign letters at the office last week. Did Ann translate a lot of foreign letters at the office last week? 3. I did not finish work at five o'clock the day before yesterday. Did I finish work at five o'clock the day before yesterday? 4. He did not live in Kiev five years ago. Did he live in Kiev five years ago? 5. They did not return home in the evening. Did they return home in the evening? 6. They did not discuss a lot of articles from these French magazines last weekend. Did they discuss a lot of articles from these French magazines last weekend?

III, c. 113

1. My working day lasted eight hours yesterday. 2. Did you often get letters from your friends last year? 3. Did he do well in French two years ago? 4. We discussed a lot of questions the day before yesterday. 5. They did not often stay at the factory after six o'clock last week.

IV, c. 113-114

1. "Who usually **does** his homework in this room?" "This student **does**." 2. Who **is doing** his homework there now?" "I **do not know**." 3. I **lived** near my office last year. I always **walked** there. 4. "How well **does** your friend **speak** English?" "He **speaks** English badly." 5. "What language **did** you **learn** five years ago?" "I **learned** French." 6. "What language **does** he **learn** now?" "He **learns** German." 7. "How long **does** your class usually **last**?" "It usually **lasts** two hours." 8. "How long **did** your class **last** on Wednesday morning?" "It only **lasted** an hour." 9. "Who **did** you **discuss** this question with last night?" "I **discussed** it with my friends." 10. "Whom **do** you usually **go** home with?" "I **go** home with my friends." 11. How well **does** he usually **know** his lessons? 12. I **did not work** at this office three years ago. 13. **Do** you **work** there now? 14. "How long **did** you **stay** in Kiev last year?" "I **stayed** there a month." "How long **are** you **going to stay** there this year?" "I **am going to stay** there a month, too."

V, c. 114

1. I looked at the blackboard and copied out the new words. 2. Where did you live last year? I lived in Minsk. 3. Did you thank him for the books? 4. We did not discuss many questions yesterday. 5. When did you revise this rule last time? We revised it only the day before yesterday. 6. They answered a lot of letters last month.

VI, c. 114

1. They were here an hour ago. 2. Was he in time for the lesson yesterday? 3. Were you at home on Monday morning? No, I was at the ministry. 4. He was not at home on Wednesday evening.

VIII, c. 115

1. My friend's room. 2. My friend's rooms. 3. My friends' room. 4. My friends' rooms. 5. This engineer's son. 6. My teacher's sons. 7. This student's dictation. 8. Your economists' letters. 9. Your teacher's sister. 10. Mary's friend. 11. Peter Ivanov's letter.

IX, c. 115

1. This is my sister's exercise-book. 2. My friend's son lives in Kiev. 3. Our teacher's pen is on the table. 4. My son's mark is good. 5. Comrade Petrov's name is Peter.

X, c. 115

1. Is your friend's room large? No, it is small, but very light. 2. You did not answer Boris's question yesterday. 3. Does your friend's wife speak German well? Yes, she does very well. 4. Whose exercise-books are these? These are our students' exercise-books. 5. Do you know comrade Smirnov's friends? 6. Comrade Ivanov's wife is an engineer, and his sister is a doctor. 7. What is your son's name?

XI, c. 115

1. I go to my friend's school. 2. He knows Peter's wife. 3. She received Mary's letters. 4. We sit down at our teacher's table. 5. They do not know Mr. Brown's sister. 6. He walked to Mr. Smith's office. 7. I translated my teacher's article from Russian into English. 8. Did you stay at your friends' home last year? 9. Peter's sister is a doctor. 10. These engineers' books are good.

XII, c. 115

Nine, eleven, eight, thirteen, twelve, twenty, thirty two, thirty four, forty three, forty one, fourteen, forty five, fifty four, fifty, fifty three, fifty six, sixty five, sixty seven, fifty seven, seventy eight, eighty nine, ninety one, ninety nine, a hundred.

XIII, c. 115

The first hour, the third exercise-book, the second letter, the fourth telegram, the ninth day, the fifth lesson, the sixth question, the eighth week, the twelfth month, the twentieth day, the twenty fifth magazine, the forty second day.

XIV, c. 115

Text twenty eight, note thirteen, article three, lesson forty, exercise four, text fourteen, lesson thirty six, exercise fifteen, room forty five, room twenty three.

V, c. 116

1. Who worked at a large factory then? What did they do at a large factory then? Where did they work then? 2. Whose sister stayed at her friend's over the weekend? Where did my sister stay over the weekend? When did my sister stay at her friend's? 3. Who lived in that house ten years ago? Where did you live ten years ago? When did you live in that house? 4. What does Ann do well? What does Ann play? 5. Who decided to go to a medical school last year? What did Peter decide to do last year? 6. What do they like to do in fine weather? 7. Whose friend wrote an interesting article last month? What did my friend write last month? When did my friend write an interesting article?

VI, c. 117

One, eleven, two, twelve, twenty, three, thirteen, thirty, four, fourteen, forty, five, fifteen, fifty, six, sixteen, sixty, seven, seventeen, seventy, eight, eighteen, eighty, nine, nineteen, ninety.

VII, c. 117

The first, the fifth, the eighth, the eleventh, the twelfth, the thirtieth, the thirty fourth, the forty second, the fiftieth, the fifty third, the third, the ninth, the ninetieth, the ninety eighth, one hundredth.

VIII, c. 117

1. Mary's two children are at (-) college. **The** boy is at **a** medical school, and **the** girl is at **a** teacher-training college. 2. "What was **the** weather like **the** day before yesterday?" "It was fine. I love (-) fine weather." 3. We did our homework, and then played (-) tennis yesterday. 4. I seldom go to (-) hospital. I last was in (-) hospital ten years ago. 5. This is **a** hospital. It's **a** new hospital.

IX, c. 117

1. A lot **of** students go **to** college every year. My friend's son is **at** college now, and my son is going **to** college next year. 2. I don't like playing **(-)** football, but I often play **(-)** tennis **after** work **on** weekdays, and **at** the weekend too. 3. Ann's children were **in** hospital last week. They are **at** home now, and they are doing very well. 4. "When did you discuss **(-)** those questions last?" "We discussed **(-)** them the day **before** yesterday." 5. Peter is going **to** hospital **in** two days. 6. I stayed **at** home yesterday morning **till** ten.

X, c. 117

1. I love children very much. 2. I am seldom at home on weekdays in the evening. 3. My son likes to play football very much. 4. My sister's son is going to college this year and my son is at college now. 5. When did you answer your friend's letter? The day before yesterday. 6. The weather was fine yesterday. 7. We decided to read this article and discuss it. 8. Five years ago I lived in Minsk. I worked at a factory then. 9. I played volleyball five years ago last (time). 10. When did he decide to go to hospital? Last week. 11. Where was he last month? He was in hospital. 12. How long did the film last? It lasted two hours.

Урок 5

III, c. 123

1. Who was in Kiev last week? Where was he last week? When was he in Kiev? 2. Whose friend wrote to me very often last year? Who wrote to me very often last year? Who did my friend write very often last year to? When did my friend write very often to me? 3. Who was at the office yesterday morning? Where were they yesterday morning? When were they at their office? 4. Whose students read a lot of English books last year? Who read a lot of English books last year? What did our students read a lot last year? When did our students read a lot of English books? 5. Whom did he take out on Monday evening? When did he take out his son? 6. Who spoke to us about the plan yesterday? To whom did comrade Petrov speak about the plan yesterday? What did comrade Petrov speak to us yesterday about? When did comrade Petrov speak to us about the plan? 7. Who usually goes home after classes? Where do the students usually go after classes? When do the students usually go home?

IV, c. 123

1. When did your engineer return to Moscow? He returned to Moscow three days ago. 2. Who went to Leningrad last week? Comrade Zotov did. 3. Boris very well read the fourth sentence. 4. Comrade Petrov went to the blackboard, wrote a sentence, read it and returned (came back) to his table. 5. Which exercise did you do at home yesterday? Exercise twenty. 6. Speak to comrade Zotov about it, he came from Leningrad yesterday. 7. How well did your students speak English last year? 8. When did your sister come to Moscow? Three years ago. 9. What did you do at the lesson yesterday? We read texts and did exercises, spoke English to our teacher and translated sentences from Russian into English. 10. When did you receive this letter? Yesterday morning.

V, c. 123

1. Please send Tom this book. 2. Please take that letter and give it to Peter. 3. Don't read the telegram to us. 4. Please take your exercises and read them to us. 5. Please give comrade Petrov these telegrams.

V, c. 125

1. Please **take** that red pencil from the table and **give** it to me. 2. Don't **take** your children out, the weather's bad. 3. Your sister **gave** me a very interesting book to read last week. I want to **give** it back to her now. Please **give** it to her and thank her for it. 4. Where did you **take** the book from? Please put it back.

VI, c. 125 — 126

a)

1. I read his article last week. 2. I did not see him yesterday. 3. Their friends went to see them last week. 4. We asked him: "What is your name?" 5. Petrov's sisters decided to go to see him and went to him last week. 6. The weather was fine and the children asked their sister to take them out to the park. 7. Where did you see him last week? We saw him at the theatre. His children were with him too. 8. Belov's friends asked him about his work and he answered their questions. 9. I am going to take these magazines and read them at home.

б)

1. I like reading. 2. He likes to read after dinner. 3. My sister's son likes skating. 4. Do you like skiing? 5. We love our country. 6. Do you like this park? 7. Did they like the new film? Yes, they liked it very much. 8. Which kind of books do you like? 9. They did not like this engineer's article. 10. Do you like Ann's new flat? 11. She loves little children. 12. I very much like your friend's children.

в)

1. Where were you yesterday? I did not see you in the office. 2. Look at the map. Which kind of map is this? 3. Which kind of film did you see yesterday? We saw a new film about students. 4. I am **going** to see my son's teacher tomorrow morning. 5. He looked at me and asked: "Did you work at the factory three years ago?"

г)

1. When do you usually have dinner (breakfast, supper)? 2. He did not have dinner at home the day before yesterday. 3. Are you going for a walk before supper? 4. Are you going to ask your friends to dinner? 5. What are we going to have for breakfast today? 6. Where is your friend? He is having dinner.

д)

1. What does he ask for? He asks for a new magazine. 2. What is he asking? He is asking about comrade Petrov's family. 3. They asked us many questions about our country. 4. He did not ask me for an exercise-book, he asked me for a text-book.

е)

1. When are you going to give me this book? 2. Did you give this book to Mary or Ann? I gave it to Ann. 3. Don't read this article to me, I know it. 4. The teacher is reading a new text to them. 5. I want to read this article. Don't send it to them today.

VII, c. 126 — 127

1. My friend likes playing (-) chess. He spends a lot of time at it. Yesterday he played chess till six in the evening and only got (-) home at ten. 2. We spent Sunday in the country. We went (-) there early in the morning and got back to town late in the evening. 3. We decided to ask our friends to dinner tomorrow. For dinner we're going to Central Park. 4. What are we having for dinner today? 5. My friend lives in the country and he likes it very much. His house is a long way from his office. He goes to town every morning. He is always in time for work. 6. I don't want to go to the cinema tonight. My wife and I are going for a walk. 7. Does your friend play (-) chess well? I am going to have a game of chess with him. 8. "When did the meeting finish?" "It finished at four." 9. I got (-) home late yesterday evening and went to bed at once. 10. Peter spends a lot of money on books. I often ask him for books to read.

VIII, c. 127

"Do you want to go to the country?" my wife asked me on Sunday. "I'd love to." I answered. We decided to go to (-) Kuskovo and got there at eleven in the morning. The weather was fine and we had a long walk in the park. We went back to (-) town at four in the afternoon. We had (-) dinner, and in the evening we went to the theatre. (We often go to the cinema or to the theatre on (-) Saturday or (-) Sunday). The play was very interesting and we liked it very much. Then we went (-) home. At (-) home we had (-) supper, played a game of (-) chess and went to (-) bed at 12 o'clock.

IX, c.127

1. Yesterday **was** my day off. I usually **wake up** early on my day off, but sometimes I **don't get up** at once. I **got up** at eight o'clock yesterday. 2. "When **did** you **have** breakfast yesterday?" "I **had** breakfast at nine in the morning." 3. We usually **stay** in the country over the week-end, but the weather **is** bad and we **are not going** to the country tomorrow. 4. "When **did** you last **go** to the theatre?" "Two weeks ago." 5. I usually **go** to bed at eleven o'clock. Yesterday my friends **came** to see me, and I **went** to bed at one in the morning. 6. She **is not** at home now. She **is playing** tennis. 7. When **is** your son **going** to college?

X, c. 127—128

1. Who came to see you yesterday? My son's friends did. We were very glad to see them. They stayed with us till the evening. 2. Where were you yesterday? I went to the cinema. Did you like the film? Yes, it's an interesting film. I liked it very much. When did you get home? I got home late and went to bed at once. 3. We read a new text at the lesson the day before yesterday. Then the teacher asked us questions and we answered them. 4. What time did you have dinner today? I had dinner at three. 5. Do you like playing chess? Yes, but I play chess not often now. I often played chess last year. 6. I usually spend the weekend with my family. We decided to go to the country last Sunday. We went there in the morning. The weather was fine and we came back to town late in the evening. 7. My little son likes to ask me many questions and I always answer them. 8. Where were you yesterday? I came to see you, but you were not at home. 9. Where are your children? They are skating in the park.

XI, c. 128

My friend Ann came to me on Saturday after work. We decided to revise the words of the first five lessons before a dictation. We began to work at seven in the evening. I like to study with Ann. She reads a lot and knows English well. We revised the words and read the texts. We revised grammar rules too and did many exercises. Then Ann asked me many

questions and I answered them. We spent much time at it. We finished to work at nine o'clock. "I want to go to the cinema and see a new film. Do you want to go with me?" asked Ann. "With pleasure," I answered. "My sister saw it last week and she liked it very much". We went to the cinema at ten in the evening. The film lasted two hours and was over by 12. We got home late and Ann stayed with us. On Sunday we decided to go to the country. The weather was fine and we spent three hours in the country. We came home at five o'clock in the evening. After dinner we went to see Ann's friends. We wanted to go for a walk with them in the evening, but then decided to go to the theatre.

Урок 6

II, с. 134

a) 1. Mary hasn't got a family. Has Mary got a family? 2. Jane hasn't got a lot of children. Has Jane got a lot of children? 3. I haven't got a wife. Have I got a wife? 4. My children haven't got a lot of friends.

b) 1. They don't have their English in the morning. Do they have their English in the morning? 2. They had not a dictation yesterday. Had they a dictation yesterday? 3. He isn't having dinner now. Is he having dinner now?

c) 1. I don't often have a lot of work to do. Do I often have a lot of work to do? 2. I haven't got a lot of work to do today. Have I got a lot of work to do today? 3. She didn't have a lot of work to do last week. Did she have a lot of work to do last week?

V, с. 135

a) 1. I have an interesting book about Repin. 2. My friend's sister has got two little children. 3. Does your friend have a big or a small family? 4. How many children has your friend got? 5. My son has got many Russian books, but he hasn't English books. 6. Who has questions? I have a question.

б) 1. At what time do you usually have breakfast? 2. Today we had breakfast very early. 3. Did you have dinner late today? 4. Where did you have dinner yesterday? Yesterday I had dinner at home. 5. They are having dinner.

в) 1. Unfortunately, today I haven't got time to discuss this question with you. 2. Have you got time in the evening to do your English homework? 3. Did you have a lot of work yesterday? 4. Please give me the magazine, I've got time now to read this article. 5. Do you often have colds? 6. Have you got a cold now? Yes, I've got.

VI, с. 135 — 136

1. Некоторые дети не любят играть. 2. Дайте, пожалуйста, мне мел. 3. У тебя здесь есть друзья? 4. У меня нет вопросов. 5. Не думаю, что у нас осталось сколько-нибудь времени. 6. Пожалуйста, берите любой журнал, который вам нравится.

VII, c. 136

1. Do you learn **any** foreign languages? 2. Has your friend got **any** English magazines? 3. I didn't **get any** letters yesterday. 4. Please take **any** German book you like. 5. I didn't think we've got **any** time today to discuss this question.

VIII, c. 136

1. Did you know any foreign language five years ago? 2. Did you read any English books last month? 3. Some students do their homework here. 4. I haven't got any German magazines at home. 5. Have you got any friends in Leningrad? 6. I haven't got any questions. 7. Have you got any questions? Yes, I've got some. 8. I don't see any mistakes in this sentence. 9. Does your father speak any foreign language?

X, c. 136

1. Do any of you have children? Yes, many of us do. 2. Who of you has questions? Some of us have questions. 3. Three of our engineers play tennis well. 4. Two of our students are here now. 5. Many of them like skating.

VI, c. 138

1. **My friend's** daughter is a girl of ten. 2. **His sisters'** sons go to school every day. 3. **These children's** parents are doctors. 4. **My brother's** friend graduated last year. 5. **This girl's** parents live in Kiev. 6. **Their teacher's** husband is a doctor. 7. I like **Petrov's** lectures.

VII, c. 138

Mary Petrova is a woman **of** 32. She graduated **from** the Institute **of** Foreign Languages eight years ago. She's a lecturer now. She teaches English **at** an Institute. She usually goes **to** the Institute **at** eight o'clock **in** the morning and gets **(-)** home **at** three **in** the afternoon. Her daughter Ann is a girl **of** ten. She goes **to** school. She spends four hours **at** school every day. **At** home she does her homework and helps **(-)** her mother. Mary's son is a boy **of** four. Her husband takes the

boy **to** a nursery-school every morning. Mary's parents do not live with her. They live in the country a long way **from** Moscow. **In** the summer Mary takes her children **to** the country and they stay **with** their grandfather and grandmother.

Next week Mary and her children are leaving **(-)** Moscow. Mary is only **going** to spend two weeks **with** her parents. Then she's returning **to** Moscow again.

VIII, c. 138

To come	Came	Come
To spend	Spent	Spent
To wake up	Woke up (waked up)	Woken up (waked up)
To get up	Got up	Got up
To have	Had	Had
To do	Did	Done
To go	Went	Gone
To be	Was, were	Been
To begin	Began	Begun
To write	Wrote	Written
To read	Read	Read
To teach	Taught	Taught
To learn	Learnt (learned)	Learnt (learned)
To know	Knew	Known
To make	Made	Made
To think	Thought	Thought
To take	Took	Taken
To leave	Left	Left
To see	Saw	Seen

IX, c. 138—139

My brother Peter lives in **(-)** Kursk. He's **a** young doctor. He's got **a** family. He's got **a** wife and two children. His wife Helen is **a** teacher. She works at **(-)** school. She hasn't got **a** mother, but she's got **a** father. Helen's father is **an** engineer. He lives in **the** country now.

(-) Peter's office is near his house. He goes there in **the** morning and comes **(-)** home for **(-)** dinner, then he goes back to **the** office. Peter's daughter is **a** girl of five. She goes to **a** nursery-school. On Sundays all of them often go to the country to see Helen's father.

XI, c. 139-140

a)

1. This student did not make many mistakes in the test yesterday and received a good mark for it. 2. Who did this work yesterday? 3. Which kind of exercises do you usually do at home?

b)

1. My sister speaks English very well and teaches her children to speak English. 2. We often speak about our work. 3. Please, speak to her about it in the evening. 4. I didn't tell her about it yesterday.

c)

1. When did you leave school? I left school in 1950. 2. Which of you graduated from the institute in 1960? 3. My sister graduated from the Moscow University last year. Now she teaches German. 4. Where did you leave your exercise-book? I think, I left it yesterday in the office. 5. He usually leaves his books here.

d)

1. I think they left Moscow last week. 2. I think, they left for Minsk a week ago. 3. When do they go to Kiev? 4. They went to Minsk three years ago and now live there. 5. He went to his parents and is going to spend the summer with them.

e)

1. Is the film over? 2. By what time was the film over? By five o'clock. 3. Sometimes our lessons are over by (finish at) seven o'clock in the evening. 4. I wanted to speak to him, but the lessons were over and he was not at the institute.

f)

1. When was Pushkin born? He was born in 1799. 2. When was Tolstoy born? Tolstoy was born in 1828. 3. When was Lomonosov born? Lomonosov was born in 1711. 4. When was Swift born? Swift was born in 1667. 5. When was Chaucer born? Chaucer was born in 1340. 6. When was Shakespeare born? Shakespeare was born in 1564.

XII, c. 140

1. My sister's daughter is 18 years old. Her brother is 18 years old. Their friend is 18 years old. Your son is 18 years old. My brother's friend is 18 years old.

2. How old is your father? How old is our friend? How old is his daughter. How old is her mother? How old is their teacher?

3. This teacher is a woman of 30. Her friend is a woman of 26. My mother is a woman of 55. That engineer is a woman of 34. His wife is a woman of 40.

4. My brother was born in 1990. His daughter was born in 1957. Their friend was born in 1974. Your wife was born in 1981. I was born in 1982.

XIII, c. 140

1. My sister's son is a pioneer. He does well at school. As a rule he does not get bad marks. My sister usually helps him to do his homework. 2. I haven't got sisters, but I have got four brothers. Two of my brothers graduated from the institute last year, and two (brothers) go to school. 3. This young woman is an engineer. She works at a large factory. She usually has got a lot of work. Every morning she takes her little son to a nursery-school. 4. Comrade Klimov is an old worker. He hasn't got grandsons, but he has got two granddaughters. Comrade Klimov's first granddaughter was born seven years ago, and the second - last year. 5. Last year I didn't learn English, and I didn't have English books. Now I've got many English books. In the evening as a rule I read English. My husband knows the language too, and we sometimes speak English. Next year I am going to begin studying French. 6. My parents live in the country. They have got three rooms there. I usually go to them in summer and sometimes in winter. I don't like to go there in autumn and spring. 7. I'm going to have much work next week. 8. How much time do you usually spend for your homework? As a rule I spend for it two hours. 9. How many subjects do you do (study)? 10. Don't help your son to do homework. 11. I think, some of these subjects are very interesting. 12. Are you going to Kiev next week? Yes, I'm going there to see my parents. 13. Who left these exercise-books here yesterday?

XIV, c. 141

Five years ago I was a student. I studied at the Institute of Foreign languages and lived with my parents in Moscow. I learned two foreign languages: English and French. The lessons at the institute began at eight o'clock and I usually got up very early. I spent much time at the institute. I read many English and French books. Now I do not live in Moscow. I graduated from the institute in 1975 and went to Tula. Now I am an English teacher. I work at school. I like to teach children. I have many pupils. They do well. My family is not large, I have got two children: a son and a daughter. My wife does not work now. She stays at home with our son. He was born only a year ago. My daughter is five years old. She doesn't go to school, every morning I take her to a nursery-school. My wife is an engineer. She very much loves her work and wants to begin working again. My parents love their grandchildren very much. They often write us and always come to us in summer. As a rule I go to Moscow to see my parents in winter.

Урок 7

I, c. 146

1. there are 4. there is 5. there were 6. there is not 8. there are 9. how many are there 11. there are 12. there were not.

III, c. 146

1. There is not a blackboard in our classroom. Is there a blackboard in our classroom? 2. There are not any English books on the table. Are there any English books on the table? 3. There were not very many mistakes in your dictation. Were there very many mistakes in your dictation? 4. There is not a new grammar rule in Lesson Four. Is there a new grammar rule in Lesson Four? 5. 6. There was not too little ink in my pen to write two letters. Was there too little ink in my pen to write two letters?

IV, c. 146

1. **There is** a large table in my room. 2. **There are** three windows in my classroom. 3. **There is** a table and four chairs in my sister's room. 4. **There is** a blackboard, four tables and five chairs in our classroom. 5. **There is** a textbook and two exercise-books on my table. 6. **There wasn't** a school here in 1920. 7. **There were** very many children in the park yesterday.

VI, c. 147

1. What is there in our city? 2. How many chairs are there in the room? 3. What is there on my table? What kind of textbooks are there on my table? 4. In whose exercise-book are there a lot of mistakes? 5. How many mistakes were there in my dictation? In whose dictation were there three mistakes? 6. What is there near my house? What kind of cinema is there near my house? 7. What does Mary do? Whom does Mary teach to play the piano?

VII, c. 147—148

A. 1. There are many schools and five institutes in our city. 2. Last year there were twenty pupils in our class and now there are only fifteen in it. 3. Are there many magazines on that table? No, there are only two. 4. There are two windows in this room. 5. What books are there on that table? There are Russian and English books on it. 6. There are many engineers at our factory. 7. There are not any exercise-books on this table. 8. How many boys and girls are there in our class? There are twelve boys and eight girls. 9. There wasn't a school near our house five years ago, but now there is a large new school here.

Б. 1. I have an interesting book on my table. There is an interesting book on the table. 2. He has not mistakes in the dictation. There are not any mistakes in this dictation. 3. There are many interesting articles here. She has many interesting articles here. 4. There are not many girls in this class. They have not many girls in the class.

В. 1. Not far from our house there is a new school. The new school is not far from our house. 2. There is a theatre in the center of the city. The theater is in the center of the city. 3. The mistake is in the fifth sentence. There is a mistake in the fifth sentence. 4. The magazine is on that chair. There are not any magazines on that chair. 5. There are not many grammar rules in this lesson. The new grammar rules are on page ten. 6. There are new words in this text. The new words are on the blackboard.

VIII, c. 148

1. There's a new grammar rule in this lesson.
2. There are a lot of new books on the table.
3. Is there a school here?
4. What's there for supper today?
5. There isn't an institute in this town.
6. There's no money for it today.

X, c. 148

1. He cannot skate. Can he skate? 2. They can't come at five. Can they come at five? 3. I cannot go to the theatre tonight. Can I go to the theatre tonight? 4. My friend can't play tennis. Can my friend play tennis? 5. She cannot stay with us over the weekend. Can she stay with us over the weekend? 6. They cannot work here. Can they work here?

XIII, c. 150

1. Who can translate this sentence? 2. Which of you can go to the cinema tomorrow morning? None of us can. 3. Can I come in? 4. Can I take your textbook for a minute? Certainly. (Yes, you can). 5. Can I leave my child with you for an hour? Certainly! 6. Could you help me? Yes, of course. 7. Was he able to meet you? No, he wasn't able to meet us. 8. Can you come tomorrow evening? Unfortunately, I can't. 9. Could you do it today? Yes, I think I could. 10. Which of you can read English books? I am afraid, none of us can. 11. I wanted to go to the cinema too, but I couldn't. 12. I cannot stay here today. 13. Who can answer my question? 14. Will you be able to discuss these questions on Monday morning? 15. Can I ask you a question? Of course, you can.

VI, c. 151—152

This is **a** picture of my study. Look at it. There's **a** large window in my study. **The** ceiling's white, **the** floor's brown, **the** walls are yellow. There's **a** writing-table near **the** window and **an** armchair near it. You can see **a** telephone and **a** lamp on **the** writing-table. I often speak on **the** telephone. There's **a** bookcase to **the** right of **the** writing-table. There aren't many English books in **the** bookcase; but there are **a** lot of (-) Russian books in it. There isn't **a** piano in my study. **The** piano is in **the** living room. My sister loves (-) music, and often plays **the** piano in **the** evening. There's **a** sofa in **the** corner of my study. I usually spend **a** lot of (-) time in my study. I work there in **the** evenings on (-) weekdays and in **the** morning or afternoon on my days off.

VII, c. 152

1. We're **going** to have a test **on** the 3rd **of** December. Some **of** my friends are coming this evening and we're **going** to revise the grammar rules **before** the test. 2. "Could you come to see me **on** Saturday evening?" "I'd love to." 3. We live **in** a block **of** flats **in** the center **of** Leningrad. Our flat's **on** the ground floor. There are three rooms **in** it. 4. There isn't a table **in** the middle **of** our living room. The table's **in** the corner. There's a piano **to** the left **of** the table and a small table **with** a radio set **on** it **to** the right. 5. My daughter likes (loves) playing **(-)** the piano. Some **of** her friends often come to listen **to** her **in** the evening. 6. "Where's the Ministry **of** Foreign Trade?" "Go **to** the right. It's **at** the corner **of** the street." 7. I'm going to speak **to** him **on** the telephone tonight. 8. What did you hear **on** the radio yesterday? 9. When I watch TV or listen **to** the radio I usually sit **in** my new armchair, it's very comfortable. 10. What can you see **in** this picture?

VIII, c. 152

What else can you do for him?

What else do you have in your briefcase?

Who else is going to the country?

Where else are they going to?

X, c. 152—153

1. I'm going to give you a new rule. Please **listen to** me. 2. You are sitting too far away. Can you **hear** me? 3. I **heard** a lot of new things from these engineers yesterday. 4. We can see several children in the picture. They're **listening to** their teacher. 5. "Have you only got one picture of your son?" "No, I've got **several**. You can take one of them." 6. There are **several** theatres in this city and they are very good. 7. "Can these students speak two foreign languages?" "I think **some** can, and **some** can't."

XI, c. 153

1. There are many things in this room. There is a table, five chairs, a piano, a sofa and two armchairs here. What else is there in this room? There is also a bookcase. 2. There is a round table in the corner. There is a piano at the window. On the piano there is a vase of flowers. 3. Where do you have a telephone? It's in the study on the writing table. 4. Yesterday I received a letter from my brother. There were two photos (pictures) of his daughter in it. 5. There are many students of our institute in this picture. You know many of them. 6. There are pictures in the textbook, but there aren't any maps. 7. Look at these pictures. How do you like our city? It's very nice and clean. I went there several years ago. 8. Do you play the piano? Come to us on Sunday. We've got a new piano. 9. My friend received a new flat last week. Yesterday we went to see it. It's a very comfortable flat. We very much liked it. There is a living room (they are going to use it as a dining room and a sitting room), a bedroom, a bathroom and a kitchen. 10. Could I see comrade Ivanov? Yes, of course. He is sitting in the next room. His table is to the right of the door. 11. There are many flowers near our house. 12. Do you often open the windows in your room? When I'm at home, they are usually open in the morning and in the evening, but when I'm in the office, they are closed. 13. Can I use your telephone?

XII, c. 153—154

On the twenty fifth of April I went to see my friend Petrov. He is an engineer. He has got a large family. He is married and has three children. His parents live with him. Several years ago Petrov got a flat. Their flat is on the fourth floor of a new block of flats. There are four rooms in it: a dining room, two bedrooms, a study, a bathroom and a kitchen. I like their dining room very much. It's a large nice room. The walls of this room are yellow. Petrov's wife very much loves flowers. There are usually many flowers in their flat. In the corner of the dining room there is a piano. Petrov's son Victor likes music and plays the piano well. To the right of the piano there is a sofa, and to the left there is a TV set. On the walls there are several pictures. I also like Petrov's study. It's not large, but very comfortable. There is a writing table, a bookcase and two armchairs in it. There are many books and magazines in the bookcase. In the study there is a telephone. Yesterday I came to see Petrov again. We did not listen to the radio. We saw a new film on TV. Then we discussed it. At 11 o'clock in the evening I went home.

Урок 8

I, с. 159

a)

To repeat	Repeated	Repeated — повторенный	Repeating
To translate	Translated	Translated — переведенный	Translating
To study	Studied	Studied — изученный	Studying
To answer	Answered	Answered — отвеченный	Answering
To discuss	Discussed	Discussed — обсужденный	Discussing
To receive	Received	Received — полученный	Receiving
To ask	Asked	Asked — спрошенный	Asking
To wash	Washed	Washed — вымытый	Washing
To play	Played	Played — сыгранный	Playing
To stop	Stopped	Stopped — остановленный	Stopping
To decide	Decided	Decided — решенный	Deciding
To dress	Dressed	Dressed — одетый	Dressing
To love	Loved	Loved — любимый	Loving
To use	Used	Used — использованный	Using
To open	Opened	Opened — открытый	Opening
To revise	Revised	Revised — повторенный	Revising
To finish	Finished	Finished — оконченный	Finishing

b)

To read	Read	Read — прочитанный	Reading
To take	Took	Taken — взятый	Taking
To do	Did	Done — сделанный	Doing
To begin	Began	Begun — начатый	Beginning
To give	Gave	Given — данный	Giving
To see	Saw	Seen — увиденный	Seeing
To spend	Spent	Spent — истраченный	Spending
To make	Made	Made — сделанный	Making
To tell	Told	Told — сказанный	Telling
To leave	Left	Left — оставленный	Leaving
To meet	Met	Met — встреченный	Meeting
To send	Sent	Sent — посланный	Sending
To hear	Heard	Heard — услышанный	Hearing
To find	Found	Found — найденный	Finding
To know	Knew	Known — известный	Knowing
To put	Put	Put — положенный	Putting
To wake up	Woke up	Woken up — разбуженный	Waking up

c)

To go	Went	Gone	Going
To sit	Sat	Sat	Sitting
To come	Came	Come	Coming
To get to	Got to	Got to	Getting to
To be	Was, were	Been	Being
To think	Thought	Thought	Thinking
To speak to	Spoke to	Spoken to	Speaking to

II, с. 159

Закрытая дверь, письменная работа, один из обсуждаемых (обсужденных) вопросов, хорошо известный писатель, хорошо одетая женщина, хорошо сделанный перевод, плохо пошитое платье.

IV, с. 159

1. I have not met him before. Have I met him before?
2. They haven't learned the new rule. Have they learned the new rule?
3. He hasn't finished his work. Has he finished his work?
4. The boy has not woken up. Has the boy woken up?
5. She hasn't made this mistake before. Has she made this mistake before?
6. They haven't had a long walk today. Have they had a long walk today?

V, с. 159

1. Who has never been to any foreign countries? Where have they never been?
2. Who has already seen this new film? What have we already seen?
3. Whose friend has translated two English books into Russian? What has his friend translated into Russian?
4. Who has never lived here?
5. Who has sent us several telegrams lately? To whom have they sent several telegrams lately? How many telegrams have they sent us lately? What have they sent us lately?

VIII, c. 160—161

1. "**Have** you **seen** the new picture by Picasso?" "Yes". "How **do** you **like** it?" "I like it very much." 2. **Have** you ever **been** to Leningrad?" "Yes, I **went** there last winter." 3. "Is Father at home?" "No, he **has not come** yet." 4. I **have** just **finished** work and **am reading** a book now. 5. "Where's your son?" "He **has not come** home from school yet. I think he **is** still **playing** football." 6. "When **did** your children come back to town?" "They **have not come** back yet." 7. **Have** you **done** the translation already? You only **began** it 20 minutes ago. 8. "**Have** you **finished** the work yet? Can I have a look at it?" "Certainly. I **finished** it an hour ago." 9. "I **have** just **had** breakfast and **read** the paper," I answered. "**Did** you **get up** so late?" he **said** and **asked** me to go to his place at once. 10. "When **did** you come to Moscow?" "A week ago."

IX, c. 161

1. Have you read the book yet? Вы уже прочитали эту книгу?

2. I haven't gone to see him yet. Я еще не навестил его.

3. Have you read the newspaper already? Вы уже прочитали газету?

4. He's written several interesting articles this year. В этом году он написал несколько интересных статей.

5. I haven't seen him lately. В последнее время я не видел его.

X, c. 161

1. Our friend has already **done it**. Наш друг уже сделал это. 2. I've just **seen him**. Я только что видел его. 3. Have you ever **heard about this writer**? Вы когда-нибудь слышали об этом писателе? 4. We've never **met before**. Мы никогда раньше не встречались. 5. I've often **repeated this to her**. Я часто повторял это ей.

XI, c. 161—162

A. 1. My sister's son is only four years old, but he has already learnt to read. 2. I have never heard about it. 3. Have you moved to a new flat yet? 4. Comrade Petrov has not told me this yet. 5. You've made many mistakes in the dictation. 6. Have you ever seen this writer? 7. I have read three books this month. 8. My friend went to Kiev a week ago and has not written me yet. 9. I haven't seen my brother lately. 10. Have you read an article in the newspaper about our factory today?

Б. 1. Have you ever been to London? No, I am going there this year. 2. Have you already read this book? How did you like it? 3. I wanted to see this film last week, but have been able to see it only the day before yesterday. 4. This year I've gone to the cinema and to the theatre very seldom. 5. Has your son graduated from the institute yet? 6. His daughter has graduated from the institute and works at a factory now. When did she graduate from the institute? 7. I've heard this on the radio this morning. 8. I have put my book here, but cannot find it now. Is this your book? Yes, where has it been? 9. Have you ever been to Riga? Yes, I have. When? Five years ago?

VI, c. 163

1. They all are learning these lessons. They all have learnt these lessons. They all learnt these lessons.

2. We all are having our English in the morning. We all have had our English in the morning. We all had our English in the morning.

VII, c. 163

1. Here is the book. Here it is.
2. Here are the exercise-books. Here they are.
3. Here is my son. Here he is.
4. Here is the pencil. Here it is.
5. Here is the library. Here it is.
6. Here is the theatre. Here it is.

VIII, c. 164

a)

1. We all (all of us) have read the new book by Green. 2. They all (all of them) can play chess. 3. They all (all of them) have gone. 4. Are all of you here? No, three of us have not come yet. 5. We all know about it. 6. They have just told us all about it. 7. I have already read all about it. 8. All the students work hard. 9. All our students read a lot. 10. All children like skiing and skating. 11. All the children of our family learn to play the piano.

b)

1. I haven't spoken to him and am very sorry about it. 2. They all were sorry for him. 3. He is very sorry he could not come yesterday. 4. Don't be sorry about it. 5. I'm very sorry I can't stay here today.

c)

1. Sorry, you are wrong. 2. Wrong! Do it again. 3. Unfortunately he's right. 4. Is it right? Yes, it is.

IX, c. 164

"I asked you to bring me the new journal. Have you **brought** it?" "I'm sorry, I've **given** it to Ann. She's going **to bring** it back tomorrow." 2. They began to work together twenty years ago and have made several interesting films **recently**. We've heard a lot about their work **lately**. 3. We spoke to them **a short time ago**. 4. He's been to many countries **lately**, so he can tell us a lot about their **peoples**. 5. There were so many **people** in the room that I couldn't find my friend at once.

X, c. 164—165

1. I went to the Library of Foreign Literature yesterday. There were a lot **of** people **in** it. I wanted a book **by** Oscar Wilde and asked the librarian to show (-) me some of his books. 2. "These books are too difficult **for** me. What else could you bring (-) me?" "I don't think you are right, you can take any **of** these books. They're all very easy." 3. They were all sorry **for** him. 4. He hasn't seen the doctor yet, and I'm very sorry **about** it. 5. They've all gone **out for** the summer, and have left their dog **with** me. 6. My son is doing very well **in** History and Geography.

XI, c. 165

The twenty third of January nineteen forty five, The seventh of March nineteen eighty two, The fifth of February nineteen sixty nine, The ninth of April nineteen thirty nine, The fourth of May nineteen forty seven, The eighth of July nineteen fifty, The fourteenth of June nineteen fifty two, The twentieth of August nineteen eighty one, The twenty fourth of September nineteen fifty five, The twelfth of October nineteen eighty three, The nineteenth of November nineteen seventy one, The twenty eighth of December nineteen sixty four.

XII, c. 165

1. Have you already been to the library? Not yet. I am going there after the lessons. 2. There were many people at the library and I decided to go there in the evening. 3. Did you read any books by Oscar Wilde in English? No, they are too difficult for me. I read his books in Russian. I advise you to take this book. It is very easy and interesting. 4. Please bring an interesting book to read. All right, I can give you a very interesting new book. I have already given it to some of my friends and they all (all of them) very much liked it. 5. How did you like the last TV show? 6. In my childhood I lived in Leningrad, so I know it well. 7. Have you seen Ann today? Yes, she came here a short time ago but soon went away. 8. I am going now. You can use my books and magazines. 9. I am sorry you haven't brought your sons with you. 10. Please give me a piece of chalk. Here it is, please. 11. My friend is a librarian, she works at the library of Institute of History. 12. How many geography lectures (in geography) did you have this month? 13. I haven't shown you this book because it is too difficult for you. 14. I came yesterday late in the evening, so I didn't go to see you. 15. Have you got any books on English history? Yes, I've got some. 16. All the peoples of our country know and like Russian literature.

V, c. 166

1. — Can I use your telephone? — Yes, please.
2. — Is this Ann? — Yes.
— Do you hear me? I am going out now.— All right.
3. — Shall I translate this sentence? — Yes, please. (Do, please).
(*The student is translating*): "Have you seen this interesting TV show?"
— You are right. (That's correct). Thank you.
— Shall I go on?
— No, that'll do. Thank you.

Урок 9

III, с. 171

1. I don't often have to go to the library. Do I have to go to the library? 2. She does not have to stay in bed. Does she have to stay in bed? 3. I haven't got to speak to you. Have I got to speak to you? 4. He hasn't got to see a lot of people today. Has he got to see a lot of people today? 5. He didn't have to go for the book at once. Did he have to go for the book at once? 6. She didn't have to go to bed late last night. Did she have to go to bed late last night?

IV, с. 171—172

1. Shall I bring it now? — No, you needn't. You can bring it tomorrow morning.

2. Shall I begin writing? — Yes, do.

3. Can I revise this grammar rule in the evening? — No, you must revise it now.

4. You've got to go there today. — Oh, have I?

5. Why didn't you come? — I couldn't. I had to help my brother with his homework.

VI, с. 172

1. I **could not** go to the theatre with them last night, I **had to** revise the grammar rules and the words for the test. Я не мог пойти с ними в театр вчера вечером. Мне нужно было повторить грамматические правила и слова к контрольной. 2. My friend lives a long way from his office and **must** get up early. Мой друг живет далеко от работы, и ему приходится вставать рано. 3. All of us **must** be in time for classes. Мы все должны приходить на уроки вовремя. 4. When my friend has his English, he **has got to** stay at the office after work. He **cannot** stay at the office on Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday and **must** get home early. Когда у моего друга занятия по английскому языку, ему приходится оставаться в офисе после работы. Он не может оставаться в офисе во вторник, четверг и субботу и должен рано уходить домой. 5. **Do you**

have to work hard to do well in your English? Тебе приходится усердно работать, чтобы хорошо успевать по английскому языку? 6. “**Shall** we discuss this question now?” “No, we **need not**. We **can** do it tomorrow afternoon.” «Нам сейчас нужно обсудить этот вопрос?» «Нет, не обязательно. Мы можем сделать это завтра днем». 7. I’m glad you **could** come. Я рад, что вы смогли прийти. 8. “**Will you be able to** come and have dinner with us tomorrow?” “I’d love to.” «Сможете прийти пообедать с нами завтра?» «С удовольствием». 9. “Please send them this article.” “Oh, **must** I do it now?” «Пошли, пожалуйста, им эту статью». «Разве мне нужно сделать это сейчас?»

VII, с. 172—173

1. Yesterday I had to answer all these letters. 2. Must we write the dictation today? Yes, tomorrow we begin a new lesson. 3. Shall I also ask Ann to dinner? Do, please. 4. Did you have to stay at home because the weather was bad? 5. You must come and see our son. I’d love to. 6. Shall I take Nick out for a walk now? No, you needn’t. You know that he must go to bed at three o’clock. 7. I don’t like to go to sleep late, but I sometimes have to. 8. I am glad that I didn’t have to finish this work yesterday. 9. You should go and see your friend. He missed a lesson yesterday. 10. Why didn’t you come? I couldn’t, I had to take my children to a doctor. 11. You don’t have to go to the library, we have got many books at home and you can take any you like. 12. He shouldn’t wake us up so early.

VIII, с. 173

- A. 1. Didn’t you go there?
2. Why didn’t they write to us?
3. Haven’t he asked you to dinner?
- B. 1. Our parents say they are coming to see us.
2. I knew him when we lived in that city.
3. Send this book to her if you must.

IX, c. 173

a)

1. Why don't you know these words? — I am sorry I couldn't revise them yesterday. 2. Didn't you miss a literature lecture yesterday? 3. Can't you go to the country together with them? 4. Haven't you heard that comrade Petrov is away? 5. Doesn't your daughter go to school? No, she is too little. 6. Why can't you answer my question? Shall I repeat it? Yes please, I couldn't hear it.

b)

1. If you don't know any words, I can help you to translate the sentence. 2. Do you know that comrade Petrov speaks several foreign languages? 3. If you often go to the library, you should know comrade Smirnov because he works there. 4. Don't you know that there are a lot of mistakes in your dictation again? 5. When my son does his homework in the evening, he makes many mistakes. 6. Don't take this book, if you think that it is too difficult for you. 7. I am always glad when I receive letters from my friends.

VI, c. 175

1. It usually takes me an hour to get to my office.
2. It took him ten days to read this book.
3. It always takes her twenty minutes to have breakfast.
4. How long did it take you to do your homework?

VII, c. 175

1. How long does it usually take me to get up, wash and dress? 2. How long did it take us to discuss the question yesterday? 3. How long has it taken me to read these notes? 4. How long did it take them to get there by car?

VIII, c. 175—176

a)

1. Comrade Petrov lives in the country. It takes him two hours to get to the ministry. 2. How long did it take you to give a talk? It took me two hours. 3. How long did it take him to answer these letters? It took him an hour. 4. How long did it take you to finish this work? Ten days.

b)

1. My friend knows two foreign languages well. 2. You've got very good children. 3. I cannot translate this text well because I don't know many words. 4. Yesterday you read this lesson badly. 5. The weather was bad yesterday. 6. Today my daughter feels bad. 7. I can't come to your place because I feel bad.

c)

1. You play the piano very well. 2. This film is very interesting and I liked it very much. 3. I very much want to see our teacher. 4. The weather is very good today. 5. Comrade Smirnov cannot speak to you, he feels very bad.

d)

1. You mustn't forget grammar rules. 2. I left my exercise-book in the classroom. 3. Don't forget old friends. 4. Don't leave the textbook at home. 5. Don't forget to take the books. 6. I think I have left my pen here. Have you seen it? 7. Did you forget to come round to his place or you didn't have time? 8. Who has left this magazine here? 9. Sorry, I forgot to translate this text. 10. Where have you left your briefcase? I don't remember.

e)

1. Why is the child afraid of the doctor? 2. He is afraid to go out in the evening. 3. He is even afraid to say a word. 4. I am afraid he has forgotten to tell you about it. 5. I'm afraid you don't remember me. 6. Can you ring him up now? I'm afraid I can't. I must go now.

f)

1. He certainly knows this subject very well. 2. You certainly must see a doctor. 3. Could you show me a few magazines? Certainly. 4. Can you help me? Certainly.

IX, c. 176

1. I'm hurrying **to** the Institute. My friend's going to give a talk **on** English History and I want to listen **to** him. 2. "What's the matter **with** you?" "I feel I've got a temperature and I can't even talk **to** you. I must see my doctor." 3. "How do I get **to** your brother's?" "I think you can get there **by** bus. Hurry **up**. I'm afraid you are late already." 4. Why do you always forget to put all these books back **in** their places after

you have used them? 5. I wanted to talk **to** him **about** the lecture when I saw him **at** the trolley-bus stop, but I forgot. 6. He always makes notes **of** all the lectures. If you want to use his notes, talk **to** him **about** it. 7. What is he afraid **of**? 8. I had an interesting talk **with** them. I was sorry you were not there. 9. "Shall we meet **at** my place?" "**At** what time?"

X, c. 177

1. You read this lesson **badly**. 2. I don't think I play the piano **well**. 3. Comrade Petrov gave a **good** talk yesterday. 4. My son feels **bad** today. 5. Do you feel **well** today? 6. Why is the child playing here when he is **ill**? He mustn't go out. I'm going **to talk to** his mother about it. 7. There are only **a few** easy books by English writers in this library, and they are all out now. I've taken **several** English books from here but they are all too difficult for me. 8. Please tell us **some** things about your last holiday. 9. I didn't like all his lectures, I only liked **some** of them. 10. I don't remember where I **left** my notes. 11. There are several very **high** trees near our house. 12. He was a **tall** boy of fifteen. 13. There are a lot of **high** houses in this street. I think a lot of **people** live in them. 14. He was a **short** man of about forty. 15. There were several chairs and a **low** sofa in the room.

XI, c.177—178

1. Hallo, how are you? — Thank you, very well. Were you at the literature lecture yesterday? — I'm sorry, I wasn't. I felt bad and had to stay at home. 2. What's the matter with you? Are you ill? You must see a doctor. 3. How do you usually get to your parents? — I sometimes go by tram and sometimes by bus or by underground.— How long does it take you to get there? — Only twenty minutes by bus or by underground. 4. Could you give me your notes on literature? Certainly, come to my place tomorrow evening.— All right, thank you. 5. Don't forget to ring me up. 6. I cannot remember this grammar rule. 7. The lecture begins at nine. We must hurry. 8. You've got a temperature. You must stay at home and ring up your doctor. 9. Have you given your talk? No, I haven't. I didn't go

to the institute, I was ill. 10. How long does it take you to do your homework well? — It usually takes me an hour or two, if the homework is not very difficult. 11. Look at this tall man. Do you remember him? We went to the institute together. 12. Why did you have to ask your friend for his notes? — I have missed several lectures this week so I have got to use my friend's notes. 13. You should talk to Petrov right now. Why don't you want to ring him up? — I'm afraid he is out now. I must hurry to his institute. 14. When comrade Petrov reads lectures, many people always come to listen to him.

XII, c. 178

When Petrov got ill and missed five lectures, his friends Smirnov and Nikitin went to see him. It took them twenty minutes to get to his place by underground and they spent with him several hours. They did their homework together, spoke English and discussed new texts from the textbook. They wanted to leave at five o'clock but Petrov asked them to stay. "Don't go so early. There is a very interesting film on TV today. We can see the film or we can play a game of chess". Petrov has got a good TV set. His friends very much liked the film and they left only at eight o'clock in the evening. When Petrov felt well, he began to go to lectures again, he didn't have to ask his teachers for help.

Урок 10

II, c. 183

1. There will not be a lot of people at the lecture today. Will there be a lot of people at the lecture today? 2. I shall not be in tomorrow morning. Shall I be in tomorrow morning? 3. He will not be out tomorrow afternoon. Will he be out tomorrow afternoon? 4. The talk will not be very interesting. Will the talk be very interesting? 5. I shall not forget about it. Shall I forget about it? 6. He will not remember us. Will he remember us? 7. There will not be a lot of work to do tomorrow. Will there be a lot of work to do tomorrow? 8. I shall not be able to go to classes soon. Shall I be able to go to classes soon? 9. He will not be able to go with us. Will he be able to go with us? 10. I shall not have to stay at home this evening. Shall I have to stay at home this evening? 11. You will not have to hurry. Will you have to hurry?

IV, c.183—184

1.

Won't you open the window, please? Open the window, please, won't you?

Won't you close the door, please? Close the door, please, won't you?

Won't you ring me up, please? **Ring** me up, please, won't you?

2.

Will you help us with the homework, please? Help us with the homework, please, will you?

Will you come in, please? Come in, please, will you?

Will you go to see your parents? Go to see your parents, will you?

VI, c. 184—185

A.

1. We shall go to the country tomorrow, if the weather is good. 2. I shall not be able to come to your place, if I have to stay after work here. 3. Will you also have to get up early tomorrow? 4. If the weather is bad on Saturday, we'll have to stay in town. 5. Will she be back by ten in the evening? 6. As soon as he comes back I shall ring you up. 7. I'm afraid you won't be able to go to school, you've got a high temperature. 8. I'll be glad to see you in Moscow again. 9. How long will it take us to get there by bus? 10. I think you will like your new flat. 11. The piano will stand here. 12. When are you going to have a telephone? 13. Why don't you go to the lessons? — I've got the flu.

Б.

1. I hope you didn't forget that you give a talk tomorrow. 2. His parents will be glad if he marries. 3. My sister is coming today. She will stay with us for a few days. 4. Will you ring her up? 5. Are you going to the theatre today? 6. I am sorry I won't be able to stay today. I feel bad and shall have to see a doctor. 7. I'm afraid I'll have to miss several lessons, my mother is ill. 8. At what time are we going to meet? - I think that we'll be able to meet at 7 o'clock. — All right. 9. It won't take us much time if we begin working at once. 10. Now, I think, you will easily find our house and if you go by underground you will be here in ten minutes. 11. When he finishes school he will work at our factory. 12. Where is she going to work when she graduates from the university? 13. Will you go for a walk with us? — I'm sorry I can't, I must finish this work today. 14. I shall ring you up as soon as I get well.

VIII, c. 185

1. Which book has she read? 2. Which man is coming back tomorrow? 3. Which place is a big city now? 4. When did I come to Moscow? 5. Which house is this? 6. Who is this student? 7. Which time do I well remember? 8. Why couldn't I come? 9. When am I going to work? 10. When shall I read the paper?

IX, c. 185—186

a)

1. Here is the student who **knows English**.
2. Here are the students who **know English**.
3. Is this the book which **I wanted to read**?
4. Are these the books which **I left in class**?
5. Do you know the student whose **brief-case this is**?
6. Is this the school you **went to**?
7. Meet the man who **would like to help you**.
8. Do you remember the time when **we were young**?
9. I shan't forget the place where **I was born**.

6)

1. What will you do when **you finish school**?
2. What did you do before **you came to work here**?
3. What will you do after **you get well**?
4. Will you stay here while **we are on holiday**?
5. Shall we go for a walk as soon as **he comes home**.
6. Please stay here till **I finish my homework**.

b)

1. Every time I hear it **I cry**.
2. Every time I see him **I feel sorry**.
3. Every time I speak to him on the telephone **I want to meet him**.
4. Every time I go to the park **I play with my children there**.
5. Every time I ring him up **he is not at home**.

X, c. 186

1. Is this the house you lived in when you went to the institute? 2. I shall always remember the day when I came to Moscow. 3. Is this the city where you were born? 4. Every time I hear this name I remember my teacher. 5. The children want to meet the writer whose book they are reading now. 6. I shall never forget the day when I went to the theatre for the first time. 7. Do you like the book you are reading now? 8. Where is the book you told me about? 9. Every time I ring them up they are not at home. 10. That's all I can do for you. 11. Why do you forget to tell him about it every time you see him? 12. Is that all you are going to do?

III, c. 186

Culture, departure, lecture, nature, feature, dictation, **preparation**, examination, moderation.

VII, c. 188

1. How long will it take you to get here? 2. Why am I not **going** to the cinema? 3. What are we going to have at the end of June? When are we **going** to have our examination? 4. Whose health is still poor? 5. Why can't he write to you now? 6. How many hours do I intend to spend a day on my English before the examination? On what do I intend to spend three to four hours a day before the examination? When do I intend to spend three to four hours a day on my English? Before what do I intend to spend three to four hours a day on my English?

VIII, c. 188

I got **a** letter from **a** friend yesterday. He's **a** student and lives in (-) Leningrad. He goes to (-) Leningrad University and takes (-) English Literature. We spent our holiday in (-) Riga last year and had **a** very good time there. We swam in **the** sea and sunbathed two or three hours **a** day.

This summer my friend's having **a** holiday in **the** country. "There's **a** river and **a** wood here," he writes. "I intend to stay here till (-) September. I'll be back in (-) Leningrad at **the** end of August or early in September"

I'll write to him today if I'm not very busy in **the** evening. I'm going to write about **the** work at our Institute.

IX, c. 188

1. My friend and I always prepare **for** our examinations together. I took my English exam the day **before** yesterday, and got "good" **in** it. My friend's going to have his exam **in** two days' time. I hope he'll do well **in** it, too. 2. I'm going to the seaside **on** my holiday (-) this year. I always spend my holiday **by** the sea. When I was away **on** holiday last year, I swam **in** the sea and sunbathed three hours a day. The doctor says I shouldn't stay **in** the sun **at** twelve o'clock. As I'm going to stay **at** the seaside, I'll go **to** the beach early **in** the

morning, and be back home **by** eleven. 3. My sister's a teacher, so she usually has two months' holiday **in** the summer. She's away **on** holiday now. She usually finishes work **at** the end of June and leaves (-) Moscow early **in** July. I haven't had any letters **from** her yet, but I hope to hear **from** her soon. She'll be back **in** Moscow late **in** August.

X, c.188-190

a)

1. Why didn't you take a literature exam yesterday? – I felt bad and could not come. – Can you take an examination now? 2. We all took exams the day before yesterday. 3. How did your students pass an English exam? Very well. Only one of them did not pass the exam. 4. You must work hard if you want to do well in German. 5. As soon as I pass all the exams I am going to the country.

b)

1. What else do you want to write him? 2. Who else is coming here today? 3. My friend is not married yet. 4. Is your friend still in Moscow? 5. Do you still go to the institute? 6. Where else have you seen him? 7. Why are you still here? 8. He is not here yet. 9. Comrade Petrov is still ill. 10. He doesn't feel very well yet. 11. Who else can do this work? We do. 12. Have you read this book yet?

c)

1. I don't want to **go** to the country at all. 2. I'm quite free now and can go to the cinema with you. 3. I cannot swim at all. 4. My father is quite an old man.— How old is he? — He is seventy five. 5. Your daughter should not stay in the sun at all. 6. This translation is not difficult at all. 7. I'm quite well. 8. Sorry, I don't know you at all.

d)

1. My son plays the piano too. 2. Did you also pass all the exams last week? 3. The parents do not receive letters from him either. 4. Will you also come back late in September? 5. They do not like to sunbathe either. 6. We are not going to a holiday home this year either. 7. I don't advise you to go to see this film either. 8. My friends will not go to the country for the weekend either because their daughter is quite ill.

e)

1. Can I speak to comrade Petrov? I'm afraid, you can't. He is on holiday now. (He is having a holiday now). 2. You worked very hard today. You must rest well. 3. We are going to the country this Saturday, I hope we shall have a good time there. 4. I have just come back from a holiday home, I had a good rest there. 5. The doctor does not advise me to rest after dinner. 6. When are you going to have a holiday this year? At the end of September I am going to the seaside. I have never had a holiday in autumn.

f)

1. He had to take a taxi so as not to miss the first lecture. 2. I advise you to do your homework today in order to be free on Sunday. 3. I'll have to read a lot of books on this subject in order to be able to give a good talk. 4. You will have to revise all the words so as not to make mistakes in the dictation. 5. All of us had to work hard in order to do well in English.

XI, c. 190

1. Will you be very busy on Monday? I want to show you our new work on Russian history.— Come, please. I'll be free. 2. When is he going to be at the ministry? Probably, he will be after three. 3. When are you going to answer my question at last? 4. I'll go to the seaside as soon as my son passes his last exam. 5. You should stay in bed today in order to feel well tomorrow. 6. I'm afraid I don't quite know this subject.— I advise you to read all these articles. They will help you to prepare your talk. 7. I think I'll have a two months holiday this year. I'll go to the place where you had your holiday last year. 8. I didn't quite like his last article either. 9. I can't remember where I have put the letter which I received from my friend yesterday. He writes that he is having an awful holiday. I will answer him as soon as I am free. 10. "I hope your husband will go away for his holiday as soon as he finishes the work on the book, - the doctor said. - He should not work so hard". 11. There is a good wood and a river there and if the weather is fine we shall swim and sunbathe. 12. If you intend to do this work at the beginning of the year you will have to go for your holiday now. You should have a good rest before you begin it.

VI, c. 191—192

1. Will you be busy tomorrow? — I think I shall.— Then could you read this article now? — Certainly. What else can I do for you?

2. When are you going for your holiday? — I can go tomorrow morning.— Then will you show me your work now, please? — Certainly.— Will it take us long to read all the article? — I don't think it will take us much time, if we begin working now.

3. Last month I went for a holiday.— How did you like the holiday home? — I very much liked it. Are you **going** to have your holiday there? I advise it to you.— I'll probably follow your advise.

4. I am awfully sorry, I quite forgot to tell him about it. — It's all right. I can tell him myself. He will have to do this work now in order to be free at the weekend. Unfortunately we didn't have a good time in the country last weekend. The weather was awful.

5. Will you be free next Friday? — Perhaps I shall, it will be my birthday. Will you be able to come to my birthday party next Friday? — Thank you, I'll probably come.— Will your sister come too? — She'd love to.

II, c. 193—194

Can I sit down here?

Can you talk to her about my son?

Could you finish this sentence?

Shall we bring that letter to you?

Will you play a game of chess?

Won't you meet them at the station?

III, c. 194

1. I think I'll be able to speak **to** him **about** it **on** the telephone. 2. Every time I have to speak English **with** a foreign firm, I remember my first English teacher. 3. You can send your telegram **by** telephone if you like. 4. Have you heard all **about** it already? Who from? 5. Why weren't you **in** time **for** the lecture yesterday morning? 6. "How long will it take me to get **to** the theatre?" "It won't take you long if you go **by** the 31 bus." 7. "Will you be able to go **to** the country **for** the

weekend?" "I'm afraid I won't. I've got a lot **of** things to do **at** home." "I'm sorry **for** you. I never leave any work **for** the weekend and don't advise you to do so either." 8. "What are you going to do **over** the weekend?" "I'm going to stay **in** town, but I'm not sorry **about** it at all. My brother's leaving Leningrad **for** Moscow. I think he'll be here **on** Saturday." 9. We heard a lot **of** interesting things **on** the radio yesterday evening. 10. How often do you listen **to** the radio? 11. Could I talk **to** you **after** classes? 12. I've just had a talk **with** my teacher. 13. My brother is **on** holiday now. He always goes to the seaside **on** his holiday. I hope I'll hear **from** him soon. 14. "How is your son doing **in** music?" "Very well, thank you." 15. Which book are you working **on** now? 16. Do you still work **at** a factory? 17. All of us work hard **at** our English. 18. We'd like you to come **to** dinner. Can you? 19. I can't find you **in** the picture. Which of them is you? 20. Who's going to give a lecture **in** History today? 21. Why did you miss the last lecture **in** Literature? 22. What's he afraid **of**? We'll get **to** the place **in** time.

IV, c. 194—195

1. Have you already seen Ann? — Not yet, but I've just spoken to her on the phone. She feels well and if tomorrow and the day after tomorrow she does not have a temperature she will be able to go to work on Monday.— Are you going to see her on Sunday? — I'm afraid, not. I'll be busy. My sister moves to a new flat and I shall have to help her. Perhaps, I'll go and see her this evening. 2. Have you got any English books at home? There are many people at the library now and I don't have any time at all.— I've got a few English books but I'm afraid they will be too difficult for you. A month ago I gave one of them to Peter and he couldn't read it.— We learned a lot of new words and grammar rules lately. When I read easy books I don't even have to use the dictionary. I think I shall find at your place a book, which I'll be able to read with the dictionary.— Then come to my place in the evening after seven. I think, it won't be too late for you. I'll be in and show you all my books. You can take any you like.— Thank you. How can I get to you? You can take the 42 trolley bus and then go by underground. It will take you an hour.— All right, see you in the evening.— So long.

Урок 11

I, с. 201

1. Пожалуйста, скажите ему, **что** я вернусь в пять часов.
2. Пожалуйста, скажите мне, в **каких** городах вы были.
3. Я скажу вам завтра, **кто** еще едет в Индию.
4. Вы знаете, с **кем** он обычно готовится к экзамену?
5. Я не знаю, о **ком** они говорят.
6. Вы знаете, **чью** работу они обсуждают?
7. Ты можешь мне сказать, **куда** ты поедешь в отпуск летом?
8. Я не знаю, **когда** мы сможем пойти в кино или театр.
9. Вы знаете, **почему** он сделал это?
10. Вы знаете, **насколько** хорошо эти студенты умеют говорить по-английски?
11. Не скажете ли мне, **как** я могу туда добраться?
12. Я не хочу знать, о **чем** они говорят.
13. Можете сказать нам, **что** вы будете читать в следующем месяце?
14. Пожалуйста, скажи моему учителю, **что** я собираюсь прочитать книгу Джека Лондона.
15. Можете сказать нам, **что** вы решили делать?
16. Пожалуйста, скажи ему, **что** я уезжаю завтра днем.

III, с. 202

1. Please show us what **he has done**.
2. Can you tell them when **they are going to come**?
3. Do you know which language **this man speaks**?
4. We don't know who **he is**.
5. None of them knows whose **book it is**.
6. Can you tell me where **you bought this bag**?
7. We don't know when **he will give his lecture**.
8. I'm going to tell you why **I have missed the lesson**.
9. Who can tell me how **well he knows English**?
10. Do you want to know how many **people there are here**?
11. Can you see who **is there**?
12. Please tell us what **her name is**.
13. Please tell them that **I am busy**.

IV, с. 202

1. Do you know **what** they're discussing?
2. I can't say **that** I liked the book very much.
3. I've heard **that** Peter is coming back to Moscow soon.
4. Have you heard **what** they decided to do?
5. My friend has told me **that** his mother's ill.
6. I'm telling you **what** you should do.
7. I feel **what** he's going to say.
8. I feel **that** he's right.
9. Do you remember **what** he said?
10. Sorry! I didn't hear **what** you said.

V, c. 202—203

A. 1. Do you know where your friend lives now? 2. Can you tell me how I can get to the Bolshoi Theatre? 3. I heard how well he spoke English. 4. Do you know how often we are going to have English lessons? 5. Please show me how many books you have brought. 6. Can you tell me how long it will take me to read this book? 7. I don't know why they are not here yet. 8. Please repeat which exercises we shall have to do tomorrow. 9. I don't remember how many sentences we must write. What shall I do? I must ring up my friend. 10. Can you tell us which cities you have been to? 11. Do you know whose book it is? 12. I don't know who can help me to do this work. 13. I want to know whom I shall go there with.

B. 1. Do you know what he has answered? 2. Do you know what she has asked me about? 3. Do you know that he has not answered my letter? 4. Didn't you receive the letter which I had sent you a week ago? 5. I heard that you were working on a new book now. 6. I have finished what he asked me to do. 7. Did you hear that my brother had got married? 8. Please show us what you have already done. 9. He did what I had advised him to do. 10. We heard that you had moved to a new flat. Where is it? 11. I'll do what I can.

B. 1. Do you know when he will be back? 2. I shall tell them about it when they come back. 3. When I'm free I'll go to the library. 4. Can you tell us when you will be free? 5. Can you tell us when we shall be able to read English books? 6. Ring me up please when you are free. 7. I don't know when I shall be able to come to you again, I am very busy now. 8. None of them knows when they will come back. 9. We shall speak about it when you come to me.

VI, c. 203

1. Он говорит, что жил в Ленинграде. 2. Он сказал, что живет в Ленинграде. 3. Он сказал, что он жил в Ленинграде. 4. Он сказал, что собирается жить в Ленинграде. 5. Он знал, что Петр в Киеве. 6. Он знает, что Петр был в Киеве в 1980 г. 7. Он знал, почему Петр несколько раз был в Киеве. 8. Он сказал, что ему нравится город. 9. Он показал мне, какие упражнения он уже сделал. 10. Все студенты знали, что им нужно повторить к экзаменам. 11. Разве вы не знали, кто сделал это? 12. Мы не знали, чьи это вещи.

VIII, с. 203—204

1. He says (**говорит**) that he works (**работает**) at a factory. He says that he worked (**работал**) at a factory. He says that he will work (**будет работать**) at a factory. 2. I'll tell (**скажу**) you who comes (**приходит**) today. I'll tell you who came (**пришел**) today. I'll tell you who will come (**придет**) today. 3. He said (**сказал**) that he worked (**работает**) at the ministry. He said that he had worked (**работал**) at the ministry. He said that he would work (**будет работать**) at the ministry. 4. We didn't know (**не знали**) either where they lived (**живут**). We didn't know either where they had lived (**жили**). We didn't know either where they would live (**будут жить**). 5. He asked (**спросил**) us when we were going (**собираемся**) to come back. He asked us when we had been going (**собирались**) to come back. He asked us when we would be going (**соберемся**) to come back. 6. Do you know (**Ты знаешь**) why she is busy (**она занята**)? Do you know why she was busy (**она была занята**)? Do you know why she will be busy (**будет занята**)? 7. He didn't know (**Он не знал**) why they came (**приходят**) late. He didn't know why they had come (**пришли**) late. He didn't know why they would come (**придут**) late. 8. You didn't tell (**Вы не сказали**) us whose house it was (**чей это дом**). You didn't tell us whose house it had been (**чей это был дом**). You didn't tell us whose house it would be (**чей это будет**). 9. They asked (**спросили**) me how many books I had (**сколько у меня книг**)? They asked me how many books I had had (**сколько у меня было книг**)? They asked me how many books I would have (**сколько у меня будет книг**)? 10. We don't know (**не знаем**) who else is going (**уходит в отпуск**) on holiday. We don't know who else was going (**уходил в отпуск**) on holiday. We don't know who else will be going (**уйдет в отпуск**) on holiday. 11. We were sure (**были уверены**) that he was here (**он здесь**). We were sure that he had been here (**он был здесь**). We were sure that he would be here (**он будет здесь**). 12. A man asked (**спросил**) me how old I was (**сколько мне лет**). A man asked me how old I had been (**сколько мне было лет**). A man asked me how old I would be (**сколько мне будет лет**). 13. I forgot (**забыл**) which exercises we had to do (**должны сделать**). I forgot which exercises we had had to do (**должны были сделать**). I forgot which exercises we would have to do (**должны будем сделать**).

IX, с. 204

1. I didn't know either that you were busy. 2. He told me that he knew three foreign languages. 3. The teacher asked us how many new words there were in lesson eleven. 4. My friend rang me up and said that he was ill and would not be able to come to the lesson. 5. He asked us how much time did it usually take to get to the factory? 6. Did he tell you when he would come back from work? 7. He told me that he would be very busy today. 8. I'm sure you will be well soon. 9. He said that he could not do this work because he did not have time. 10. He said that I had to do this at once. 11. He asked us who of us could speak German. 12. He said that he had never been to Omsk. 13. I heard that you were going to leave Moscow. 14. He answered that he would be free as soon as he would finish to translate the article.

X, с. 204

1. When Jack came home, his sister told him that Peter had rung him up half an hour **before** (или **ago**). Когда Джек пришел домой, его сестра сказала ему, что полчаса назад ему звонил Петр. 2. "Did you work or were you still going to school two years **ago**?" the teacher asked one of the students. «Вы работали или все еще учились в школе два года назад?» — спросил одного из студентов преподаватель. 3. Last week I asked my friend to translate this article, but he said he couldn't do it **then** and said he would do it **in two days**. На прошлой неделе я попросил своего друга перевести эту статью, но он сказал, что не может сделать это сейчас, и сказал, что сделает это через два дня. 4. My friend spent his last weekend in the country. He says the weather was fine **that day**. Мой друг провел прошлый выходной за городом. Он говорит, что погода в тот день была замечательная. 5. I gave my friend a book last week and he said he would return it **next day**, but he hasn't done so yet. Я дал книгу своему другу на прошлой неделе, и он сказал, что вернет ее на следующий день, однако до сих пор не сделал этого. 6. "Are you going to give a talk **tomorrow**?" my friend asked me. «Ты собираешься завтра делать доклад?» — спросил меня мой приятель. 7. He wanted to know when we were going **there** again. Он хотел знать, когда мы снова поедem туда.

XIII, c. 205

1. You are busy now, **aren't you**? 2. You were born in Moscow, **weren't you**? 3. There aren't many people in the library now, **are there**? 4. He couldn't go there, **could he**? 5. You haven't heard from your friend for a long time, **have you**? 6. She knows you, **doesn't she**? 7. You'll be back home early today, **won't you**? 8. He has read a lot of English books already, **hasn't he**? 9. You didn't see your friend yesterday, **did you**? 10. You've spent a lot of time on it, **haven't you**? 11. That's all you've got to say, **isn't it**?

XIV, c. 205

1. The librarian advised you to take this book, didn't he? 2. The book is very difficult for you, isn't it? 3. You didn't miss the lessons this month, did you? 4. You don't remember me, do you? 5. They don't use this room, do they? 6. She will be able to come to dinner with us, won't she? 7. Your son loves music, doesn't he? 8. You don't have to wake up your children in the morning, do you? 9. He cannot sunbathe the whole day, can he? 10. You are going to the theatre today, aren't you? 11. I am right, aren't I? 12. I shan't have to stay here for a long time, shall I?

XV, c. 206

1. I'd like to know what they **are talking** about. 2. Comrade Petrov **spoke** at the meeting yesterday and **told** us a lot of interesting things. 3. I made a mistake in the last sentence and the teacher asked me to **say** it again. 4. He has already **spoken** to you about it, hasn't he? What did he **say**? 5. Every time I see my friend Petrov we **talk** about old times. 6. Our teacher often **says** that Comrade Klimov can **speak** English very well. 7. The secretary **said** that the man who you'd like to **speak** to is coming here tomorrow.

VII, c. 207

To say	Said	Said
To build	Built	Built
To send	Sent	Sent
To spend	Spent	Spent
To listen	Listened	Listened
To hear	Heard	Heard
To tell	Told	Told
To see	Saw	Seen
To hurry	Hurried	Hurried
To meet	Met	Met
To think	Thought	Thought
To bring	Brought	Brought
To lie	Lied	Lied
To show	Showed	Shown
To know	Knew	Known
To speak	Spoke	Spoken
To forget	Forgot	Forgotten
To leave	Left	Left
To become	Became	Become

VIII, c. 207

Narrow	— wide
Old	— young
Rich	— poor
Low	— high
Busy	— free
After	— before
Clean	— dirty
Tall	— short
Short	— tall
To remember	— to forget
Large	— small
Wrong	— right

IX, c. 207

To go away	— to leave
To go to see	— to visit
High	— tall
Fine	— nice
Much	— a lot of

X, c. 208

1. The old woman says her husband retired **at** sixty-five. 2. I wonder which hotel your friend is staying **at**. Why hasn't he written to tell you? 3. **During** my first visit **to** Leningrad I spent three hours sightseeing every afternoon. 4. "Which street does he live **in**?" "He lives **in** Green Street. It's a long way **from** here." 5. I met (-) a friend **on** the way **to** the factory yesterday. He told me that he had got a new flat **in** a new district **in** the suburbs. 6. **On** a holiday there are always a lot **of** people **in** the streets and squares. 7. My grandparents work **at** a collective farm which is not very far **from** Moscow. 8. Is your grandfather still **in** hospital? 9. "Did your friend have to go **to** hospital?" "No, he only stayed **at** home a week or two." 10. My grandfather is quite an old man, but he doesn't want to retire. He still works **at** a collective farm.

XI, c. 208

a) 1. He said **he wanted to retire**. 2. He told me **that they would go on holiday**. 3. They spoke **about this book**. 4. She likes to talk **to her friends**.

b) 1. I wonder how **old he is**. 2. I wondered when **they would come**. 3. He wondered who **that man was**. 4. She wondered where **we lived**. 5. I wonder how often **it is necessary to go there**. I wonder how long **we are going to stay here**. I wonder how well **he knows Russian**. 6. I wondered what **it was all about**. 7. She wondered why **I was so late**.

XII, c.208—209

1. I don't know when he retired. Probably when he was 62 years old. 2. I don't know what they are planning for this summer. Perhaps they are going to travel. 3. He asked me which hotel I was going to stay at. 4. She told us that the weather had not changed. 5. She got married and changed her name, that's why we couldn't find her. 6. "Shall I recognize the street where I often played in my childhood? — I thought. — It was then narrow and dirty". When I saw it again, I could hardly recognize it. Now it had become a nice and wide street.

7. On the way to Astrakhan the tourists visited many big cities. The guide told them a lot of interesting things about them. 8. The doctor said that the boy must go to hospital. 9. He didn't know how long he would have to stay in hospital. 10. You have been to the agricultural exhibition, haven't you? Which other exhibitions have you been to lately? 11. He wondered what else we were going to see on the way to Moscow. 12. I wondered when my brother would come back from hospital. 13. When my brother comes back from hospital we shall go to the country for two weeks. 14. Last year I had a holiday not far from Yalta. Besides Yalta I visited Sebastopol.

Урок 12

II, c. 213

1. Let us watch TV tonight. 2. Let them have a look at the picture. 3. Let him have a little rest.

III, c. 213

1. Let **us** discuss these questions this morning. 2. Let **him** translate the letters from German into Russian. 3. Let **me** go to see him after classes this evening. 4. Let **them** give the books to the library in time. 5. Let **her** revise all the words from Lesson Two. 6. Let **us** read a book about our city.

IV, c. 213

1. Let him read this book. 2. Let him go. 3. Let her watch. 4. Let them play. 5. Let them go.

V, c. 214

Let's open the window, shall we? Let's close the door, shall we? Let's go to the seaside, shall we? Let's go by bus, shall we? Let's have a game of chess, shall we? Let's ring him up, shall we? Let's go to the cinema, shall we? Let's have a look at this picture, shall we?

VI, c. 214

1. Let's open the window in the room. 2. Let comrade Ivanov tell his English friends about the Soviet Union. 3. Let me help you to translate the telegrams. 4. Let them read and discuss this book. 5. Let the children also spend the next weekend in the country. 6. Let's take a taxi, shall we? 7. Let him meet the delegation. He speaks English well. 8. Let's go to the lecture in German literature tonight. My brother said that it would be very interesting. 9. Let me take my books.

VII, c. 214

a) 1. I wonder if **he goes to school**. 2. He wonders whether **we spend the night here**. 3. She doesn't know if **she must read this book**. 4. I don't remember if **he was there**. 5. He didn't remember whether **they had brought their books**. 6. He wondered why **he should do it**.

b) 1. I'll go and see my friend if **he is ill**. 2. He would like to know if **we are right**. 3. My daughter will go to Kiev for a holiday if **she is not busy**. 4. We shan't go to the country if **the weather is bad**. 5. He won't pass his English exam if **he doesn't work hard**. 6. I haven't heard whether **he did it or not**.

VIII, c. 214

1. If the weather doesn't change we shall not go to the country. 2. I wonder if I recognize him when I see him. 3. If I am not busy on Friday night, let's go to the exhibition, shall we? 4. I would like to know if he has already got free? 5. We shall not stay in town at the weekend if the weather is fine. 6. I can't tell you if he is going to be in time or not. 7. If he comes back by ten, ask him to ring me up. 8. If I don't have time to speak to him tonight, I must do it tomorrow morning.

IX, c. 215

1. He can read English **a little**. 2. Let him think **a little**. 3. I've been to **a few** lectures here and liked them very much. 4. We spent **a few** days in the country and then came back to town because the weather was awful. 5. You know **a little** German, don't you? 6. My little son knows **a few** English words. 7. There weren't many wide streets in this town **a few** years ago. 8. If you think **a little**, you will remember the rule and translate the sentence. 9. My brother is coming to Moscow in **a few** days. 10. I don't know any French, but I like to hear it. Please say **a few** words in French.

V, c. 216—217

1. I wonder whether they are coming **at** half past two or (-) three. 2. I've got three tickets **for** the new film, but my daughter can't go. Would you like to join (-) us? 3. Please ask Peter whether he would like to join (-) us **for** lunch. 4. Do you usually have rye bread **for** the meat course? 5. Let's have meat and potatoes **for** the second course and some ice cream **for** the sweet, shall we? 6. Will you call the students **in** please? The examination begins **in** ten minutes. 7. Comrade Klimov has just rung me **up**. He says he's coming **in** a few minutes. I wouldn't like to begin the discussion **without** him. 8. "Is your son **in** his first or second year now?" "He's **in** his third, he graduates **in** a year from now." 9. As I was going (-) home, a man came **up** and asked me whether the 12 bus would take him **to** Red Square. 10. Are you going **to** the canteen **for** lunch or are you going to have a cup of tea **at** the office?

VI, c. 217

1. I wonder why some children don't like milk. 2. Do you want some milk? 3. I'm not too hungry, I shall not have any soup today. 4. Give me some soup. 5. Shall I give you sugar? Yes, two lumps please. 6. Do you like salad? 7. Pass me some salad please. 8. Do you want some ice-cream? 9. Ice-cream, please. 10. The coffee is too weak. 11. Have some cake, please. 12. Give me some water, please. I am very thirsty.

VII, c. 217

1. "Mother **says** there aren't any knives or forks on the table. Will you go and bring them?" my sister asked. «Мама говорит, что на столе нет ножей и вилок. Пойди и принеси их, хорошо?» — попросила моя сестра. 2. They often walk home together and **talk** about their children on the way. Они часто идут домой пешком вместе и по пути разговаривают о своем детстве. 3. Could you **tell** us a few things about the countries you've been to recently? Не могли бы вы рассказать нам кое-что о странах, в которых вы недавно побыва-

ли? 4. "Has he **told** you when he'll be back?" "Yes, he **says** he'll be here in a fortnight." «Он тебе сказал, когда вернется?» «Да, он говорит, что будет здесь через полмесяца». 5. The lecturer **spoke** for an hour and a half and **told** the listeners a lot of interesting things. He **said** that there would be several new hotels, schools and hospitals in our town in a year or two. Лектор говорил полтора часа и сказал слушателям много интересного. Он сказал, что через год-два в нашем городе будет несколько новых гостиниц, школ и больниц. 6. He **says** he can **speak** three foreign languages. I wonder why you never **speak** English to him. Он говорит, что может говорить на трех иностранных языках. Интересно, почему вы никогда не говорите с ним по-английски? 7. I wonder if you can **tell** me the way to the Bolshoi Theatre. Интересно, можешь ли ты мне указать дорогу к Большому театру.

VIII, с. 217—218

А. 1. Let me tell you a few words about this exhibition. 2. We've got too little time to discuss all these subjects today. 3. He knows English a little, but I am afraid he will not be able to give his talk in English. 4. Wait a little. I'll be back in a few minutes. 5. I think we shall receive the telegram in a few hours.

Б. 1. You know English well enough to translate this article. 2. I'm afraid I don't have enough time today and I shan't be able to join you. 3. I think this book is interesting enough for you. 4. There is not enough sugar in the tea. 5. There's not enough salt in the salad.

IX, с. 218

1. Here is the cake. Here it is.
2. Here is the white bread. Here it is.
3. Here are the forks. Here they are.
4. Here is the plate. Here it is.
5. Here is our house. Here it is.
6. Here are the knives. Here they are.
7. Here are the clean spoons. Here they are.
8. Here is my brother. Here he is.

X, c. 218—219

1. I'll **go** to the country when **I am free (my friend is free, my son is free)**.

2. We'll **go** and see our friend if **we have time (he has time, you have time)**.

3. Stay here till **I finish my work (your friend finishes his work, these engineers finish their work)**.

4. We'll finish the work before **our teacher comes (we are tired, your children come)**.

5. My son will **go** away on holiday as soon as **he passes his exams (we come back from Moscow, his friend can join him)**.

6. We'll go to the canteen after **I do this work (my friend does this work, you do this work)**.

XI, c. 219

1. Will you go for your holiday after you pass the exam?
2. We shall be able to read the newspaper before the lessons begin.
3. Do you know when you are going to be free today?
4. As soon as I'm free, I'll ring you up.
5. Can you stay here till I speak to her?
6. When we go for a holiday to the seaside we shall swim and sunbathe every day there.
7. I wonder, when I'll have to give a talk again.

XII, c. 219

1. I usually get up at ten minutes past seven in the morning.
2. I have breakfast at half past seven in the morning.
3. I usually **go** to the office at a quarter past eight in the morning.
4. I **go** into the classroom at ten minutes past eight (at a quarter to nine, at twenty five minutes past eight, at twenty minutes to nine) in the morning.
5. Yesterday I got home at a quarter to seven in the evening.
6. I began doing my homework at a quarter past seven yesterday.
7. I went to bed at ten minutes to twelve.
8. I am going to have dinner (lunch) at twenty-five minutes past one in the afternoon tomorrow.

XIII, c. 219

1. I came to the bus stop at a quarter to seven but the bus was not there and I decided to walk home. 2. Let's go to the canteen at ten minutes to one. At that time there are no people there. 3. I was there till five. 4. Yesterday the lessons were over at three and already at a quarter to four I was at home. 5. The film was over at half past six and we decided to walk a little. 6. Come here at twelve thirty please. We shall go to the library together. 7. The day before yesterday I had to stay at the institute till half past eight.

XIV, c. 220

1. It took me an hour and a half.
2. It takes me ten minutes.
3. It will take me half an hour.
4. I think it will take you a quarter of an hour.
5. I think it will take us a fortnight.

XV, c. 220

1. You will have lunch with me now, won't you? — I'm afraid, I won't. I'll be able to go only in an hour.— Then I am going alone. I am very hungry. I had breakfast at half past six today. 2. You are hungry, aren't you? Do you want some soup? — No, I'm not hungry. I am only thirsty. Give me tea. 3. What are you going to do on Saturday? — We would like to go to a restaurant. We'll be glad if you join us too. 4. Ann told me that she had got tickets for a new film and asked if I wanted to go with her. She didn't want to go alone and her friend couldn't go because she felt bad. 5. Have some ice-cream for the sweet. They always have very good ice-cream. 6. Here is the salt. I think there is not enough salt in the potatoes. 7. Let him say at last when he will have enough time to come to us. 8. He says that when he finishes the article he will come to our place and tell everything. 9. We can use this hall as a canteen it is large enough. 10. Is your tea strong enough? — Yes, thank you. I don't like very strong tea. 11. It's only six o'clock now. We still have a quarter of an hour to have a smoke, haven't we? 12. Could you give me a cigarette? Sorry, I haven't got one.

Урок 13

III, c. 227—228

1. Our students were given a lot of homework to do every day. Our students will be given a lot of homework to do every day. 2. What kind of books were discussed in class? What kind of books will be discussed in class? 3. Comrade Ivanov was often asked to translate articles from English into Russian. Comrade Ivanov will often be asked to translate articles from English into Russian. 4. How many houses were built in our city last year? How many houses will be built in our city next year? 5. Why weren't these exercises done? Why will not these exercises be done?

IV, c. 228

1. Are houses built very quickly now? Houses are not built very quickly now. 2. Will this work be finished tomorrow? This work will not be finished tomorrow. 3. Was the delegation met at the station? The delegation was not met at the station. 4. Has the article been translated into Russian? The article has not been translated into Russian. 5. Can the work be done tomorrow morning? The work cannot be done tomorrow morning. 6. Has the doctor been sent for? The doctor has not been sent for. 7. Has the question been discussed? The question has not been discussed. 8. Is comrade Petrov wanted on the phone? Comrade Petrov is not wanted on the phone. 9. Will the rules be revised at the next lesson? The rules will not be revised at the next lesson. 10. Was the book written in 1966? The book was not written in 1966.

V, c. 228

This work was done yesterday. The book was found today, wasn't it? When was this letter read? The article will be written tomorrow. When will this rule be learnt? The book was translated last month. The question wasn't discussed at the lesson yesterday, was it? When was the work finished? This exercise-book will be used now. The book will be given back to him.

I've been given a lot of work to do. He'll be shown the way to the theatre. We'll be asked to bring our things. She will be advised to learn those words.

Has the translation been finished yet? Has the rule been forgotten? Has the question been decided yet? Has the book been left yet? Have the words been revised yet?

They have been talked about in class. He has been spoken to a week ago. This man has been listened to at the meeting. She has been looked at by that man.

They must be met at the station today. Can he be spoken to right now? They cannot be found at sea. This woman must be sent for at once. Can the work be done the day after tomorrow? The letter can't be written tomorrow. The film must be shown at the cinema in this town. Can the article be translated into Russian quickly? The book can't be finished in two weeks. This thing must be given back to us. Can the question be decided at once? This house cannot be used for so many people. Can the house be built here?

VI, c. 229

A. 1. I was told to come here at five. She was asked to come here at five.

2. He was not given this book. They have not been shown this book. This book will not be sent to us.

3. They will be examined on Wednesday morning. We shall be met on Wednesday morning.

4. The letters will be sent in the morning. The telegram has been brought in the morning. The newspapers are brought in the morning.

5. We were sent for yesterday. They were talked about yesterday.

B. 1. These questions are usually discussed after work. 2. Are many houses built in your city? 3. Do you know that this book was translated into English only two years ago? 4. I was asked to help him finish this work today so I had to stay in the office after work. 5. He can be given these magazines on Monday morning. 6. Have you been shown everything you wanted to see? 7. He must be found at once. 8. This film is much spoken about. 9. Petrov's lectures are listened to with interest. 10. Comrade Ivanov must be sent for at once. 11. The children were told to be at home by eight o'clock. 12. Who was this article written by? 13. When will these letters and newspapers be brought? — I think only in an hour. 14. We were asked if French was taught at our school. 15. When will this telegram be sent? 16. He was asked when the telegram would be sent? 17. For the first time I was taken to the theatre when I was five years old. 18. Many questions were asked after the lecture. 19. I was told that you would leave tomorrow. 20. I think that this book will be much spoken about.

VII, c. 229—230

1. **My** friend told me about it. 2. That is not **my** book. 3. Here is a textbook of **mine**. Where is **your** textbook? 4. That isn't **my** pen, **my** pen is green. 5. Here's a notebook of **yours** but I can't find **my** notebook.

VIII, c. 230

1. This pen is not mine; maybe it's yours? 2. Can I use your textbook today? I left mine at home. 3. I found our exercise books, where are theirs? 4. Could you give her our book? She forgot to take hers. 5. His friend is going to give a talk today. I was told that it would be interesting. Shall we go? 6. I can't go skiing. I haven't got skis. — You can take mine. Today I'm not going to ski.

IX, c. 230—231

1. They asked me	which books I liked to read. whose text-book it was. which of these books I would like to take. what I had done to help my friend. who helped me with the homework. who I would go to the theatre with. who I had spoken to about it. who I was sent for. where I was going. why I had missed several lectures. how they could get to Sverdlov square. when I saw Petrov last time. how well I spoke English. how often I went to the theatre. how long it took me to translate this article. how many foreign languages I knew. how much time I spent on this work. why he didn't go to the library. how many mistakes he made in his last test. how much time it took him to get to the institute. how often his friends came to see him.

2. He was asked	when he played chess. when he would come home. if he knew any foreign languages. how he got to the factory. where he would work when graduated from the institute. which films he liked to see. which of these photos he would like to have. what film would be on. who he was going to speak to about the work. who he did the translation with. who of his friends would be able to translate the article into German.

VI, c. 233

Let's go sightseeing, shall we? — Yes, let's.

Let's go shopping, shall we? — Yes, let's.

Let's go skiing, shall we? — Yes, let's.

Let's go swimming, shall we? — Yes, let's.

VII, c. 233

To travel	Travelled	Travelled	Travelling
To pack	Packed	Packed	Packing
To go shopping	Went shopping	Gone shopping	Going shopping
To wait	Waited	Waited	Waiting
To pass	Passed	Passed	Passing
To put	Put	Put	Putting
To stay	Stayed	Stayed	Staying
To hurry	Hurried	Hurried	Hurrying
To begin	Began	Begun	Beginning
To play	Played	Played	Playing
To study	Studied	Studied	Studying
To get ready	Got ready	Got ready	Getting ready
To say good-bye	Said good-bye	Said good-bye	Saying good-bye
To make dinner	Made dinner	Made dinner	Making dinner
To wish	Wished	Wished	Wishing

IX, c. 233

1. We'll have breakfast as soon as **he comes**. 2. Will you go shopping when **she gets free**? 3. Will they wait for us till **eleven o'clock**? 4. My friend will go to his hometown after **he finishes school**. 5. Will you pack your things before **they return from work**? 6. Will you make breakfast before **they get here**?

X, c. 234

1. I was told that	he was about fifty years old. the rest of the students were still preparing for the exams. they had hurried to finish work. the work should not be done in a hurry.
2. They were asked	if they knew his new address. when they would be at the railway-station. who of them would go for a taxi. how long it would take them to get to the railway-station. why they hurried to go away. when they were going to say good-bye to their friends.
3. We've been shown several	wonderful monuments. interesting museums. beautiful palaces.
4. They haven't been given	the pictures yet. the addresses yet. the telegrams yet. the articles yet.

XI, c. 234

I took **my** son Peter after (-) work yesterday to **a** shop in (-) Arbat Street to get **a** new coat. We were shown **a** lot of (-) coats at **the** shop. We liked two of them, but one was too small for **my** son, so we took **the** other one. It was **a** nice brown coat for **a** boy of fifteen. Then we went to (-) another shop and got **a** toy for **my** second son, and **a** picture book for **my** little daughter. I also got some nice things for **my** wife. It took us **an** hour and **a** half to do all our shopping and we got (-) home at **a** quarter past eight. As soon as we came (-) home **the** children took **the** boxes from us and opened them. They liked **the** toy and **the** book very much. **My** daughter, who likes shopping, said that she would go shopping with (-) Mother some day, too. "We're going to get **a** new hat for (-) Father and **a** new shirt for (-) Peter."

XII, c. 235

1. What else are you going to do? 2. Who else is free now? 3. Where else do you want to find these books? 4. What other books will you give me? 5. What other things are given to him? 6. What other theatres do you want to go to? 7. What other films did they see?

XIII, c. 235

"Do you like packing things?" "I like it very much. I'm leaving Moscow the day **after** tomorrow. I've left college and am going to work as a doctor **in** Vologda. I'm going to pack my things tomorrow. I'll put my suits, shirts, shoes, books and other things **in** my suitcases and take them **to** the railway station **by** a taxi. Several friends are coming **to** my place **in** the evening the day **after** tomorrow to say goodbye **to** me. We'll go **to** the railway station together **at** half past nine. My friend Nick Petrov isn't coming **to** my place because he'll be busy, so he'll go **to** the station and wait **for** us there.

I'll be **in** Vologda **in** two days and as soon as I know my new address, I'll send it **to** my friends. I hope they'll write **to** me sometimes and perhaps come and see me."

XIV, c. 235

I shall buy another shirt. Another dress is given to her. Can you pack another suit of mine? That's another pair of shoes. Take the other coat you have, this one is dirty. I'd like to take another suitcase. I don't like these suits; show me other suits, will you? Let's go to other shops. Other addresses are not known. There are many other things, which must be discussed. Ivanov, Petrov and other students are doing well in English. Ivanov, Petrov and many others did not graduate from the institute. Kiev, Minsk and other cities are of interest to tourists. "Martin Eden", "The White Fang" and other books by this writer are well known. Such books as "Martin Eden", "The White Fang" and others written by this writer are still widely read.

XV, c. 235-236

a)

1. We were told that we would be able to see there museums, palaces and other places of interest. 2. Have you already been shown another suit? 3. He's got two children: one is eight, the other one is two years old. 4. It seems to me you should take another pair of shoes. 5. They are still waiting for us, aren't they? 6. Who else was going to come to say good-bye to us? 7. He hasn't packed the rest of the things yet. 8. She hasn't taken the suit-case to the railway station yet. 9. Has she already made supper? 10. I don't know his new address yet. 11. The work is not ready yet. 12. The lesson is not over yet. 13. The children are still skating, aren't they? 14. Is he still ill? 15. Are they here yet?

б)

1. I was told that tomorrow they would leave for their home town. Let's go to say good-bye to them, shall we? 2. This food is usually given to very little children, isn't it? 3. Look! This is Peter, isn't he? I wonder where he is hurrying? 4. I have already been given the address of the factory. We shall go

there as soon as they ring us up. 5. It's a pity that he was in a hurry. I wanted to ask him a few questions. 6. This work mustn't be done in a hurry. 7. What are you going to do after lunch? — I don't know yet. Perhaps I'll have a little rest and then go shopping. 8. That's all I wanted to take with me. The rest of the things will be packed as soon as my brother comes and helps me. 9. He asked us if we had a safe journey and said that he was happy to see us again. 10. She asked us why we were hurrying to go home. 11. "Don't be in a hurry,— she said.— We've still got a lot of time". 12. He asked us how long we would be able to wait for him? 13. This coat is very old; it seems to me it was made five or six years ago.

Урок 14

II, c. 243

a) 1. Was I having dinner when you rang me up? I was not having dinner when you rang me up. 2. Was his mother making supper in the kitchen when I came in? His mother was not making supper in the kitchen when I came in. 3. Were your friends smoking in the corridor when we saw them? Your friends were not smoking in the corridor when we saw them. 4. Were we having our English at 10 in the morning? We were not having our English at 10 in the morning.

b) 1. Will he be waiting for you at seven in the evening? He will not be waiting for you at seven in the evening. 2. Will they be having dinner at that time? They will not be having dinner at that time. 3. Shall we be discussing this question tomorrow morning? We shall not be discussing this question tomorrow morning. 4. Will they be packing tomorrow? They will not be packing tomorrow. 5. Shall I be meeting my old friends in Kiev soon? I shall not be meeting my old friends in Kiev soon.

III, c. 243

1. What was his wife doing? What will his wife be doing? 2. He was not packing his things, was he? He will not be packing his things, will he? 3. Were you waiting for your friend? Will you be waiting for your friend? 4. Where were you hurrying? Where will you be hurrying? 5. My friend was staying at a hotel. My friend will be staying at a hotel. 6. She was talking to a friend of mine. She will be talking to a friend of mine. 7. My daughter was having her French. My daughter will be having her French. 8. They were not smoking, were they? They won't be smoking, will they?

IV, c. 243—244

1. No, we were not.
2. We were sleeping.
3. We'll be translating an article.
4. No, we won't be hurrying home.
5. We were hurrying to the cinema.
6. I was talking to a friend.
7. We were talking about the exams.
8. My son was reading a book.
9. I was writing to my friend.
10. We'll be meeting at eight.
11. I'll be taking my exam in autumn.
12. I shall be going to the Ukraine.

V, c. 244

a) 1. Who was waiting for you at five yesterday? What were we doing at five yesterday? Who were we waiting for at five yesterday? 2. Who was discussing this question when we came in? What were they doing when we came in? What were they discussing when we came in? 3. What was I doing when you rang me up? 4. What was I reading at that time?

b) 1. Who shall I be taking out to dinner tomorrow night? When shall I be taking out my friends to dinner? 2. Who will be packing if they come at nine? 3. Who will be discussing comrade Petrov's talk at this time tomorrow? What will they be discussing at this time tomorrow? When will they be discussing comrade Petrov's talk? Whose talk will they be discussing at this time tomorrow? 4. Who will be seeing the engineers tomorrow afternoon? When shall I be seeing the engineers?

VI, c. 244

a)

1. Do you know what you will be doing this evening? 2. I wonder when your brother will be coming to Moscow again. 3. I'm very sorry that I won't be able to come. Have you been waiting for me? 4. Next week we shall be preparing for the exams. 5. You were travelling this time last year, weren't you? 6. I was asked yesterday when I would be leaving for a holiday this year. 7. Have you been told who of you would be meeting the delegation tomorrow? 8. Will you still be working if I come at nine? 9. Where were you at 11 o'clock? I rang you up, but your sister said that you were not in. — I was skiing.

6)

1. I'll be meeting the firm tomorrow at ten. 2. I'll be seeing them if I have time. 3. Good-bye. I'll be seeing you tomorrow. 4. I'll take this book at the library. 5. When will you come home today? 6. Tomorrow I'll be at home at six if I don't have a meeting. 7. They are going to get married this week. 8. Her children will get married soon and she will be living alone. 9. Are they going to get married this week? 10. I don't think that they will get married.

VII, c. 245

He asked his friend	to wake him up at seven. not to wake him up. to open the window. not to open the window. to give the talk tomorrow. not to give the talk tomorrow. to take the son out for a walk. not to take the son for a walk because he didn't feel well. to answer the letter at once. not to answer the letter yet. to discuss the question without him. not to discuss the question without him. to go skating (skiing, shopping) without him. not to go skating (skiing, shopping) without him.
Tell him	to hurry. not to hurry. not to do the work in a hurry. to sunbathe only an hour a day. not to sunbathe at all. to get up early tomorrow. not to get up late tomorrow. to go to bed early. to remember about the meeting. not to forget about the meeting to ring me up in the evening. not to ring me up late at night. not to listen to what they are talking about.

VIII, c. 247

1. Whose son wants to be a sailor? What does my son want to be? 2. When did I like to read books about voyages? 3. Who went to the North in the summer? Where did our students go in the summer? When did our students go to the North? 4. What shall we be reaching in fifteen minutes? When shall we be reaching the station? 5. Who heard your son's voice five minutes ago? What did I hear five minutes ago? Whose voice did I hear five minutes ago? When did I hear your son's voice? 6. When will the boat be sailing? 7. Why am I hungry already? 8. Why don't I like the salad either? 9. What is he pleased with?

IX, c. 247

To listen	Listened	Listened	Listening
To see	Saw	Seen	Seeing
To sleep	Slept	Slept	Sleeping
To cry out	Cried out	Cried out	Crying out
To reach	Reached	Reached	Reaching
To swim	Swam	Swum	Swimming
To travel	Travelled	Travelled	Travelling
To build	Built	Built	Building
To save	Saved	Saved	Saving
To pack	Packed	Packed	Packing
To lie	Lay	Lain	Lying
To order	Ordered	Ordered	Ordering
To feel	Felt	Felt	Feeling
To fall asleep	Fell asleep	Fallen asleep	Falling asleep
To put	Put	Put	Putting

X, c. 247—248

a) 1. He spoke in such a loud voice that **I heard him at once**. 2. The teacher was so angry with the boys **that he told them to go out**. 3. He said the last words in such a low voice that **it was difficult to hear him**. 4. They spoke so loudly that **I had to close the door**.

b) 1. She's still cross with me. That's why **she doesn't want to speak to me**. 2. We were suddenly ordered to go aboard, that's why **we are here**. 3. We haven't found out his new address yet, that's why **we can't write him a letter**. 4. They spoke in a strange language, that's **why I didn't understand anything**.

c) 1. I shan't be angry with you if **you tell me everything**.
2. My friend's son will be a captain after **he graduates from the institute**. 3. I shan't take soup either if **there are enough good sweets**. 4. My son will not go to sleep until **he finishes the work**. 5. The waitress will come (up) to our table as soon as **we are ready with the order**. 6. Your examination will be over before **three o'clock**. 7. The boy will sleep until **late in the afternoon**. 8. I'll be looking through these magazines while **you wait there**.

XI, c. 248

1. Of course I have.
2. Certainly I shall not.
3. Of course I could.
4. Certainly they did.
5. Of course they are.
6. Certainly I will (shall).
7. Of course I do.
8. Of course I could.
9. Certainly I will.
10. Of course I am.

XII, c. 248

1. The captain of the steamer made his first voyage **to** South America about twenty years ago. 2. There are people who don't like travelling **by** ship. 3. The man was talking **in** a loud voice, but we didn't understand what he was saying because he spoke **in** a strange language. 4. We thought that we were going **to** the river, but when we asked a man how long it would take to reach (-) it, he said that we were going **in** the wrong direction. 5. I was told there was a beautiful forest **to** the east **of** your town. 6. They'll be going **to** the East one of these days. 7. When all the letters and telegrams had been looked through he went **away from** his work. 8. The captain looked **through** his glasses and saw a man **in** the sea not very far **from** the ship. He ordered his men to sail **in** that direction. 9. "Don't be angry **with** me," the captain cried **out**. "I didn't know you were making a record voyage."

XIII, c. 248—249

1. Go to **the** blackboard, (-) Comrade Petrov, and write **the** following sentence, "**The** capital of **the** Soviet Union is Moscow." 2. **The** lecturer sometimes speaks in such **a** low voice that I can't hear him at all. 3. (-) Dr Nikitin spent his holiday in **the** South of **the** Soviet Union last year. His friends and he decided to make **a** voyage from Gagra to Sochi in **a** small boat. **The** weather was fine, and they left Gagra early in **the** morning. When they were near Sochi they saw something black in **the** sea and thought they heard **a** weak voice crying: "Help! Help!" They decided to go in **the** direction of **the** black thing they saw, and soon found that it was **a** man. They went up to **the** man and took him into **the** boat. (-) Dr Nikitin did all he could to help him. When they reached Sochi, **the** doctor took him to (-) hospital. **The** next day, as **the** doctor and his friends were walking along **the** street, they met **the** man again. He recognized **the** doctor and thanked him for all he had done for him.

XV, c. 249—250

1. Let me tell you about my first sea voyage, which I made when I was seven years old. 2. Go to the blackboard and write the following sentence: "I want to be a captain". 3. Who are you waiting for here? — We are waiting for some delegates who will arrive here by ship in half an hour. 4. What colour are your daughter's eyes? 5. Why are you speaking in such a low voice? My son is not sleeping. 6. I woke up at two at night and could not go to sleep till four. 7. When I graduate from the institute, I shall go working in the North. 8. Which big cities do you know in the East of our country. 9. Let's go in this direction, shall we? There are many beautiful buildings there. 10. Why were you angry with me yesterday? — I wasn't angry at all. I was so busy that I couldn't speak to you. I am very sorry about it. Could you wait a little till I finish the work then we'll discuss all the questions.— All right. 11. Your son's

friend has such a strange name that I can't remember it.
12. My boat is too big, let's take yours, shall we? 13. We shall never forget this man. In 1944 he saved my brother's life.
14. We left home at half past nine and reached the forest only an hour and a half later. 15. When we came home, my son was fast asleep. At supper we were speaking loudly but he didn't wake up. 16. Professor Petrov advised me to have a rest in the afternoon. I tried several times to go to sleep in the daytime but couldn't. 17. You can read these magazines while I am looking through letters and telegrams. 18. I came home about 12; that's why I didn't ring you up. 19. Go in this direction till you see a big gray building. The library is to the right of it.
20. You are pleased with your new work, aren't you?

Урок 15

I, c. 255

a) longer-longest, shorter-shortest, larger-largest, bigger-biggest, finer-finest, straighter-straightest, newer-newest, older-oldest, fewer-fewest, younger-youngest, easier-easiest, busier-busiest, lighter-lightest, cleaner-cleanest, smaller-smallest, thinner-thinnest, thicker-thickest, higher-highest, poorer-poorest.

b) better-best, more-most, worse-worst, less-least, more-most.

c) more-most interesting, more-most difficult, more-most comfortable, more-most important.

II, c. 255

Narrow-narrower-narrowest

Dirty-dirtier-dirtiest

Wide-wider-widest

Important-more important-most important

Small-smaller-smallest

Thin-thinner-thinnest

Hungry-hungrier-hungriest

Beautiful-more beautiful-most beautiful

Bad-worse-worst

Happy-happier-happiest

Strange-stranger-strangest

Comfortable-more comfortable-most comfortable

Angry-angrier-angriest

Loud-louder-loudest

Low-lower-lowest

Good-better-best

Straight-straighter-straightest

Young-younger-youngest

Expensive-more expensive-most expensive

III, c. 255—256

1. Kiev is smaller than Moscow. 2. English grammar is easier than Russian grammar. 3. Comrade Petrov is younger than comrade Ivanov. 4. My suitcase is larger than yours. 5. These coats are better than those. 6. There is more (less) sugar in my tea than in yours.

1. The English language is more (less) difficult than the Russian language. 2. Your old flat is (more) less comfortable than your new flat in Moscow. 3. Central Park is more (less) beautiful than Sokolniki Park. 4. This work is more (less) important than that work. 5. Lesson Eleven is more (less) interesting than Lesson Fourteen.

V, c. 256

1. Is it summer now? It's not summer now. 2. Was it five o'clock when I got home? It wasn't five o'clock when I got home. 3. Is it light in here? It isn't light in here. 4. Will it be over soon? It won't be over soon.

VI, c. 256

1. It was cold today, wasn't it? It will be cold tomorrow, won't it? 2. It wasn't late, was it? It won't be late, will it? 3. It was dark here. It will be dark here. 4. It was eight o'clock, wasn't it? It will be eight o'clock, won't it? 5. Was it warm there? Will it be warm there? 6. Was it cold? Will it be cold? 7. Was it cold there at this time of year, or was it warm? Will it be cold there at this time of year, or will it be warm? 8. It wasn't dark yet. It won't be dark yet. 9. It wasn't too late to ring him up yet. It won't be too late to ring him up yet.

IX, c. 257

1. Peter is the tallest boy in class. 2. My flat is less comfortable. 3. In winter days are shorter than in summer, aren't they? 4. What is the shortest month in the year? 5. Your daughter is younger than mine. 6. This is a less important question, let's discuss it tomorrow, shall we? 7. It was only nine o'clock but when we reached the river my brother had already been sitting in the boat and waiting for us. 8. "You are looking now at the highest building in Moscow", the teacher said to children. 9. My sister's new flat is more comfortable and lighter than her old one. 10. Moscow streets are more beautiful now than they were several years ago. 11. Are you younger than your sister? No, I am not. 12. Could you show me the way to the Red Square? All right. You can go there by underground. It will take you not more than 20 minutes. 13. You say that that book is difficult for you. Take this one. It's easier. 14. Ann is the best pupil in class.

III, с. 258

Бездетный Покупатель Съедобный Тепло	Книгопродавец Холодно Без перчаток Удачно	Книжный магазин Значительный (по размеру) Плательщик Правша	Сирота (без отца) Сонно Не имеющий картины Шахматист

VII, с. 260

1. Though the watch was very expensive, he decided to buy it **for** her. 2. Please buy (-) me some bread and sugar, will you? 3. I wonder whether the old man will sell all his pictures **to** the museum. 4. The man didn't sell his pictures **to** the museum; he just gave them **away** without taking any money **from** them. 5. Though the shoes were her size and felt very comfortable, old Sally decided not to buy them because she thought they were too dear **for** her. "I can't pay so much **for** a pair **of** shoes", she said **to** the shop assistant. 6. Won't you have another look **at** these shoes? I think it's just the pair **for** you. 7. He looked **through** all the telegrams quickly, gave them **to** the secretary to send off and also asked her to ring **up** Mr. Brown and tell (-) him that he could come **at** 10 if the time was suitable **for** him. 8. "Would you like to buy any **of** these watches?" "No, I'm just looking **around**." 9. "Excuse me, how do I get **to** the bookshop?" "It's **over** there **to** the right." 10. Will you please ask that man what time it is **by** his watch. I'm afraid mine is (-) five or six minutes slow.

VIII, с. 260

1. "Just **a** moment, please", **the** shop assistant said. "That's all right," **the** customer answered. 2. Mary bought **a** dark-grey coat and **a** hat and gloves to match. 3. **The** meat is warm enough, but **the** potatoes are cold. 4. He gave rather **an** interesting talk, didn't he? 5. "This is rather **a** good book, isn't it?" "Yes, it's quite an interesting one."

IX, c. 260

1. Though Nick and John were quite different, they **were very friendly**. 2. Though it was still very early, **we had to get up**. 3. Though we were late for the film, **we were allowed to get in the hall**. 4. Though there were a lot of customers in the shop, **the shop assistant was absent**.

X, c. 260

1. I think this department store is bigger than that **one**. 2. These shoes are less comfortable than those **ones**. 3. My watch isn't working well. I must buy a new **one**. 4. I've got a pair of black gloves but I must buy brown **ones** to match my new shoes. 5. I think my watch is ten minutes slow. What's the time by **yours**?

XII, c. 262

1. Why are you so late? It's already eight o'clock.— It's better late than never. Don't be angry please. I could not come earlier. 2. Yesterday we were late for the film. When we got in it was dark and the film had already begun. 3. It's warmer today than it was yesterday. We can take the children out for a walk. 4. Peter asked me how much I had paid for a new TV set and said I was lucky because it was one of the best TV sets. 5. He says that this room is more comfortable than the other one. It seems to me this is one of the best rooms in this hotel. 6. It's rather cold here. I don't know if I can work here. Find out please if they can give us another room. 7. She has got rather interesting work now. I think it's more interesting than the one she had last year and she doesn't have to get up early. 8. We asked the lecturer not to speak so fast. He began to speak more slowly and we could take notes of the lecture. 9. Though these shoes are better than those, I shall not buy them because they don't feel comfortable. Please show me that pair. How much is it? 10. Though there were many people who wanted to see the film, we were lucky enough to get tickets for it. 11. What time is it by your watch? — I don't know, my watch has stopped.

Урок 16

I, с. 269

a) closely-closer-closest, early-earlier-earliest, lately-later-latest, little-less-least, hardly-harder-hardest, happily-happier-happiest, strongly-stronger-strongest, weakly-weaker-weakest, slowly-slower-slowest, quickly-quicker-quickest, loudly-louder-loudest, angrily-angrier-angriest, warmly-warmer-warmest.

б) well-better-best, much-more-most, far-further-furthest, little-less-least, badly-worse-worst.

в) rarely-more rarely-most rarely, comfortably-more comfortably-most comfortably, beautifully-more beautifully-most beautifully.

III, с. 269

1. We speak French worse than they do. She prepared her homework worse than I did. They skate worse than we do.

2. Mary knows German best. He does this work best. We speak Russian best.

IV, с. 269

1. Speak louder please I don't hear you well. 2. If you come home later today you'll have to have supper alone. 3. You wrote the test worst of all. 4. Peter will be able to study better if he spends more time on his English. 5. You should work harder at the language if you want to speak English better. 6. Let's go to the library a little earlier tomorrow, shall we? 7. Tomorrow we shall get up earlier in order to come to you in time. 8. I was asked which of Moscow theatres I liked best.

V, с. 270

1. Her husband is **as** old **as** yours. Ее мужу столько же лет, сколько вашему. 2. His daughter is **not so** young **as** mine. Его дочь не такая молодая, как моя. 3. Are there **as** many places of interest in Moscow **as** there are in Leningrad? В Москве столько же достопримечательностей, как в Ленинграде? 4. This building is **not so** high **as** our Institute. Это

здание не такое высокое, как наш институт. 5. "Is Lesson Sixteen **as** simple **as** Lesson Fifteen?" "No, Lesson Fifteen is **not so** simple **as** Lesson Sixteen, it's more difficult." «Шестнадцатый урок такой же простой, как пятнадцатый?» «Нет, пятнадцатый урок не такой простой, как шестнадцатый, он более трудный». 6. Have you got **as** many friends in Kiev **as** you have in Moscow? У вас в Киеве столько же друзей, сколько в Москве? 7. This year you don't work at your English **as** much **as** you did last year, do you? В этом году вы не работаете над английским языком столько, сколько работали в прошлом году, не так ли? 8. Literature is **as** interesting to me **as** History. Литература мне также интересна, как история. 9. Is your son doing **as** well this year **as** he did last year? Ваш сын успевает в этом году также хорошо, как в прошлом?

VII, с. 270

1. My room is as light as yours. 2. Kiev is as big as Moscow. 3. Is Leningrad underground as beautiful as Moscow's? — Yes, it is. 4. Is your mother as old as your father? — No, my mother is not so old as my father. 5. Yesterday the weather was not so fine as today. 6. Is your daughter doing as well this year as last year? 7. I don't come home now as late as I did before. 8. I won't be as busy tomorrow as I was today. 9. If the weather is as bad tomorrow as it is today, we shan't go to the country.

VIII, с. 270—271

1. This city will be as big as that one. That work is as difficult as this one. Those men are as tall as we are. These girls are as beautiful as movie stars. Your suitcase is as large as mine.

2. This building is not so high as Moscow University. Those men are not so strong as these players. My English is not so good as his English. Their homework is not so easy as ours. His wife is not so young as her husband.

IX, c. 271

a) 1. Is it always cold in January? It isn't always cold in January. 2. Was it simple to translate that letter? It wasn't simple to translate that letter. 3. Was it warm yesterday? It wasn't warm yesterday. 4. Will it be interesting for you to read this book? It won't be interesting for you to read this book. 5. Will it be easy to find the railway station? It won't be easy to find the railway station. 6. Is it difficult for him to read this text? It isn't difficult for him to read this text.

b) 1. Does it rain in autumn? It doesn't rain in autumn. 2. Did it rain all day long yesterday? It didn't rain all day long yesterday. 3. Is it raining now? It isn't raining now. 4. Was it raining at five o'clock yesterday? It wasn't raining at five o'clock yesterday. 5. Does it snow in October? It doesn't snow in October. 6. Will it be raining very often soon? It will not be raining very often soon. 7. Is it going to rain? It isn't going to rain.

X, c. 271

1. It was easy to understand this text, wasn't it? It will be easy to understand this text, won't it? 2. It was interesting to listen to your stories. It will be interesting to listen to your stories. 3. Was it difficult for you to learn grammar rules? Will it be difficult for you to learn grammar rules? 4. It was dark in the room, wasn't it? It will be dark in the room, won't it? 5. It didn't often snow here in winter. It won't often snow here in winter. 6. It didn't rain here very often this time of year. It won't rain here very often this time of year. 7. It was important for me to finish the work today. It will be important for me to finish the work today.

XI, c. 271

1. It's too early to discuss this question now. 2. It's important to tell him today when we are leaving. 3. Winter. It's rather cold. It often snows and sometimes I don't want to go out-of-doors at all. 4. It is difficult to get up early in winter because it's quite dark in the morning. 5. Boris knows German and French so it is easy for him to learn English. 6. Is it difficult

for you to walk? Let's take a taxi, shall we? 7. It isn't strange at all that Petrov has graduated from the institute at last, he has been studying so hard. 8. Is it already raining? — Not yet, but it will rain soon. 9. When I left home, it was raining. 10. How often does it rain here? 11. This morning it was still raining, and now it's snowing. 12. Last week it was often snowing.

XII, с. 271—272

1. This English book is too easy for me. Please give me a more difficult **one**. 2. My sister knows German much better than I **do**. 3. I don't like these pictures. They're too dark. I saw better **ones** in a shop in our street. Let's **go** and have a good look at them. 4. I think this show will be more interesting than the last **one**. 5. His work is more important than **yours**. 6. The examiner spoke faster than our teacher usually **does**. 7. We reached the wood earlier than our friends **did**. 8. I don't like this suit. Please show me another **one**. 9. This book is less interesting than the **one** you gave me yesterday.

IV, с. 272

Неопределенный Невозможный Незаконный Неправильный	Неподходящий Неправильно написать Соглашение Оплата	Приглашение Неписанный Отставка Немыслимый Не имеющий родителей	Продолжение Цветистый Подлежащий оплате	Посадка Дождливый Морской порт Водитель

VII, с. 273

1. When did we reach the airport? 2. Which part of this book is more interesting? 3. Who invited me to dinner on Sunday? Whom did my friend invite to dinner on Sunday? When did my friend invite me to dinner? 4. When does it often rain here? 5. Who likes to be out-of-doors? 6. When was it snowing hard? 7. What can I see high in the sky?

VIII, c. 273—274

1. a) There is much **air** in this room. б) That morning **the air** was very fresh.

2. a) **The weather** is usually fine in July. б) I don't like rainy **weather**.

3. a) There is **an airport** not far from our town. б) We reached **the airport** in time.

4. a) Do you see **a plane** in the sky? б) When we reached the airport **the plane** was just landing. 5. a) **The city** was very beautiful. б) Leningrad is **a** very beautiful **city**.

6. a) My brother is **a driver**. б) We asked **the driver** to go faster.

7. a) **The tea** was cold. б) I don't like cold **tea**.

8. a) **The suit** is very good but I don't like its colour. б) I bought **a** new **suit**.

9. a) **The day** was hot. б) This work will take **a day**.

IX, c. 274

To come back, to get, to say, fast, dear, to invite to dinner, out-of-doors, to go by plane, to enjoy.

X, c. 274

To sell, to get on, early, weak, worse, hot, slowly, seller, outside, the other thing, to take off, to agree, impossible, necessary.

XI, c. 274

1. Could you ask your friend to take part **in** our meeting? 2. It's more difficult **for** me to learn something **by** heart now than it was a few years ago. 3. Do you mind if the children have part **of** their classes **in** the open air? 4. I enjoyed travelling **by** ship. 5. We got **on** the bus and **in** five minutes it started. 6. Will you help the old woman to get **off** the bus, please? 7. It's very cold outside. I think we'll have to put **on** warm (warmer) things. 8. Shall we take **off** our hats and coats? It's very warm in here. 9. I wonder what they were laughing **at** when I came **into** the room. 10. Are you going to invite any **of** your friends **to** dinner **on** Sunday? 11. Your friend will be pleased **with** his new work. I'm quite sure **of** it. I've talked **to** him **about** it and told him that the work is difficult, but very interesting, and he agreed **with** me. 12. I wonder why you don't agree to go to Batumi **by** plane. It'll take you much less time.

XII, c. 274—275

a) 1. I don't have enough time today to prepare well for the lesson, let alone to go to the country. 2. He didn't know her name, let alone her address. 3. I didn't even have time to ring him up, let alone to come to his place.

б) 1. They started early as usual. 2. At last the bus started. 3. We shall start the discussion as soon as they come.

в) 1. He has already written part of the article. 2. They have already finished part of the work. 3. The second part of the book is not as interesting as the first one. 4. Are all of you going to take part in the discussion?

XIII, c. 275

a)

1. They may come tomorrow morning. 2. She still may be in Moscow. 3. He may write to us one of these days. 4. She may not agree with you. 5. They may be out when you get to their place.

б)

1. The film wasn't as good as the one we saw last week, and we didn't enjoy it. 2. Did you enjoy your last journey? 3. I'm sure you'll enjoy the book.

XIV, c. 275

1. I don't quite agree with you. 2. I quite agree with you. 3. You're right. 4. I'm afraid you are not quite right. 5. I quite agree with you. 6. I don't quite agree with you. 7. You're right.

XVII, c. 276—277

1. Will you go to the airport to meet Nick? — Certainly. I'm so glad he's going to be in Moscow again. — Did you go to the same institute? — Yes, besides we worked at the same factory in 1981. 2. Did you invite professor Ivanov? — Yes, we did, he said that he would come at half past six. 3. The weather was rather bad yesterday and we didn't go to the forest. 4. Was it raining in the country yesterday? — No, it wasn't. — Strange, it was raining hard in Moscow. 5. Today it's very warm outside.

Do you mind if I open the window? 6. Now I get up earlier than usual because I have to make breakfast for my father and my brothers. 7. Have you got fresh newspapers? 8. Today the weather is as bad as it was yesterday. The sun is not shining, it's rather cold and it may snow. 9. If we go to the station by tram, we'll be late. Let's take a taxi, shall we? 10. Please tell the children a funny story. They enjoy funny stories most. 11. Where did you buy this watch? — At the central department store.— Is it expensive? — I paid thirty five rubles for it.— Very nice watch, indeed. I like it more than mine. 12. February here is the snowiest and coldest month in the year. 13. This coat is warmer than my old one, and I'm going to put it on. It's rather cold outside today. 14. Have you finished the work yet? — No, I have done only part of it. 15. Is (the) summer hotter in Moscow or in Leningrad? — Of course (the) summer in Leningrad is not so hot as in Moscow. 16. Many students of our group work hard at their English.

Урок 17

III, с. 286

Вьетнамский	Безземельный	Удовольствие	Бессердечный
Исторический	Слабо	Товарищество	Бесконечно
Знаменитый	Островитянин	Неудобный	Снежный
Лишения	Проход	Маловероятный	Летчик
Неважный	Переход	Ненужный	Стартер

VI, с. 286

There is more water than land on our planet.

The largest and deepest ocean in **the** world is **the** Pacific; then comes **the** Atlantic. **The** Indian Ocean is only **a** little smaller. **The** smallest ocean is **the** Arctic.

The longest river in **the** world is **the** Mississippi, **the** largest sea is **the** Mediterranean; **the** deepest lake is (-) Lake Baikal.

Large masses of (-) land are called (-) continents. They are (-) Europe and Asia, (-) North and (-) South America, (-) Australia and (-) Antarctica.

There are mountain chains in many parts of **the** world. Some of them such as **the** Urals are old; others like **the** Caucasus are much younger. The highest mountain chain, which is called **the** Himalayas, is situated in (-) Asia.

VIII, с. 287

1. The Atlantic is not so cold as the Arctic. 2. The Baltic sea is as large as the Black sea. 3. The Caspian Sea is as beautiful as Lake Baikal but not so deep. 4. The mountains in the Crimea are not so high as the mountains in the Caucasus. 5. The Dnieper is not so long as the Volga. 6. The Caucasus is not so old as the Urals. 7. The Black sea is not so large as the Mediterranean.

IX, c. 288

1. I want to buy another tie. 2. Who else are you waiting for? 3. What else has Peter told you? 4. I don't know about it yet. 5. It's still raining. 6. Which other cities did you visit last year? 7. He is still speaking over (on) the phone. 8. Don't you know my friend yet? 9. Go to the shop and buy some more bread. 10. When we returned he was still working. 11. He wanted some more time to prepare his talk. 12. What other rivers in the European part of the Soviet Union do you know? 13. Give me please another book on English literature. 14. Do you want some more tea? 15. Wait a little please. I am not ready yet. 16. It's not seven yet. We shall reach the station in time. 17. Would you like a cup of coffee?

X, c. 288

1. The Caucasus is famous **for** its holiday centers. 2. When we were travelling **about** the Crimea, we stopped one day **at** a nice little village **in** the mountains. 3. Are you travelling **on** business or **for** pleasure? 4. I like travelling **by** train, because when the train passes **through** beautiful places, I can see them **out of** the window. 5. As we were flying **to** my hometown, I could see how large it had become. 6. **On** the way **to** Italy the plane flew **across** many European countries. 7. The book I advise you to read consists **of** three parts.

XII, c. 289

1. There are many large rivers in the Soviet Union: the Volga, the Dnieper, the Lena and others. 2. The Dnieper is narrower than the Lena. But it's the widest and the most beautiful river in the Ukraine. 3. Every year I spend my holiday in the Crimea but next year I am going to a holiday home on the Volga. 4. My sister's husband does not **go** to the Caucasus in summer; it is too hot for him there. He likes to have a holiday on the Baltic Sea. 5. Next year our students will go to the Urals. 6. Where are there more rivers – in the western part of the Soviet Union, or the eastern part? 7. In the North of our country there are more forests than in the South. 8. When

we were travelling in the mountains last year, we met there a man who was over a hundred years old. 9. This place is famous for beautiful lakes and fresh mountain air. 10. Will you go there by plane or by train? — I'll go by train, though it will take me several days. I feel bad when I go by air. 11. When we were travelling about Siberia last year we spent several days in Novosibirsk. This is one of the best Siberian cities.

III, c. 290

1. Once when we were travelling in the mountains, a friend of mine felt bad and we had to stop near a small river. We helped our friend at once. "You must rest a little", - we said to him. Luckily, the weather was fine. The sky was clear; it was not raining. After some time we saw a boat on the river and a man in it. We cried out loudly for the man to come to us. When he heard us he got to the bank of the river and asked what was the matter. We said that one of us had got ill. The man advised us to take our friend to a town, which was not far from that place. "There is a hospital there",— he told us. We asked the man if we could use his boat to take our friend to hospital. The man agreed and helped us to put the sick man in the boat. It took us more than an hour to get to the town where our friend was taken care of by doctors. He got well soon and we continued our journey.

2. I had my holiday in the summer last year and decided to travel about our country. It was early morning when my friend and I started for the railway station. I think that to travel by train is most interesting. Though it takes more time to get from one place to another by train than by air, you can see much more on the way. That's why I always go by train or by car for pleasure and by plane on business. That time we travelled about Siberia and saw many beautiful places. It took us almost a month to visit several Siberian cities. We even reached Lake Baikal and swam in its fresh waters. Then we returned home. My friend and I were very pleased with our holiday. Next year we are going to the Caucasus.

Урок 18

I, с. 293

1. Кто-то есть в комнате. Никого нет в комнате. Что-то есть в комнате. Ничего нет в комнате.

2. Я не могу увидеть там больше ничего. Я могу видеть там кого-то еще. Я не вижу там больше никого. Я вижу там что-то еще.

3. Он купил что-нибудь тебе? Он купил все тебе?

4. Вы поговорили с кем-нибудь из них? Вы поговорили со всеми ними? Вы поговорили с каждым из них?

II, с. 294

1. Is somebody waiting for you? Nobody is waiting for you.

2. Is there anything interesting in this magazine? There is nothing interesting in this magazine. 3. Can anything be done to help you? Nothing can be done to help you.

IV, с. 294

1. Can **anybody** help me with work today? Кто-нибудь может сегодня мне помочь с этой работой? 2. I'll be very glad if you invite **somebody** else to join us. Я буду очень рад, если вы пригласите кого-нибудь еще присоединиться к нам. 3. **None** of us could answer this difficult question. Никто из нас не мог ответить на этот трудный вопрос. 4. If **anybody** rings me up, tell them that I'll be at home at five. Если кто-нибудь позвонит мне, скажите им, что я буду дома в пять. 5. **Something** must be done to save the child's life. Нужно что-то сделать, чтобы спасти жизнь этому ребенку. 6. If you don't find **anybody** at home when you get back, you'll have to wait for me. Если вы никого не обнаружите дома, когда вернетесь, вам придется ждать меня. 7 We got home late and **everybody** went to bed at once. Мы пришли домой поздно, и все сразу же легли спать. 8. Can you get this book for me **somewhere**? Вы можете где-нибудь достать мне эту книгу? 9. I don't like shopping on Saturday because there are too many people **everywhere**. Я не люблю ходить по магази-

нам в субботу, потому что везде слишком много народа. 10. “I don’t think **everyone** is here yet. Let’s wait a little longer.” Я не думаю, что все уже здесь. Давайте немного подождем. 11. Is **everything** clear to you or shall I repeat the rule? Вам все ясно, или мне повторить это правило? 12. **Everybody** wanted to go to the country, but as it’s raining hard, we shan’t go today. Все хотели поехать за город, однако поскольку идет сильный дождь, мы не поедем сегодня. 13. Ask **someone** else. I know **nothing** about it, so I can’t tell you. Спроси кого-нибудь еще. Я ничего не знаю об этом, поэтому ничего не могу тебе сказать. 14. As **everything** is clear to **everybody**, I’m not going to say **anything** else. Поскольку всем все ясно, я не буду ничего больше говорить.

V, с. 295

1. If anybody is late, we shall not wait, everybody must come in time. 2. I see nothing here. 3. Everybody will fall fast asleep as soon as they get to their beds. 4. Tell us something interesting, will you? 5. Let’s go shopping. I must buy something for supper. 6. Somebody is waiting for you in your room. 7. Please ask him to speak louder. Here we hear nothing either. 8. Is there anything funny in my story? 9. If you don’t begin to work at your mistakes now, nothing will help you later. 10. Did anybody invite you to this party? 11. Now it’s too late to do anything. 12. This man is never afraid of anything. 13. Now he is somewhere at the seaside. 14. Does anybody else want to take part in the discussion? 15. Why none of you is listening? 16. No one will forget it. 17. Did none of you know that he was coming today? 18. I found somebody’s pen. 19. Did all of them speak at the meeting? — No, there was not enough time for everybody. 20. Everything has been done to save this man’s life.

III, с. 296

Представление	Исполнитель	Сердечный	Передвижной
Разница	Безденежный	Владелец	Образовательный
Шумно	Несчастно	Бесшумно	Описательный
Приятный	Сносный	Безжизненный	Безразличный
Движение	В основном	Владение	Должник

VII, c. 297

1. Old Smith paid all his debts except the debt to Mr. Green. 2. Which other museums besides The British Museum did you visit when you were in London? 3. Besides this description of Africa I advise you to read the book by the famous traveller Stanley. 4. I saw all the plays at this theatre except the last one. 5. It seems to me that everything he wrote is popular with readers except his first book. 6. Your work is nearly (almost) ready, isn't it? 7. I nearly made this mistake again. 8. He is nearly 90 years old. 9. She is about fifty years old. 10. It was nearly 12 when we left. 11. They were here about five o'clock in the evening.

VIII, c. 297—298

1. Who took part in a performance at his school yesterday? What did my son do at his school yesterday? When did my son take part in a performance at his school. 2. Who doesn't like noisy games? 3. Where did we move in 1959? When did we move to Moscow? 4. Whose daughter began playing the piano at an early age? What did my sister's daughter begin to do at an early age. 5. Why did many famous writers have to work hard in their youth? 6. Who decided to write a play of his own when he was about six? What did Dickens decide to write when he was about six? When did Dickens decide to write a play of his own?

IX, c. 298

Jack London, **the** great American novelist, was born in (-) San Francisco and spent **the** first years of **his** life there.

John London, **the** father of **the** family, left **his** farm and moved to (-) town. He tried **a** lot of trades, but couldn't make enough money to send **his** children to (-) school. Jack London had to begin earning **his** living at **an** early age. He sold (-) morning and evening papers in **the** streets. At **the** age of fourteen he began working at **a** factory. He worked eighteen to twenty hours **a** day. Then he became **a** sailor. Jack London travelled **a** lot. He had to do (-) very hard work, but he also read **a** lot and tried to get **an** education. He went to (-) school and to **the** University. In addition he read **a** lot of books on (-) History and Philosophy. Jack London's ambition was to become **a** writer.

Later London went to **the** Far North of (-) America. He didn't bring back any gold from there, but he brought something much better than **the** yellow metal. It was **a** book of (-) stories about (-) life in **the** North. He had realized **his** ambition; he had become **a** writer.

X, c. 298—299

1. When Dickens was a boy **of about** four, his father showed him a beautiful house **near** the place where they were living **at** that time.

"Why can't we live **in** a fine house like that?" the boy asked his father.

"We're rather poor, and can't pay **for** it," his father answered.

Little Charles often went **to** that place. He liked to look **at** the house and play outside it. Many years later he really moved **into** that house and lived there **for** a long time.

2. Theodore Dreiser, the great American writer, was born **on** the 27th of August, 1871 **in** a small town **in** America. 3. When Jack London was a boy **of about** ten, he sold newspapers **in** the streets and **in** this way helped (-) his parents. 4. Which novels **by** Jack London are popular **with** the Soviet reader? 5. The boy learned to read **at** the age **of** five.

XI, c. 299

1. Tell you friend please that we much enjoyed his talk yesterday. 2. "Describe this picture please",— the teacher said to his students. 3. I'll speak to our engineers about it. I'll tell them about your work. 4. What are they talking about? — They are discussing a new play by Arbuzov. 5. The teachers say that this boy is very clever. 6. I'm sorry, what did you say? 7. Don't speak so fast please. 8. Speak louder please it's very noisy here and I don't hear you. 9. Please tell us something about your home town. 10. Please tell him that he is wrong. 11. We shall speak about the performance at the lesson. 12. Does any of your friends speak Japanese? 13. Have they told you anything about your talk? 14. Please don't tell him that we are leaving soon. 15. Don't talk, please. Listen to your friends when they speak English. 16. Everybody except you says that the performance was fine. 17. Who have you told about this to? 18. They say that he wrote his first play at the age of about fifteen. 19. Who were you talking so loudly on the phone to when we came in?

XII, c. 299—300

1. What **other** books by Dickens, besides *Oliver Twist*, did you read in your childhood? 2. Who **else** wants to take part in this performance? 3. How many **more** days shall we travel about the country? 4. Will anybody **else** take part in the performance? 5. Aren't you ready **yet**? 6. I think he's **still** in the office, he doesn't usually leave till seven. 7. What **else** would you like to buy? 8. Would you like to say anything **else**? 9. I'll have **another** cup of tea. I'm **still** thirsty. 10. I can't go to the theatre today. Ask someone **else** to join you. 11. What **other** foreign languages does your friend speak? 12. I think we'll **still** be working on it at twelve tomorrow. 13. Ask Fred to take part in the performance. No one **else** can do it better than he does. 14. My son can't read **yet**. 15. We hope that a few **more** people will take part in the discussion. 16. It's **still** very early. Someone **else** may **yet** join us. Let's wait a little longer, shall we?

XIII, c. 300

1. "And now one of you will tell us about the early age of the great Russian writer Gorky", the teacher said. 2. There were many children in the garden. They were playing some noisy game and laughing. 3. If it's noisy here, you may work in my room, nobody will be there. I am going to the institute in a few minutes. 4. At my early age I lived in a village. Later we moved to a small town in the Caucasus, where I lived for more than ten years. 5. My friend's father is about seventy, but he is still working and says that he greatly enjoys his work. 6. Is someone else going to the museum? 7. When did you move to Moscow? — About ten years ago. 8. If you see the new play you are going to enjoy it. Everybody says that this is one of the best plays in our theatre. 9. Did you like the film yesterday? — No, I didn't. None of our students liked this film. 10. Yesterday I got up later than usual and was nearly late for the lesson. 11. I can't go to a shop with you now. I'll do my shopping on my way home. 12. In which novel did Leo Tolstoy describe his early age? Which novel by Leo Tolstoy is the most popular? 13. It's a pity that you can't give me their address. But if you describe their cottage to me I may be able to find it. 14. As soon as I finish reading this novel I'll be able to give it to you if you want.

Урок 19

I, с. 307—308

Asked-asking	built-building	learnt-learning
Sent-sending	bought-buying	forgotten-forgetting
Spent-spending	begun-beginning	invited-inviting
Written-writing	sold-selling	
Read-reading	felt-feeling	

II, с. 308

1. Все инженеры, **работающие** в министерстве иностранных дел, должны знать иностранные языки. 2. Вы должны выучить все слова, **приведенные** на странице 125. 3. **Путешествуя** по Сибири, он видел много новых (вновь построенных) городов. 4. **Выступая** вчера на собрании, я забыл об этом факте. 5. Вопрос, **обсужденный** на собрании, был очень важным. 6. Иногда мальчик ложился спать, **продолжая смотреть** (смотря) телевизор. 7. **Не зная** его адреса, я не мог навестить его. 8. Он любил сидеть на диване, **куря** сигарету и **смотря** телевизор.

III, с. 308

1. Students **reading** a lot in English know the language better than those who read less. 2. **While reading** the book you gave me yesterday, I found a lot of new words. 3. I live in a house **built** more than a hundred years ago. 4. **Not knowing** my friend's new address, I could hardly hope to find him. 5. In this shop you can buy things **made** in different parts of the Soviet Union. 6. **Once walking** in the wood I found a flower never seen by me before. 7. I always read books **describing** the lives of great people with interest. 8. What's the name of the teacher **examining** Group Three? 9. **While discussing** this book we found out a lot of interesting things. 10. **When asked** the same question he didn't know what to say either. 11. **Being** very busy I couldn't help them.

IV, c. 308—309

A. 1. This was a small house built in 1830. 2. While reading English books, copy out interesting expressions. 3. When walking along the street yesterday, I met an old friend whom I hadn't seen many years. 4. Working at the translation of this article, I learned much interesting about the history of old English towns. 5. Not knowing Petrov's address, we couldn't visit him. 6. Being very sick, he could not continue working at the book. 7. I recognized the girl sitting at the piano at once but couldn't remember her name until my friend had told me. 8. I was walking along unknown streets looking at the buildings with interest.

B. 1. The engineer who was waiting for you yesterday has just rung up. Will you be able to speak to him today? 2. The man who wrote this book probably travelled a lot. 3. The people sitting at the table were speaking loudly and laughing. 4. All the students who borrowed books from the library must return them after the exams. 5. The doctor who read the lecture yesterday came from the Far East.

V, c. 309

1. We haven't seen you since 1973. Where have you been? They haven't seen us since 1984. Where have we been? He hasn't seen her since 1961. Where has she been? She hasn't seen him since 1995. Where has he been? I haven't seen them since 1982. Where have they been?

2. We haven't seen you since you came here. They haven't seen us since we left Petersburg. She hasn't seen me since I began working at this office. He hasn't seen her since she got married. You haven't seen them since they went away.

3. His friends left Moscow in 1989. They haven't met since. Our teacher left this city in 1999. We haven't seen him since. Her parents moved to a new flat in 2001. They haven't stopped seeing each other since. Their sisters finished school in 1998. We haven't met them since. My brother graduated from the University in 1977. We haven't met since.

4. They haven't heard from their friends for a long time. We haven't read about this man in newspapers for a long time. He hasn't appeared on TV for a long time. She hasn't written anything for a long time. You haven't been on holiday for a long time.

VI, c. 309

1. My friend hasn't come to see me since **I finished school**. 2. His sister has learnt three foreign languages since **we saw her last**. 3. I haven't been to the Crimea since **I finished school**. 4. I've known Smirnov since **he was a boy**. 5. Have you been to the Caucasus since **you started working**?

VIII, c. 310

1. I haven't seen my friend since we graduated from the institute. 2. I haven't been to a theatre since autumn. 3. We haven't met Petrov for ages. 4. How many English books have you read since you began learning English? 5. Do you know how many schools and hospitals have been built in your home town since you left it? 6. This actor hasn't taken part in performances since spring last year. All that time he was very ill. 7. My son learned to read last year and has read many children's book since. 8. I haven't received letters from my parents for a long time. 9. Many new houses have been built in Moscow since he came here last time. 10. It's a pity that this writer hasn't written anything new since. 11. Why haven't you written to us since 1974? 12. Which other museums have you been to since that time?

IX, c. 310

1. My **elder** brother took part in many battles when he was on the front. 2. My sister's husband is five years **older** than mine. 3. We haven't read the **last** novel by this writer yet. 4. Have you heard the **latest** news yet? 5. Excuse me, I didn't hear the **last** word. Please repeat it. 6. I must get off at the **next** stop. 7. Which is the **nearest** station? 8. I've got two brothers, Paul and Peter. The **former** is an engineer and lives in the North, the **latter** is a teacher and lives in the Crimea. 9. We'll be discussing your mistakes at the **next** lesson. 10. The children went to play to the **farthest** corner of the park. 11. Shall we have any **further** discussion?

III, с .311

Темнота	Сонливость	Готовность	Недоразумение
Свобода	Приятный	Безразлично	Слабость
Независимость	Мирный	Почерк	Певец
Бирманский	Забывчивость	Безошибочный	Безголосый
Исчезновение	Введение	Несогласие	Не имеющий цветов

VII, с. 311

Two hundred and thirty five words, seven hundred and fifty three pages, two thousand six hundred and seventy four books, one million two hundred and fifty thousand seven hundred and sixty two persons, three hundred and sixty five days, three hundred and seventy one men, one hundred and five weeks, two hundred and two days, one thousand five hundred and ninety eight pages, three thousand two hundred and fifty words.

VIII, с. 311

1. The Ivanov's elder son is an officer, isn't he? 2. I haven't seen the Smiths since autumn. 3. We are **going** to see the New Year in at the Petrovs'. 4. I'm sorry, the Browns do not live here any longer. 5. The Whites are going to invite many people, aren't they?

IX, с. 311—312

1. I wonder why they haven't kept their promise to be here **at** five. Something unexpected has probably happened **to** them, or perhaps something went wrong **with** their car. 2. A lot of people **in** different countries fight **against** war because they want to live **in** peace. 3. **In** 1943 my father was **on** the front. He took part **in** many fierce battles. The Soviet people were fighting **for** the freedom and independence of our country, defending it **against** the German fascists. 4. **On** the 25-th of August, 1812 Napoleon's army was defeated **at** the village of Borodino **near** Moscow. 5. "We've been invited **to** the Browns' housewarming party," Robert said **to** his wife. "I'm glad I'll be able to introduce you **to** Mrs. Brown." 6. "Will you turn **off** the radio, please," said Helen. "I think someone's knocking **at** the front door." 7. "I hope you've realized the importance **of** an education," the father said **to** his son. 8. **At** first he thought that his friends were joking **with** him, but then he realized that they weren't. 9. It's very dark (-) here. Will you turn **on** the light, please? 10. When our village was liberated **from** the enemy, my elder brother, who was sixteen **at** the time, joined (-) the Soviet army.

X, c. 312—313

a) 1. At first we wanted to go to the theatre on Saturday, but then changed our mind and decided to go to the country for the weekend. 2. At first we wanted to go by plane but then changed our mind and decided to go by train. 3. I advise you to look through all your magazines first and then go to the library. 4. First describe him the house and then he will tell you whether he can find it without the exact address. 5. First of all I want to introduce you to my wife.

b) 1. At first he didn't understand that he was wrong, later he realized his mistake. 2. I don't understand why he hasn't kept his promise to help you. 3. If you don't understand this rule, I shall explain it to you once more. 4. His dream was realized at last, he became a doctor.

c) 1. When he turned round, I understood at once that I had earlier seen him somewhere. 2. We wanted to get to the lake, but it rained and we made up our mind to turn back. 3. Please turn on the light. 4. Turn off the radio please. 5. Turn off the television please.

c) 1. Who else would like to go to the civil parade? 2. What other lectures have you been to? 3. When he came, the guests were still dancing. 4. Besides Petrov five more people took part in the discussion. 5. Who else from your class has entered the Institute of foreign languages?

6. Which other celebration do you like a lot? 7. I haven't introduced you to your sister yet. 8. I'll sing you another song. 9. I saw him exactly at eight o'clock. He was still working. 10. My son doesn't go to the institute yet. He is still a schoolboy. 11. Give me another plate of soup please. 12. Give me some more soup please. 13. Who else are you going to invite to your birthday party? — I am going to invite three more guests.

XI, c. 313

1. I saw a film called "The Great Victory". 2. I liked a book named "The wild West". 3. Yesterday I read in a newspaper about a man named Jones. 4. Did you read a story named "The other day"? 5. I don't know a girl named Jane.

XII, c. 313

1. Who **told** you this story? 2. Who **were you talking to** when I came in? 3. Can you **say** anything else? 4. My daughter **says** that she has read several interesting English novels lately. 5. **Does** he really **speak** five foreign languages? 6. I didn't understand the last word. Please **say** it again. 7. Grandfather likes **to tell** us funny little stories. 8. Who else **spoke** at the meeting yesterday? 9. I haven't seen Petrov today. I'll have **to speak** to him tomorrow morning. 10. Have you seen this film yet? Can any of you **tell us** what kind of film it is? 11. Who **is talking** over there? 12. Please **say** it in English, **don't speak** Russian in class. 13. Don't you want **to tell** me what has happened to you?

XV, c. 315—316

1. Where are you going to see the New Year in? — I think, at the Petrovs' but I still am not sure. 2. You haven't been to our country cottage since last year and haven't seen our garden yet. Come and have a look. — With pleasure. Can I take my elder son with me? — Of course, we'll be pleased to see him. I'm sure he will like it in our garden. 3. Is this true that the lecture will really begin at one? — Yes, it will, don't be late. 4. Excuse me, I haven't introduced you to my wife. 5. Can any of the guests play the piano? Let's dance, shall we? 6. I haven't seen you for ages, but you are looking as young as ten years ago. 7. If you make up your mind to go to the exhibition today, ring us up. We'll be pleased to join you. 8. Why haven't you put on the coat? It's rather cold today. — When we left home in the morning, it was not raining, the sun was shining and it was quite warm. 9. We cannot wait for Smirnov any more. It's already late and it'll be difficult for us to get home. 10. Your elder brother promised to come at exactly six. I wonder if he keeps his promise. 11. "Have you really changed your mind?" — he said interrupting us.

Урок 20

II, с. 322—323

1. I would like	them to have a good time at our place. him to finish this work. her to find out when you will come home today. you to tell me when you are going to come home today. her to tell us what she is going to do tonight. them to be introduced to us. the work to be done today. everything to be done in time. a new house to be built at this site.
2. Do you want	her to introduce you to her mother? the children to play here? us to meet today? the work to be done quickly? this to be forgotten? us to discuss this question today?
3. I don't want	him to give a promise and not to keep it. you to play chess here. you to fall ill. Please put on a coat. this question to be discussed in a hurry.
4. We didn't expect	you back so early. him to interrupt us. her to speak English so well. them to notice us. her to give such an interesting talk. the lecture to be listened to with such interest.

IV, с. 323—324

1. Я бы хотел, чтобы вы перестали	разговаривать. прерывать меня. задавать мне вопросы. говорить по-русски в классе. курить здесь. сердиться на меня.
2. Вы уже начали	читать книгу, которую я вам дал? учиться кататься на коньках? просматривать текст? делать конспект лекций? обсуждать этот вопрос без них?

3. Я не возражаю против того, чтобы	вы курили здесь. чтобы они использовали мои записи. он пришел навестить нас завтра вечером. пошел погулять сейчас. рассказал вам еще одну историю. она помогла мне.
4. Вы не возражаете, если мы продолжим	играть в шахматы здесь? обсуждать это дело сейчас? рассказывать забавные истории? упаковать вещи завтра утром? смотреть телевизор?
5. Он еще не кончил	переводить эту статью. разговаривать по телефону. одеваться. Не могли бы вы немного подождать? осматривать. Можем мы здесь немного задержаться?
6. Они продолжают	перебивать его. менять свои планы. разговаривать. делать ошибки.

V, с. 324

1. Please stop talking. I don't hear what he is saying.
2. Though it was very late, he continued working at the talk which he was going to give the next day. 3. They started working exactly at nine. 4. I think we can go on discussing this question. 5. He continued reading the book till he found the necessary passage. 6. Do you mind my bringing a friend with me. 7. I recognized this man as soon as she finished describing him to me. 8. I won't mind your helping him with his work. 9. Do you mind our dancing a little more?

VI, с. 324—325

А. 1. Мой друг уже покинул Лондон к тому времени, как я попал туда. 2. Когда я приехал в Новосибирск, мой друг уже уехал в Москву. 3. Я не звонил ему до того, как закончил работу. 4. Вы уже были в Канаде до того, как поехали на Выставку? 5. Хотя я пришел домой в 11 вчера вечером, мой сын еще не лег спать.

В. 1. Когда я вернулся в Москву, мой друг поехал в Новосибирск. Когда я вернулся в Москву, мой друг уже уехал в Новосибирск. 2. Анна уже поговорила с учителем, когда Мери пришла показать ему свою работу. Анна говорила с учителем, когда Мери пришла обсудить работу, которую она сделала. 3. Собрание началось до того, как мы добрались до места. Как только мы добрались до места, собрание началось. 4. Когда друг позвонил мне, я делал домашнее задание. Я уже сделал домашнее задание, когда мне позвонил друг. 5. Ты еще не сделал домашнее задание? Почему ты не сделал домашнее задание вчера? 6. Когда вы начали читать английские книги? К концу месяца они прочитали две английских книги. 7. Сегодня утром мы послали ему телеграмму, поскольку давно не получали от него вестей. 8. Мы поехали в Ленинград осенью. Был отличный день, дождя не было, и, как только мы сошли с поезда, то отправились на прогулку. Мой друг раньше не был в этом городе и останавливался перед каждым зданием и памятником. “В жизни не видел более красивого города”, - сказал он мне.

VII, с. 325—326

1. When we came in, the film had already begun. 2. We came to Moscow when I was ten years old. Before that our family had lived in a small village in the North of our country. 3. As soon as the rain stopped, we went to the river. 4. My friend was very pale when I met him. I realized that something wrong had happened to him. 5. We had read several books about Tchaikovski before we went to Klin. 6. Which factory had you worked at before you came to our institute? 7. What foreign language had you learnt before you entered the Institute of foreign languages? 8. I didn't know anybody in this city when

Peter introduced me to his friends. 9. When my friend left I remembered that I had forgotten to return the book to him. 10. We didn't know that Ann was ill. We thought that she had gone on holiday. 11. This is a difficult rule. I only understood it when I had read it several times. 12. By eight o'clock Pavel had finished his work. He went outside. It had stopped raining and it was quite cold. When going along the street he saw a friend whom he hadn't met for a long time. The friend didn't recognize him because many years had passed since their last meeting. Pavel didn't want to call him and he continued walking.

VIII, c. 326

1. They had done this work by five o'clock. I had begun my talk by three in the afternoon. She had learnt all the words by nine o'clock.

2. I had started to speak before he came. He had kept his promise before we told him. They had finished to sing before the teacher left the room.

3. We couldn't recognize him because he had changed since we saw him last time. They couldn't recognize that place because a new house had been built there since they were in that town the year before. He couldn't recognize the language because he had forgotten all the words since he studied at the institute forty years ago.

4. As soon as the guests had had dinner, they said good-bye to each other. As soon as the women had had supper, they told their children to go to bed. As soon as we had had breakfast, we began our journey.

III, c. 326

Случайный	Напоминание	Неправильно называть	Идеализм
Терпение	Японский	Шумный	Поломка
Важность	Невежливый	Объяснение	Правдивый
Сбережения	Сопровождение	Правдивость	Правдиво
Бессмысленный	Невыразимый	Идеалист	Активный

VIII, c. 328

1. "What do you mean by watching (-) me all the time?" the young girl asked angrily, turning **to** the man who was sitting next **to** her. 2. **To** my surprise I found out that all those nice things were meant **for** me. 3. Do you mind if I only see you **to** the corner of the street? 4. Please don't interrupt each other, speak **in** turn. I won't be able to make **out** what you are saying. 5. The passengers stood **in** a queue, waiting (-) their turn to get **on** the plane. 6. "If you're sure **of** your ideas, you should fight **for** them," the professor said **to** the young man. 7. The doctor asked me if I could take care **of** my friend, who was ill. He wasn't able to go **out**, and there was nobody else but me to look **after** him. 8. **At** first the article seemed awfully difficult **to** the student, but when he had read it several times, everything became clear **to** him. 9. I hope the rules have already been explained **to** all the first-year students and are quite clear **to** them. 10. I'm grateful **to** you for reminding me **about** the lecture. 11. Doesn't this girl remind you **of** anyone? 12. **On** the one hand it's not a bad idea, **on** the other, it's too early to think **about** it now. 13. I'd like all **of** you to read this article. It'll give you a very good idea **of** the subject we're discussing.

IX, c. 328—329

A Street Incident

In **the** street of **an** English town **a** policeman stops **a** car. In **the** car there is **a** visitor from **the** Continent.

Policeman: Why are you driving on **the** right side of **the** road?

Visitor: Do you want me to drive on **the** wrong side?

Policeman: You are driving on **the** wrong side.

Visitor: But you said I was driving on **the** right side.

Policeman: I meant to say that you were on **the** right, and that was wrong.

Visitor: **A** strange country. If right is wrong, I'm right when I'm on **the** wrong side. So why did you stop me?

Policeman: My dear sir, you must keep to the left. The right side is (-) left.

Visitor: Well, I want to go to Bellwood. Will you tell me **the** way, please?

Policeman: Certainly. At the end of **the** road turn left.

Visitor: Now let me think. Turn left. In (-) England left is right and right is wrong. Is that **the** idea?

Policeman: You'll be right if you turn left. But if you turn right you'll be wrong.

Visitor: Thank you for **the** explanation. It's quite clear and I'll do **my** best not to forget it.

X, c. 329

a)

1. Try to explain him this rule. I think it won't be difficult for you to do this. 2. It's pleasant to rest on the bank of a river on a day-off. 3. It is necessary to continue working. 4. We must find out the truth. 5. It's very noisy here. It's impossible to work at all. 6. When we got aboard the ship it was quite dark. 7. We shall come back if it stops raining. 8. It is easy for him to study English because he knows French and German.

б)

1. It's getting hot here. Let the boy take off his coat. 2. It has become quite dark, let's go home, shall we? 3. It has become hot. Let the children go to the river. 4. Winter. The days are getting shorter, and the nights longer. 5. I am very glad that you are getting better. 6. I would like my elder son to become an engineer.

XI, c. 329

A. 1. I've no idea what **you mean**. 2. He's no idea when **they are going to come**. 3. She's no idea where her **son may be**. 4. We had no idea why **he was late**. 5. I've no idea who **this man is**. 6. She had no idea how **old that woman was**.

B. 1. On the one hand **I like his book**; on the other hand **this book is too difficult**. 2. I'm very grateful to you for **your help**.

1. This place reminds me of **old Moscow**. 2. Please remind me about **our meeting**. 3. He reminded us that **we had to do this work immediately**.

XII, c. 329-330

1. The Browns live **next door to** the Smiths. 2. Will you sit **next to** Mary, please? 3. His wife **accompanies** him in all his travels. 4. They **saw** me to a place where I took a taxi. 5. You should **first** see the doctor, and then go home. 6. He had changed so much that I didn't recognize him **at first**. 7. Don't **wait for** Peter. He's just rung us up and told us that he wouldn't be able to come tonight. So we can begin without him. 8. A very funny **thing** happened to me yesterday. 9. He told us an interesting **incident** from his life. 10. Everybody was discussing this **incident** when we went into the room.

XIV, c. 331

1. This is the only book, which I have enjoyed lately. I'd like you to read it too. 2. The teacher asked everybody to stop talking and said that it was time to begin the lesson. 3. When Ann was asked why she did not come in class yesterday, she answered that she had had an awful headache. 4. The doctor stopped writing and asked the patient whether he felt better. 5. I asked my friend if he had expected me to come. 6. I don't mind their waiting for us here. 7. I was surprised to see that he had got cross with you. 8. I ask you to speak politely to me. 9. I have read all his novels except this one. I'd like Peter to give me it for a few days. 10. Don't interrupt him, let him finish reading this article. 11. I would like you to speak English to each other. 12. Ann told me that she wouldn't go to the lecture today, she had got a terrible toothache. 13. I was surprised to learn that the Petrovs lived near us. 14. Is it true that the operation lasted two hours? 15. To tell the truth I didn't expect him to remind me about it again. 16. What have you written here? I can't make out anything. 17. I would like you to add a few words to what I have said. — I have nothing to add.

III, c. 335

a) 1. The coat was so expensive **that I got surprised**. 2. He spoke English so **well that everybody took him for an Englishman**. 3. Somebody was making such a noise in the next room **that we woke up**. 4. Everybody was so busy **that they didn't have a minute to stop working**. 5. Though it was very cold **we decided to go to the country**. 6. We decided to buy the TV set we had been shown first though **it was rather expensive**.

b) 1. Let's stop **doing this work**. 2. She's just finished **reading the book**. 3. I think we'll go on **learning English**. 4. He continued **interrupting the speaker**. 5. I don't mind **your smoking there**.

IV, c. 336

1. Don't hurry, we **still** have some time before the train starts. 2. **Among** our engineers there are many who have travelled a lot. 3. It was rather dark, and we couldn't see anything on the other **bank** of the river. 4. My aunt lives on the **shore** of the Baltic Sea, but none of us has ever been there. 5. Please **tell** us something about the famous battle of Kursk. You took part in it, didn't you? 6. I can't **forget** that song. 7. "Could you give me the magazine I asked you for now?" "I'm sorry, I **left** it at home. I'll **bring** it tomorrow." 8. We all know very well the things you **speak** about. 9. Can't you **tell** us anything **else** about this museum? 10. He was so tired that he could **hardly** speak. 11. If you work **hard** at your English, you'll be able **to speak** it very well in a year or two. 12. "I haven't watched TV since Sunday because I've felt very **bad** all this time. 13. There's a beautiful lake **between** these two villages. 14. Peter didn't remind me about the meeting. Ann didn't tell me anything about it **either**. 15. Did your father fight in the battle of Sebastopol **too**?"

V, c. 336

1. We didn't want you to stay there so long. 2. I didn't expect them to change their mind. They very much wanted to go to the South this summer, didn't they? 3. The doctors didn't expect the patient to get well so soon. 4. I would like you to read this book too. 5. I would like him to tell the truth. 6. We expected you to keep your promise. 7. I don't want you to defend Peter. Don't you see that he is wrong? 8. I don't want this question to be discussed without me. 9. She doesn't want him to be laughed at. 10. We didn't expect the game to be interrupted.

VI, c. 337

Dear Ann!

I couldn't answer your letter immediately because I was very busy last month. Now I have finished my work and can write to you. My children will take exams soon and then we are going to the country for the summer. We shall stay at the house where my husband and I lived at the end of last summer. This is the most beautiful place that I have ever seen. We liked it and we had enjoyed our holiday. The Pavlovs usually have their holiday there too, but when we came they had already returned to Moscow. There is a river and a wood there. We shall swim and sunbathe and during the hottest time of day we shall go for walks or rest somewhere in the wood. My sister spent last summer with us. You know her son's health has been very poor but now he feels better. I would like you to join us. We haven't seen you for ages.

You can come at the beginning of July or later with your family or without it. Are your children going to the pioneer camp as usual? If not, bring them with you. I know that you will like it here and I have just heard on the radio that the weather in July is going to be good. We'll be having a good time together. I am sure you won't regret if you come.

I hope to hear from you before we go. Best regards to your husband and children.

Yours, Mary.

Урок 21

I, с. 340

1. I've never heard **her sing**. Я никогда не слышал, как она поет. 2. When we came in we saw **Peter writing** something. Когда мы вошли, мы увидели, что Петр что-то пишет. 3. Did you notice **her go out**? Вы заметили, как она вышла? 4. I watched **the young girl playing** the piano. Я смотрел, как молодая девушка играет на рояле. 5. Have you ever seen **them play** chess? Вы когда-нибудь видели, как они играют в шахматы?

II, с. 340

1. We saw them **discussing this question**. 2. The young mother watched her **child playing in the garden**. 3. We've never heard him **speaking English**. 4. Have you ever seen them **smoking**? 5. We didn't notice him **coming in**. 6. Has your teacher ever heard your **friend playing the piano**? 7. When did you see your little son **walking in the park**? 8. That girl has got a fine voice. Have you ever heard her **singing**? 9. They didn't see us **doing this**. 10. Have you ever watched them **play football**? 11. I hope she didn't hear me **interrupting the teacher**.

III, с. 340—341

1. I have never heard	him sing. them speak English. you translating from Russian into French.
2. Did you hear	me translating their conversation? her go out of the room? us coming into the room? us answer the teacher's questions?
3. We saw	her trying to close the window. you swimming. you cross the river and come back. the stranger disappear round the corner. her close the window and leave the room. them helping an old woman to get off the bus. some young men jump the queue.

4. Have you seen	them laugh at something? her sitting at the reception? us play tennis? him play volleyball? our professor do an operation?
5. They watched	her playing the piano. us play chess. our ship approach the shore. the children playing in the garden. the boys jumping into water. the doctor perform an operation.
6. He didn't notice	them go out. the train start. us coming into the room. this happen. the boys begin to fight.

III, с. 342

Случайно	Притворство	Объявление	Наблюдательный
Смехотворный	Беззубый	Нервозность	Опасно
Несолнечный	Невежливость	Благодарность	Ветреный
Прерывание	Небрежность	От всего сердца	Спокойно
Безразличие	Неинтересный	Неожиданность	Празднование

VIII, с. 343

1. It has just been announced **on** the radio that a famous French actor is arriving **in** Moscow **in** a few days. 2. Jane is **in** a very good mood because the doctor told her yesterday that her father's life was **out of** danger. 3. The boat is expected to arrive **at** the port **on** the 20th of October. 4. When did World War II break **out**? 5. When the audience saw the famous singer appear **on** the stage, they greeted her **with** a storm of applause. 6. When the ship was approaching (-) Leningrad, all the tourists went out to look at the great city that could already be seen **in** the distance. 7. I wonder what school this writer belongs **to**? 8. The children jumped **for** joy when they saw the New-Year tree **in** the middle **of** the room.

IX, c. 343

She Did **Her** Duty

It happened early in (-) spring. **The** village schoolgirl of about twelve was going home after (-) school. When she was approaching **the** river, she suddenly heard (-) cries. She hurried in that direction and saw two small children on **a** piece of (-) ice. It didn't take her long to make up **her** mind, and **a** minute later she was down on **the** ice. Very quickly she reached **the** children. They had calmed down **a** little and she was about to go back with them when **the** ice broke and she saw **the** smaller boy fall into the water. She immediately lay down on **the** ice and caught **the** boy by **his** hand. Though it was very dangerous and she was very tired, she continued lying in this position until two men saw them. They first carried them to **a** safe place on **the** bank and then took them to the nearest hospital.

X, c. 344

To keep-kept-kept-keeping	To wake up-woke (waked) up-awoken (waked) up-awaking up
To meet-met-met-meeting	To spend-spent-spent-spending
To send-sent-sent-sending	To begin-began-begun-beginning
To build-built-built-building	To do-did-done-doing
To give-gave-given-giving	To make-made-made-making
To put-put-put-putting	To show-showed-shown-showing
To rise-rose-risen—rising	To bring-brought-brought-bringing
To speak-spoke-spoken-speaking	To hear-heard-heard-hearing
To know-knew-known-knowing	To continue-continued-continued-continuing
To teach-taught-taught-teaching	To sing-sang-sung-singing
To sell-sold-sold-selling	To allow-allowed-allowed-allowing
To buy-bought-bought-buying	To interrupt-interrupted-interrupted-interrupting
To stop-stopped-stopped-stopping	To reach-reached-reached-reaching
To find-found-found-finding	To die-died-died-dying
To lose-lost-lost-losing	To lie-lied-lied-lying
To take-took-taken-taking	To upset-upset-upset-upsetting

XII, c. 344-345

a)

1. I wonder how the film ends. 2. When did the Great Patriotic War end? 3. Everything has ended happily. 4. When we came back the lecture had already been over. 5. Had the meeting finished by six o'clock?

b)

1. The delegation arrives in the USSR in a week. 2. They came here to discuss some questions of interest to them. 3. When the train arrived at the station there were many people there. 4. The first group of actors has already arrived in Moscow. 5. The actors came to Moscow to take part in the festival.

c)

1. The ship was approaching. 2. The officer came up to the captain and said that all the travellers had safely reached the shore by boats.

d)

1. He remained true to his ideals all his life. 2. She remained beautiful though she was more than fifty. 3. If you are tired we shall stay here for the night.

e)

1. He has said just the opposite. 2. I think that she is going to get very angry. — Oh, just the opposite, you don't know her. 3. This is just the opposite of what I have meant. 4. This is just the opposite of what I was going to do.

XIII, c. 345—346

1. When the wind rose we had already reached the shore safely. 2. I heard him announcing that everybody must be present at the next lecture. 3. I heard that everything had ended happily. 4. His wish to become an actor was great. 5. Yesterday it was raining the whole day and that upset all our plans. 6. Having looked at him I realized at once that he was upset.— You are right. He has been in a bad mood all week. 7. Manson had already done his usual round of duties and was about to go home when the phone rang. 8. When the mother learnt that Tom had been operated on and is out of danger she calmed down. 9. When the work had been finished they left the town. 10. We saw the ship going directly towards the shore. 11. The sky was cloudless, the sea — calm. At seven in the evening the shore appeared in the distance. 12. He was going to tell me something else when knocking at the door interrupted him. 13. It's good that you've come. I was just

about to ring you up. 14. Help Mary please, take her things. It's difficult for her to carry them. 15. It was raining hard, the cold northern wind was blowing and we realized that those three men remaining in the mountains were in danger. 16. Please ring us up if you are on duty and can't come to our place this evening. 17. My brother asked me not to be surprised at what he was going to tell. 18. Ann didn't notice me come in, so she was much surprised at seeing me when she turned round. 19. The teacher asked the children to sit still and went out of the classroom. 20. The patient asked if the operation would be painful and the doctor calmed him by saying that he would not feel any pain. 21. Before the revolution this palace belonged to a rich man. Now there is a holiday home in it. 22. To tell the truth, I am not tired at all. – I am not tired either, let's walk a little more.

Урок 22

I, c. 353

1. You've already calmed yourself. 2. He (She) can't explain it himself (herself). 3. We bought ourselves a new coat yesterday. 4. You'll be staying here yourselves. 5. They did it all by themselves.

III, c. 353

A.1. I'll find out myself whether he feels better. 2. We didn't expect ourselves that Peter would do the work so carelessly. 3. Maybe she will explain everything herself. 4. Will the professor do the operation himself? 5. I hope you will discuss this question yourselves. 6. Our children were in the country over the weekend and enjoyed themselves skiing in the forest. 7. Read this article yourself, will you? 8. You must take a rest. Look at yourself in the mirror. You look quite ill. 9. Finally we found ourselves in a village and decided to rest.

Б. 1. "Please take me with you. I'd like to see this film too",— the son told his father. 2. Don't go to the lectures today if you feel bad. 3. He got up earlier than usual, washed, dressed, had breakfast and had left home by seven. 4. Stop behaving like a child, you're almost eighteen years old already.

V, c. 354

1. I think this will make	you read the book again. him write to his father. Ann change her plans. them do the work themselves. Boris take care about the tickets himself.
2. I wonder what makes	you do everything in a hurry? her continue working at this age? him carry such a heavy suitcase? you ring up this man if he doesn't want to do anything for you?
3. Will it make	her stop working? you believe us? her finish the work in time? them do the work more carefully? the children get up earlier? them come to our place more often? him learn skating (dancing, skiing, playing chess)?

4. Nothing will make	me come up to him again. them change their mind. them come here again. him stop smoking. his mother go there by air. her sing on the stage though she has got quite a pleasant voice.
5. I hope you can make	them happy. our mother happy. this dress shorter yourselves. this dress longer yourselves.
6. You shouldn't make	your father angry. him angry.

VI, с. 355

1. Will you make him stop working? Shall I make her stop crying? Will they make us stop doing it? Will anything make them stop smoking? Will you make her stop singing?

2. He made them believe her. She made us think about it. They made him work hard. You made us learn this language. We made you pay for it.

III, с. 355

Живопись (waiting, skating) Не верить (dismiss, disregard) Облачный (windy, smoky) Переполненный (overpriced, overburdened)	Необъяснимый (intolerable, incomplete) Изобретатель (debtor, guarantor) Спокойствие (quietness, greatness) Изобретение (dictation, demonstration)	Игривый (forgetful, doubtful) Берун (smoker, beginner) Тихо (nicely, loudly) Увеселение (attainment, entertainment)	Пассивный (active, inventive) Без шляпы (headless, shoeless) Незаинтересованный (disrespectful, disorganized) Невероятный (unreadable, unchangeable)

IV, с. 355

Переменчивая погода Встающий рано («жаворонок») Белоснежная (белая, как молоко) рубашка Бессонная ночь	Непростительная ошибка Правая (с правой руки) сторона Сирота (ребенок без матери) Болтуня (болтливая девушка)

VIII, c. 356—357

He is interested in reminding them about their duties. She is interested in discussing this matter with her husband. Are you interested in seeing that girl? They are not interested in announcing this rule. Are we interested in entertaining those guests? I am interested in letting my friends know all about this question.

IX, c. 357

1. Nick said he would be waiting **for** me **at** the corner **of** the street. I hurried **to** the place and reached (-) it in time, but **to** my great surprise I didn't find him there. I couldn't believe (-) my eyes because I knew that he always kept his promise. The street was crowded, so I thought perhaps he was standing somewhere **in** a quiet corner. I looked **round**, but couldn't see him anywhere, so I went (-) home, thinking that something unexpected had happened **to** him. 2. I was seriously ill, but now I'm getting better and better every day. I'm very grateful **to** the doctors **for** all they've done **for** me. 3. Someone's knocking **at** the door. Please go and ask him **in**, I'm still so weak that I can't do it myself yet. 4. I am (-) five years younger than my husband. 5. **On** our way **to** the Far East we passed **through** many Siberian towns and villages. 6. He entered (-) the room and greeted everybody. 7. A lot **of** people passed **by** a small picture painted **by** the young artist without stopping to look **at** it. 8. Jim owes ten shillings **to** Bob and five **to** Nick. 9. How much do I owe (-) you for this coat? 10. No wonder Petrov has made much progress **in** his English. 11. It's a pity nobody has warned him **against** smoking so much. 12. The signal warned the partisans **about** the coming danger. 13. **In** 1941 our country was attacked **by** fascist Germany **without** any warning. 14. If you're interested in this subject, come to listen **to** Comrade Klimov's talk **at** the week-end. I'm sure he'll give a lot **of** new facts. 15. The lecture was followed **by** an entertainment, which everybody enjoyed. 16. You should follow our advice and stop worrying **about** your nephew. The doctor who had operated **on** him said that he hadn't felt any pain, and would be getting better soon. 17. I wonder how the boy could climb **up** that tall tree. I'm afraid we'll have to help him to climb **down** if we don't want him to fall.

X, c. 357

To warn-warned-warned-warning
To find-found-found-finding
To enjoy-enjoyed-enjoyed-enjoying
To wake-woke (waked)-woken (waked)-waking
To carry-carried-carried-carrying
To cover-covered-covered-covering
To stop-stopped-stopped-stopping
To gather-gathered-gathered-gathering
To owe-owed-owed-owing
To draw-drew-drawn-drawing
To die-died-died-dying
To blow-blew-blown-blowing
To lose-lost-lost-losing
To mean-meant-meant-meaning

XI, c. 358

An Indian Tale

Long, long ago, when **the** world was young, (-) Sun, (-) Wind and (-) Moon were once invited to **a** dinner party by **their** friends. **Their** mother, (-) Sky, waited alone for **their** return.

(-) Sun and (-) Wind were (-) bad little boys. They greedily ate **a** lot of (-) food, and didn't think of their mother who was left at (-) home dying of (-) hunger. But (-) good little Moon didn't forget her mother. Of each dish that was put before her, she kept **a** little to take away to her mother.

"Well, (-) children, what's **the** news? What have you brought for me?" asked **the** mother of (-) Sun, (-) Moon and (-) Wind when they came back home late at (-) night.

"What do you mean, (-) woman?" shouted (-) Sun, who was **the** eldest in **the** family. "What did you expect of us? I went to **the** dinner to eat and enjoy myself, and not to get (-) food for you."

"You're right, (-) brother", said (-) Wind. "(-) Mother doesn't even know how to eat, because she has no teeth in **her** mouth. In addition, we had such beautiful clothes on that we couldn't put anything into **our** pockets."

“Sit still, you bad boys and don’t make (-) Mother angry,” said (-) little Moon, interrupting **her** brothers. “Stop talking to (-) Mother like that.”

With these words she ran up to the old woman and said, “(-) Mother, here’s **a** little of everything we were given at **the** dinner.”

“Thank you, (-) dear Moon Child,” said (-) Sky. Then she turned to **her** sons in (-) anger. “You’re (-) ungrateful children. Listen to me, **my** eldest son. I know that people love you very much. Now if you’re too gay, you’ll shine too hotly they won’t love you any longer. And you, my little Wind, you’ll be blowing in (-) dry weather and (-) men will hate you, too. But you, **my** sweet daughter, you who thought of your mother, you’ll always be calm, soft, and beautiful, and (-) young men and (-) women will always be full of love when they see you.”

That is why (-) Sun is hated when he shines too hotly, (-) Wind is hated when he blows too hard, but (-) Moon is always loved by everybody.

XII, c. 359

1. This is good news, isn’t it? 2. The information given in this article is very important for your work. 3. I am not going to follow this advice. 4. He always gives you good advice. Why don’t you follow it? 5. Could you give me some advice on this question? 6. I find that you’ve made much progress lately.

XIV, c. 360

1. He **spoke** so fast that it was nearly impossible to follow what he **was saying**. 2. What you have just **told** us is a little different from what Professor Nikitin usually **says**. 3. Mr. Brown **said** that he was interested in our latest model. 4. Let’s sit down and **talk** about the old days. 5. It was rather difficult for Robert **to speak** before a large audience, but everybody liked what he **said**.

XV, c. 360—361

1. The young engineer didn't want to speak much about the machine he had invented because he was not sure if the specialists would be interested in it. 2. You seem to be worried about something. What's the matter? 3. I would like us to go to the canteen now. It will be overcrowded in half an hour. 4. Why are you so upset? You don't go away for ever, do you? Two months will pass quickly, you will get well and return home again. 5. I am very grateful to you for the book. I couldn't get it anywhere and in a week I must give a talk. 6. Do you mind my returning the money I owe you tomorrow? — Not at all, I've quite forgotten about it. 7. Everybody wanted Ann to sing again but she asked not to make her sing more because she was very tired. 8. What has happened? Why such a large crowd has gathered there? 9. If you want to enjoy yourself, go to see this play. This is the funniest play I have ever seen. 10. We expected you to bring us good news. 11. Don't be angry with us. We didn't expect that news to make you so worried. 12. Why don't you make your son ski or skate more? He is rather pale because he doesn't go out much. 13. I like to watch my little son drawing. This always amuses me very much. 14. I was surprised that he had believed this strange news. 15. You have warned everybody of the meeting, haven't you? 16. It's a pity that nobody could warn the travellers of the danger.

Урок 23

II, c. 367—368

1. **Both** my sister and I were upset when we heard the news.
2. You can change trains **either** at this station **or** the next one.
3. **Both** my friend and his wife were surprised when they saw me at such a late hour.
4. **Both** my son and I like boating very much.
5. **Both** my friend and I have been to the exhibition.
6. **Both** the children and the parents enjoyed the performance.
7. Are **either** books **or** magazines sold at this shop?
8. **Either** a sailing boat **or** a ship were seen in the distance.
9. I was surprised to hear her say that she could **neither** read nor write.

III, c. 368

1. Both old men and children defended their native town.
2. I was told that neither Ann nor her husband are now at home.
3. I think our friends will come to Moscow either tomorrow or the day after tomorrow.
4. My son could neither read nor write when he went to school.
5. Both your son and your nephew have been a great success lately.
6. Both the students and the teachers are interested in discussing this question.
7. Neither wind nor rain could stop the sailors.
8. Both my son and I saw this film.
9. I didn't like either the lyrics or the music of this song.
10. You speak so fast that neither I nor Klimov can follow you.
11. Neither I nor my friends liked the performance.
12. Both French and German are taught at this school.
13. Haven't either your sister or you been surprised by this news?
14. Either you or your friend will have to be on duty tomorrow.

IV, c. 368

1. Both mothers and fathers love their children. Both Mary and Ann have finished school. At the restaurant we liked both the cooking and the service.

2. Neither my brother nor I recognized that man. Neither he nor she go to the cinema today. I think neither he nor his sister understood this problem.

3. We'll either save him or he will die. They will come either today or tomorrow. This man is either ill or very much tired.

V, c. 368—369

1. So did they. 2. So did he. 3. Neither was my friend. 4. So will Ann. 5. So were they. 6. Nor has my son. 7. So did I. 8. So did my friends. 9. Neither has your brother.

VI, c. 369

1. I'm dying of hunger, **so am I**. 2. We're very grateful to you, **so are we**. 3. My brother can't draw, **neither can my sister**. 4. We'll be meeting in the hall at half past six, **so shall we**. 5. My father always gives me good advice, **so does my mother**. 6. You didn't tell me of the meeting, **nor did they**. 7. My sister's son has made good progress in his English lately, **so has my brother's nephew**. 8. We'll soon join them, **so will he**. 9. I'm not at all upset, **nor are you**. 10. They enjoyed themselves very much, **so did we**. 11. We didn't enjoy ourselves at all, **neither did they**. 12. The young artist has just finished painting a new picture, **so has the old artist**.

VII, c. 369

1. I like skiing. So does he. He enjoys this meal, so do they. They love their country. So do we. She goes to the park every day. So do I. He likes singing. So do you.

2. He can't go to hospital. Neither can I. She can't break this rule. Nor can he. We can't enjoy this film. Neither can they. You can't stop talking. Nor can she. I can't agree with this. Neither can you.

IV, c. 369—370

Любимый Несомненно Прогрессивный Руководство	Успешно Управление Переработка Собрание	Безуспешный Управляющий За границей Сомнительный	Продюсер Производство Усталость Развлечение

V, c. 370

Незабываемое представление Широко известная актриса Впечатляющая сцена Впечатлительный молодой человек	Переиграть («пережать») роль Тот, кто встает поздно («сова») Хорошо сыгранная пьеса Плотно занавешенные окна

VII, c. 371

1. I can't play (-) the piano myself, but I'm fond **of** going to concerts. I always enjoy (-) them very much. 2. Comrade Petrov explained **to** me that he was late **for** classes because he had missed (-) the seven o'clock train he usually took. 3. I'm afraid you won't be able to catch (-) the five o'clock train, and if you go **by** the next one, you won't be able to reach (-) the place **in** time. 4. "We've neither been **to** the theatre, nor **to** the cinema **for** a long time. Let's go **to** the theatre tonight, shall we? **By** the way, do you know what's **on at** the Maly Theatre?" "No, but it's all the same **to** me. I always enjoy everything there. It's one **of** the best theatres **in** Moscow." 5. I'm always angry when people come **to** the theatre after the lights have gone **down**. 6. When this actress appears **on** the stage, the audience always greet her **with** a storm **of** applause. 7. I don't want to see the play. I neither like the play itself nor the novel it's taken **from**. 8. Why is Gleb late? He's either missed (-) the nine o'clock train or something really serious has happened **to** him. 9. My son came **from** Leningrad yesterday. He said that the city had made an unforgettable impression **on** him. 10. If I manage to finish my work **in** time, I'll be glad to join (-) you. 11. If you go **to** Kiev **on** business, take every opportunity to visit all the museums there. 12. When this actress plays the part **of** Eliza, the theatre's always packed. 13. The other day a man came **up to me in** the street and asked me to give him a light. It was an old friend, and I was surprised that he hadn't recognized me **at** once.

VIII, c. 371—372

Many years ago **a** London theatre was preparing for **a** first night. **The** producer wanted **the** play to be **a** success.

There was **a** storm at sea in it. But in those days there was no stage machinery in **the** theatre, so several boys were taken to make (-) 'waves' on **a** 'sea'. **The** 'sea' was just **a** piece of green cloth, and the boys had to jump up and down under it.

In **the** evening, when **the** curtain rose and **the** storm broke out, **the** audience greeted it with (-) applause. **The** boys managed

their work well, **the** scene always made **an** impression on **the** audience and each of **the** boys was paid **a** shilling **a** night. But when **the** performance had had **a** few weeks' run, **the** owner of **the** theatre thought that it was too much and that sixpence **a** night would be quite enough. Then **the** boys decided to play **a** trick on him, so when **the** time came for **the** storm, **the** wind began blowing, but **the** sea was as calm as ever, there were no waves on it. **The** owner was very angry and shouted from behind **the** curtains, "Make **the** waves, (-) boys, make **the** waves." But **the** boys wouldn't jump. Then at last one of them asked, "Do you want (-) waves for **a** shilling **a** night or sixpence **a** night?"

"All right, for **a** shilling," said **the** owner of **the** theatre. Then **the** boys smiled at each other and began jumping so gaily and so high that **the** play was again **a** great success.

IX, c. 372

to catch-caught-caught-catching	to stop-stopped-stopped-stopping
to teach-taught-taught-teaching	to swim-swam-swum-swimming
to try-tried-tried-trying	to carry out-carried out-carried out-carrying out
to run-ran-run-running	to enjoy-enjoyed-enjoyed-enjoying
to manage-managed-managed-managing	to draw-drew-drawn-drawing
to lie-lied-lied-lying	to pay-paid-paid-paying
to die-died-died-dying	to fall-fell-fallen-falling
to make-made-made-making	to rise-rose-risen-rising
to mean-meant-meant-meaning	to blow-blew-blown-blowing
to lose-lost-lost-losing	to owe-owed-owed-owing

X, c. 372—373

1. **The other day** I met a friend I hadn't seen since we went to school. 2. We'll be going to our home town **one of these days** to see whether it has changed since the time we left it. 3. My friend will be coming to Moscow **one of these days**. 4. Comrade Petrov **was not late for** any classes this month. 5. I never **miss** any new performances at this theatre. 6. I was sorry **we were late for** the ten o'clock train, because we had to wait about an hour and a half for the next one. 7. Hurry up if you don't want **to miss** the performance. Don't forget that you won't be let in after the lights have gone down. 8. Take

either book. They're both very interesting. I'm sure you'll **enjoy** them both. 9. My friends asked me if I knew what would **be on** at this theatre on Sunday. 10. I was told that **one of these days** she would be going away to Gorky on business. 11. We can't say we **are fond of** this play, though it's taken from a very interesting novel.

XIII, c. 374—375

1. Neither my sister nor I saw how this actress played the part of Kate. 2. Your son is fond of reading, isn't he? 3. This book is much spoken about and it's rather interesting, but I can't say it has made a deep impression on me.— Nor can I. 4. Hurry up! We'll still be able to catch the morning train. 5. I wonder why the Petrovs haven't come yet.— I think they were late for the train. 6. When I was on my way to the office this morning I saw Ann running to the station. I think she wanted to catch the train which starts at half past eight. 7. We can give you an opportunity to work at our library. 8. You are so fond of singing, aren't you? It'll be a pity if you miss the chance to practise with this talented teacher. 9. Comrade Titov said that when he was on business in France he didn't miss any opportunity of speaking French. 10. The other day the Petrovs moved to a new flat. I like it very much. The rooms are not large, but they are full of light. 11. You didn't manage to get tickets for the new play, did you? 12. You have read "The history of Italian art", haven't you? 13. Both Ann and I had seats in a box and Peter and Boris in the stalls. We met during the interval. 14. This is your favourite scene, isn't it? 15. No doubt the play will be a great success. It is being done by Nilov. 16. No doubt you'll be doing well in English, if you work harder at it. 17. There is a box-office near my house. I can try to get you tickets for today for "Othello", if you haven't booked them beforehand. 18. "The Brothers Karamazov" was on at the Art Theatre yesterday. I managed to get two tickets for this play, but unfortunately I couldn't **go** and had to give the tickets to my niece who had come from Sebastopol the other day. She very much liked the play. The leading parts were played by the oldest actors of the theatre. Their performance made deep impression on the audience. Each time the curtain fell, they were greeted with applause. When the curtain dropped for the last time the whole audience made for the stage applauding the actors and the director.

XIV, c. 375—376

I was born in a small town on the Volga. At my early age I was often ill and hence didn't like noisy games. I was fond of books. There was not a local theatre in the town, but when the Saratov company came I never missed a chance to see their performances. I loved theatre so much that I decided to become an actress as soon as I would finish school. I took part in amateur performances and several times during vacations went to Moscow to see plays in which such splendid actors as Moskvina, Pashennaya, Kachalov, Ostuzhev, Tarassova took part.

Finally the day came when I appeared on the stage of a real theatre for the first time. I was so excited that I hadn't noticed the curtain rise. When I began to speak I didn't recognize my own voice. Then the first act was over, the curtain fell. I felt I was crying because I was very upset: I thought that I had played my part awfully. I was approached and asked why I was crying. "Don't you hear how the audience are applauding you. You were acting beautifully".

At first I didn't believe it, but then my teacher, one of the oldest actors of the theatre, came up to me and said that he had liked my performance very much. All the other actors were coming up to me and saying that I had played my part well. That was the happiest day of my life.

Урок 24

I, с. 382

1. Я уже закончу свою работу к тому времени, как вы придете.

2. Работа будет сделана ко времени его возвращения.

3. Ты уже сдашь все экзамены к концу января?

4. Вы передумаете после того, как поговорите с профессором Петровым.

II, с. 382

1. I'll give you these journals after I **have looked through them**. 2. I wonder what you will say when you **have seen this actor play his part**. 3. They'll join us as soon as **they have finished this work**. 4. I'll ring you up after I **have booked seats for that play**. 5. I'm sure you will change your mind after **you have thought a little about this matter**.

III, с. 382

1. You'll have finished your work by the time he comes. He'll have finished the school by the time you grow up. They'll have done their work by the time they are tired. We'll have looked through the magazines by the time they return. I'll have learnt the new words by the time the teacher asks.

2. The play will have been over by the time they are back. The discussion will have been completed by the time they join it. The game will have been played by the time we show up. The lesson will have been over by the time the parents come. The show will have been done by the time the money is paid for it.

3. Will you have finished your book by the end of May? Shall we have finished our work by the beginning of April? Will they have written the letter by the end of June? Shall I have passed all the exams by August? Will she have learnt English by the end of January?

4. You'll find your exercise-book after you've looked carefully for it. I'll think again about it after you've explained everything to me. She'll change her mind after she has discussed this question with me. They'll give you some money after you've returned your debt to me. He'll buy her a new dress after she has promised to wear it on his birthday.

III, с. 383

Поднимающийся Невыразительный Производство Хорошо одетый Экономящий	Холодность Философский Бесмысленный Тишина Вход	Не подумав Хорошо образованный Просто Пьяный Сердечность	Не имеющий брата Хорошо сложенный Экспрессивный Смекалка Немыслимый

IV, с. 383

Руки в мыле Питьевая вода Бесмысленная речь Сборщики чайного листа	Осуществление всех надежд Готовый костюм (сшитый не на заказ) Красиво одетая женщина Неправильно переведенное предложение

VIII, с. 384

1. I advise you to hide the matches **away from** the children.
2. I wonder why Nick is behind Mary **in** his English. I always thought he was very good **at** languages. 3. The man spoke **in** a whisper, and there was a strange expression **in** his eyes. 4. The expression **of** the child's face said that he didn't believe a single word **of** the story. 5. "It was silly **of** Mr. Winter to lend (-) the man so much money. Doesn't he know that he has already borrowed large sums **from** many other people and never returned them so far?" said the old lady. 6. The young man saw the old woman's gloves fall **out of** her bag and hurried to pick them **up for** her. 7. You can't make the boy obey (-) you by shouting **at** him all the time. 8. I don't think you've lost your note-book. Let's look **for** it carefully, and I'm sure we'll find it. 9. Will you throw that little box over there **to** me, please? Don't be afraid. Nothing will happen **to** it even if it falls **on** the floor.

IX, с. 384

1. He's supposed to produce a ticket in a bus. I am supposed to give a talk on this subject.

2. They were supposed to lend him money the other day. He was supposed to see his mother home.

3. We weren't supposed to stay with them at the same hotel. She wasn't supposed to accompany them to the theatre.

4. Who was supposed to arrive at the station today? Who was supposed to look after the children?

5. Nobody is supposed to introduce anybody to the guests. We aren't supposed to look through the letters.

X, c. 384—385

Mark Twain, **the** famous American writer, was once invited to **an** opera by **a** friend. **His** friend was very rich. He and **his** wife had **a** box at **the** opera house.

When they had taken **their** seats in **the** box, **the** writer was unpleasantly surprised to realize that he must avoid turning **his** head to **the** lady, because **the** moment he did so, she started talking loudly and gaily about (-) things that had nothing to do with **the** opera. **The** lady probably thought she was entertaining **her** guest, but Mark Twain was interested in **the** opera, and she made it impossible for him to follow **the** performance, let alone listen to **the** music. Mark Twain did not know how to make her keep quiet, or at least speak in **a** whisper. Towards **the** end of **the** opera **the** lady turned to Mark Twain, saying, "My dear Mark Twain, I want you to come with us again (-) next Friday night. I'm sure you'll like it. **The** opera will be 'Carmen'."

"Thank you very much," said Mark Twain. "That'll be fine I've never heard you in 'Carmen'."

XII, c. 386

a)

1. This house looks like a palace, doesn't it? 2. What does your friend look like? 3. It looks like rain. 4. You look rather tired. 5. I shall look after this matter myself. 6. I shall say that this thing is lost only when I have looked for it in every corner.

b)

1. This is quite a different point of view, isn't it? 2. I don't quite agree with your point of view. You are right just in one thing. 3. From my point of view you should immediately ring up Ann and ask her to come here. 4. The point is that I'll be very busy next week. 5. His strong point is that he reads a lot.

XIII, c. 386

1. The sun was setting, it was becoming dark and it looked like it was going to rain. 2. I haven't written to my relatives since I visited them in December. I am not **going** anywhere today till I have written them. 3. This year our factory produced more machines than last year. 4. He told us much interesting about different countries. I think he has travelled a lot. 5. "Which other books did you borrow from your friends? — the mother asked her son. — How much time did they allow you to keep them?" 6. I'd like you to learn this rule yourself. It's very simple. 7. I saw his face changed when he had heard this news. 8. I saw that John was upset and decided not to ask him any questions. A little later he told me himself that his younger son had borrowed a large sum of money and didn't want to tell his father why he had done it. 9. I heard that your children always obeyed you. 10. They saw a well-dressed man come up to a policeman and tell him something in whisper.

Урок 25

III, с. 395

Неприятный Невежливость	Независимость Неудовольствие	Переплата Неправильно понять	Нерелигиозный Незаконный

IV, с. 395

Immediately Successfully (more, most) Terribly (more, most)	Politely (more, most) Clearly Happily	Wonderfully Angrily (more, most) Freely	Doubtfully (more, most) Dangerously (more, most) Willingly	Comfortably (more, most) Hungrily Easily

V, с. 396

Баскетбол Футбол Болеутоляющий Почтовый ящик	Приемная Зубная боль Спичечный коробок Судовладелец	Записная книжка Снежок Плащ Шуба	Чемодан Мороженое Молочный зуб Почта

VI, с. 396

Неоплаченные почтовые расходы Неизвестный смутьян Свежезаваренный чай Незаполненная форма (формуляр)	Любитель поспать Неверно прочитать (понять) письмо Успешные подземные работы Плохо одетый старик

X, с. 397

To begin-began-begun-beginning
 To break-broke-broken-breaking
 To fight-fought-fought-fighting
 To catch-caught-caught-catching
 To teach-taught-taught-teaching
 To lose-lost-lost-losing
 To die-died-died-dying
 To make out- made out- made out — making out
 To find-found-found-finding
 To drop-dropped-dropped-dropping

To throw-threw-thrown-throwing
To lie-lied-lied-lying
To enjoy-enjoyed-enjoyed-enjoying
To laugh-laughed-laughed-laughing
To grow-grew-grown-growing
To fill-filled-filled-filling
To carry out- carried out- carried out – carrying out
To try-tried-tried-trying
To lead-led-led-leading
To understand-understood-understood-understanding

XI, c. 397

1. I'd rather go to the cinema. I've got nothing to do now. I'd rather speak about it tomorrow. We'd rather pay our debt than borrow more money.

2. I'd rather not have dinner, I'm not hungry. We'd rather not discuss it later, we are now free. I'd rather not speak to her, she is not polite.

3. You'd better bring this book today. They'd better solve this problem now. He'd better do it immediately.

4. His mother had better not work much today. He had better not leave her. Your father had better not speak so loudly.

5. She understands both Russian and Polish. He believes both in good and evil. She writes both prose and poetry.

6. We both (both of us) came there. They both (both of them) write letters. You both (both of you) should **go** there.

7. We're both (both of us are) angry with him. They're both (both of them are) glad to meet you. You're both (both of you are) happy.

XII, c. 397

1. I'd like this letter to go **by** air mail. 2. I wonder why you aren't pleased **with** your son's progress. I find he's doing quite well **in** many subjects. 3. "I'm afraid I haven't got any small change **on** me. Can you give me change **for** a pound note?" "Certainly, here you are." 4. I got the impression that he was troubled **about** something, but he avoided answering (-) my questions. 5. The old man made the boy pick **up** a piece **of**

paper he had dropped **on** the ground, saying, "Never throw anything **to** the ground." 6. I think I'll drop **in at** the post-office **on** my way home. I must buy some envelopes and make **out** a money-order. 7. He explained **to** me that I should take the second turning **to** the left and I would find the house immediately, because it was just **round** the corner. 8. The boy was so good **at** mathematics that he was soon far ahead **of** the rest **in** the class. 9. The clerk handed me two forms to fill **in**. 10. When I went to the desk to fill **in** a telegram form, I remembered that I had no money **on** me, so I had to go (-) home **for** it.

XIII, c. 398

Mr. Smith had to send **a** lot of (-) papers by (-) air mail to **a** friend in another country. He put them all in **a** big envelope and took it to **the** post-office.

"How much is this?" he asked **the** clerk.

"You'll have to pay **a** lot for this," said **the** man in **the** post-office. "The parcel is rather heavy. Must it all go by (-) air mail?"

"Yes, it must. How much is it, please?"

"Wait **a** minute, please," said **the** man. "I'll ask **the** manager."

He soon came back, saying that Mr. Smith would have to pay two pounds.

Mr. Smith paid **the** money. **The** clerk found that he **didn't** have any pound stamps, so he had to give Mr. Smith a lot of (-) smaller stamps. Mr. Smith took **the** stamps and put them **all** on **the** envelope one after **the** other.

"Is that all right?" Mr. Smith asked **the** clerk, handing in **the** parcel.

"No, sir," was **the** answer. "You've put so many stamps on **the** envelope that it's much heavier now than it was before. You'll have to pay extra."

"How much more?" asked **the** surprised client.

"Please wait **a** minute, I'll go and ask **the** manager."

XVI, c. 400—401

1. both

1. They were both very much surprised having heard it.
2. Both of us have done everything we could. 3. They looked both very worried. 4. This is a good article. The information contained in it is interesting and important for the book I am working on now. I'm grateful to you both for your having got it for me.

2. to need, needn't

1. Do you need the receipt?—Yes, I'd rather take it. 2. I'm afraid I won't be able to give this magazine to you today. I need it myself. 3. Do you still need the phone? —No, thank you. I don't need it any more. You can use it. 4. You needn't come here yourself. You can either ring us up or send us a note with your younger brother. 5. Shall I translate this sentence at once? —No, you needn't. You may think a little.

3. to worry, to bother, to trouble

1. Don't worry about your son.
 about it.
 about his health.
2. Don't bother to ring him up.
 to remind him about it.
 to fill in this form.
3. Does this noise (the radio, the TV) trouble you?
4. Why do you look so worried?
5. He is troubled because he hasn't heard from his relatives for a long time.

XVII, c. 401

1. I heard that your answer had much pleased the examiners. 2. The child was very pleased with the present for his birthday. 3. Shall I post this letter? No, thank you. My brother said that he would do it himself. 4. Maybe, I'll be able to ring you up during the lunch-break. 5. The parcel was posted yesterday, I think it will be received in a day or two. 6. We always receive a lot of mail on Monday. 7. I've never seen such a stamp. This is a very old stamp, isn't it? 8. You have small change on (about) you, don't you? Please give me three kopecks, I don't have change on me and I'd like to buy a fresh newspaper.

9. Nothing has happened to you son. I saw him going out of the post-office together with his friend. I think they have dropped in there for new stamps. 10. He needn't hurry. I'd like him to read this article once or twice before he begins to translate it. I'm afraid it'll be difficult for him to understand it if he doesn't do it. 11. You'd better make the child pick up his toy himself. 12. We have seen this play twice and each time it made a deep impression on both of us. 13. Unfortunately I'll have to bother you again, I'd like you to read this article. 14. Yesterday I dropped in at the box-office of the Bolshoi Theatre to buy tickets for a new performance, I needed two seats but I was told that all the tickets had been sold out long ago. 15. Tell me please where parcels are taken? 16. I need a stamp. I must send this letter immediately and I haven't been able to drop in at the post-office today. Could you give me a stamp? 17. I'd rather take the parcel to the post-office today. 18. Nobody could walk as fast as Peter and soon he found himself ahead of all the students. 19. He will get extra pay for his work.

I, c. 404

1. I've got a pain in my right side for a long time; I'll have to see a doctor. 2. You won't have to go to town, if something unexpected happens: there is a very good hospital in our village. 3. You'd better add some salt in the soup otherwise, you won't be able to eat it. 4. There is a shop opposite our house, you can buy there everything you want. 5. When she heard her daughter sing, the expression of joy was in her eyes. 6. The lecture will be very interesting and I'm sorry you won't be able to listen to it. 7. Why do you have to get up so early? — Because it takes me an hour and a half to get to the ministry. 8. I have an awful headache. I'd rather go home.— Do you often have headaches? — No, I can't say that very often. 9. Lately we are having so much work at our office that I couldn't ring up my friend let alone go to them.— Did you have to work in the evenings? — Yes, we did, sometimes till nine o'clock. 10. Last year I had enough time to go to the theatre, I didn't have to look after my sister's children. 11. Have you got stamps at home? — Yes, it seems I've got some, I think you needn't go to the post-office. 12. I've got a motorcycle but I've never had a car. I think in several years I'll be able to buy one.

2, c. 404

I have a car. Have I a car? I have not a car. I did not have a car. Did I have a car? I did not have a car. I shall have a car. Shall I have a car? I shall not have a car.

You have to go there. You have not to go there. Have you to go there? You had to go there. You had not to go there. Had you to go there? You will have to go there. You won't have to go there. Will you have to go there?

He is able to do this. He is not able to do this. Is he able to do this? He was able to do this. He was not able to do this. Was he able to do this? He will be able to do this. He won't be able to do this. Will he be able to do this?

There are chairs in that room. There are not chairs in that room. Are there chairs in that room? There were chairs in that room. There were not chairs in that room. Were there chairs in that room? There will be chairs in that room. There will not be chairs in that room. Will there be chairs in that room?

1, c. 405—406

1. Last Sunday we spent in the country. — Did you go alone or took your son with you? — We were together with my son. One of our friends took us there in his car. 2. I am going to ask him myself if he will need this magazine tomorrow or not. 3. Having looked at the mirror he didn't recognize himself. 4. We shall tell them this news ourselves. 5. Either you or Ivanov will have to go to the post-office to receive this registered letter. 6. I liked neither the party nor the club. 7. All the students of our group are doing well. We always help each other. 8. "You want me to introduce you to my wife and you haven't introduced me to yours yet", — he said smiling. 9. My daughter said that neither she nor her friends had liked the film. 10. I left my pen at home today, lend me yours. You don't need it now, do you?

1, c. 406

a)

1. There are as many students in this class as there are in that. There are as many books in my library as there are in my teacher's.

2. There are twice as many participants in this show as there were in the previous one. There are twice as many salesclerks in this shop as there are in that one.

3. The Dnieper is not so long as the Mississippi. The Neva is not so long as the Moskva river.

4. "How much older are you than your brother?" "I am only two years older than him". "How much older is he than his sister?" "He is only five years older than her".

5. I hope you'll be cleverer than your friends were. I hope we'll be stronger than they were.

6. It's the longest novel I've ever read. It's the stupidest thing I've ever heard.

7. He finished school more successfully than the students usually do. She did her homework more carelessly than usual.

8. He worked worst and did in mathematics worst of all. She tried hardest and managed to do the work best of all.

b)

1. "Was it very warm the day before yesterday?" "No, but it's colder today". "Was it sunny last week?" "No, but it's cloudier now".

2. It was not easy for him to answer his mother's question. It was not difficult for her to answer our questions.

3. It's less funny to take part in this show. It's less difficult to climb up this mountain.

4. When did it snow here last? How long did it rain in the mountains last?

2, c. 406

1. Do you think this is a less interesting story than the one we read last week? 2. During the last several days it was not raining. 3. It's going to rain. I think we won't go anywhere. 4. How much older is your elder sister than me? 5. Are there as many mistakes in my dictation today as there were last time?

Урок 26

IV, с. 415

Приключение Пустота Приветствие	Впечатление Издатель Женитьба	Чемпионат Импрессионизм Присутствие	Появление Соревнование Импрессионист

V, с. 415

Опасный Читабельный Ужасный	Ненужный Продуктивный Практический	Вьетнамский Грациозный Присутствующий	Исторический Бурный Любимый

VI, с. 415

Укороченное платье Легко закаленный металл Невнимательный слушатель Невероятный счет	Едва узнаваемый отрывок Дорогой мундштук Аудитория под глубоким впечатлением Неправильно засчитанный гол

X, с. 416

1. This is an extract **from** the last book written **by** Cronin.
2. My brothers go **in for** various kinds of sport. Both of them are very good **at** sports.
3. Can you answer (-) this question **about** the sport?
4. They replied **to** the letter **on** the same day.
5. She only smiled **in** answer **to** our question **about** her progress **in** tennis.
6. **In** reply **to** your letter we are sending you the information you need.
7. The old man's voice trembled **with** excitement when he spoke **about** his youngest daughter.
8. He said he couldn't play (-) the piano **with** us because he was **out of** practice.
9. He raised the glass he was holding **in** his left hand and said, "Here's **to** your success."
10. She came **into** the room holding a little girl **by** the hand.
11. You should pay more attention **to** your spelling.
12. The man shouted something, but nobody took any notice **of** him.

XI, c. 417

1. The point is that **I don't want him to go**. 2. The thing is that **we can't do it**. 3. The trouble is that **they are short of money**. 4. The fact is that **his point of view is wrong**.

XII, c. 417

To reply-replied-replied-replying

To sit-sat-sat-sitting

To lend-lent-lent-lending

To send-sent-sent-sending

To cost-cost-cost-costing

To stop-stopped-stopped-stopping

To win-won-won-winning

To worry-worried-worried-worrying

To sell-sold-sold-selling

To hear-heard-heard-hearing

To read-read-read-reading

To raise-raised-raised-raising

To fall-fell-fallen-falling

To buy-bought-bought-buying

To find-found-found-finding

To lose-lost-lost-losing

To feel-felt-felt-feeling

To die-died-died-dying

To run-ran-run-running

To hold-held-held-holding

To catch-caught-caught-catching

To rise-rose-risen-rising

To lie-lied-lied-lying

To lie-lay-lain-lying

To pay-paid-paid-paying

To put-put-put-putting

XIII, c. 417—418

A. 1. The suit-case was too heavy for me **to lift**. 2. I think we should **raise** the point at our next meeting. 3. The young man **picked up** the gloves which the old woman had dropped. 4. If you don't **take better care of** your health, you won't be able to work for several years. 5. The plane was in great danger, but **the crew** went on working calmly. 6. These young engineers are a very good **team**. 7. The last music **contest** was a great success. 8. I watched the tennis **tournament** you're speaking about on TV, I think. 9. I hope our team will win this year's football **championship**. 10. Why are you **holding** your baby in your arms all the time? 11. How long can I **keep** the book I borrowed from you yesterday?

B. 1. You needn't **worry**. The operation won't be as serious as all that. It won't be very painful **either**. 2. I didn't enjoy the story. It wasn't amusing **at all**. The wounded soldier could **hardly** walk. 4. If you don't start working **hard** at your grammar at once, you'll **hardly** be able to pass your exam. 5. We'll see you **some** day in our town again, won't we? 6. Don't you know that Paul and Helen got married **the other day**? Let's go and see them **one of these days**, shall we? 7. He didn't **say** a word about his work. He didn't **tell** us anything about his family either. 8. You needn't **talk to** Nick. We've already **told** him everything. 9. Will you give me two **more** envelopes? 10. You needn't say anything **else**. Everything's quite clear. 11. You know many **other** beautiful songs, don't you? 12. Hasn't the child calmed down **yet**? Is he **still** crying? 13. Has the book been published **already**? 14. Have you **already** finished the work? I never expected you to do it so quickly. 15. Let me tell you **another** amusing story.

XIV, c. 418

Last Saturday afternoon David Brown and **his** father went to **a** football match at (-) Bishopton Stadium. **The** Browns and many other Bishopton people think that theirs is the best team in **the** South of England. There were fifteen thousand people at **the** stadium. They had come because it was **the** most important match of the **year** at Bishopton.

At three o'clock **the** two teams came on to **the** field. **The** Bishopton team (**the** home team) were playing in (-) blue and white shirts, Easthampton City players (**the** visitor's team) were in (-) red and white shirts. **The** referee blew **a** whistle and **the** match began. For **the** first twenty minutes **the** Bishopton team were stronger and kept **a** ball on **the** Easthampton side of **the** field. Then, suddenly, **an** Easthampton player took **the** ball up **the** field and scored **the** first goal. **The** crowd shouted loudly. Soon after this, **the** referee blew **the** whistle because it was half-time.

In **the** second half of **the** match **the** Bishopton team again took **the** upper hand. They tried hard, and after ten minutes they scored **their** first goal. They scored again after **a** quarter of **an** hour; then, before **the** last whistle blew, they scored **their** third goal, and so won **the** match. All **the** Bishopton people in **the** crowd were very pleased, and went home happily to their (-) tea.

XVI, c. 419—421

A. 1. The books by Dickens were published many times both in England and in many other countries (parts) of **the** world. 2. It's quite strange that you are not going **in** for sports. Most young people of your age play football or volleyball. 3. I can't believe that you've been out of practice for a **long** time. You speak French very well. 4. I couldn't remember who I had lent the money. 5. Somebody is knocking downstairs. Please go and open the door. 6. During winter vacations all the skating-rinks are full of schoolchildren, skating is **their** favourite sport. 7. I would like you to pay attention to this rule. 8. The Lenin stadium is the largest in our country. 9. I didn't expect you to be a football fan, I thought that you didn't like football.— I didn't expect myself that the match would make such an impression on me. 10. I am very glad that you have raised this point yourself. I think we'll be able to help you if you need our help. 11. The match between these two teams ended **in** a draw last year. 12. Yesterday I didn't **go** to the stadium.— Neither did I. Please ask you friend what was the score. **Maybe** he knows.

B. My friend Victor and I like having holiday together. Both of us are fond of sports. In winter we ski and skate, in summer we often go to the stadium. I play tennis and he swims. Victor is a very good swimmer.

One Sunday Victor and I decided to go to the river. We started early in the morning but it already was rather warm. As soon as we got to the place Victor ran to the water and I lay under a tree and began reading. The book was interesting and I quite forgot about Victor. When I looked at my watch I was surprised to see that it was almost two. "Victor!" — I cried out, but no answer followed. At first I thought that he was reading somewhere too and didn't hear me calling him. I called him once again, then rose and looked round. Victor was nowhere to be seen. "He has drowned", — I thought and immediately ran for a life-boat. Several people started to dive. I was much upset and though I swim badly I was about to dive with them too. At that moment Victor's head appeared in about two meters from me. "What are you doing here?" — I cried out not believing my own eyes. "I am helping to look for a drowned man", — he cried back. I didn't know whether I should laugh or cry. "Listen, they are looking for you!" — I cried as loudly as I could because I saw that he was going to dive at that very moment again. Later Victor told me that he had fallen asleep on the opposite bank and when he woke it was already two o'clock. He heard excited voices on the river and realized that somebody had drowned. Then he began to dive too.

1, c. 424

1. What are you doing here? — I am waiting for a friend. He said that he would come here at seven. 2. Are you translating these articles? — Now I am looking through them but I am going to translate some of them. I have read them very carefully and I liked them. 3. How many cars have been produced by the plant since the beginning of the year? 4. He is a very talented actor, but I haven't seen him on the stage for a long time. Did something happen to him? — No, but I heard he was travelling

about the Far East now. 5. How long have you been here? — I've been here since June and am going to be here till September. 6. Did you manage to speak to Peter yesterday? — No, I didn't, I saw him at the institute but he was speaking to professor Ivanov and later I was busy myself. 7. All these pictures had been painted by the young artist before he came to our city. 8. I've just heard interesting news. Next week a group of famous French actors is coming to Leningrad. 9. How did you manage to get tickets for this performance? — I booked them at the local box-office.

2, c. 425

1. More and more houses are built in our capital every year. 2. This question will be discussed again as soon as they come back from Leningrad. 3. This letter must be posted immediately. If you don't do it today they will not receive it tomorrow. 4. I don't like being laughed at. 5. What had to be said on this point at the meeting? 6. I was told a very interesting incident from this doctor's life. 7. I'm invited to go to Karelia in summer. 8. I was asked when fresh newspapers would be brought. 9. He was asked when the morning mail was usually brought. 10. Were you ordered to send this letter by registered mail? 11. The news was being expected any minute. 12. The latest book by this young writer is much spoken about.

1, c. 425—426

1. All the students learning English can take part in the English party. 2. I came up to the man sitting by the window and asked him if he would mind my opening the window. 3. Looking through magazines which had been sent me by one of my friends I found several articles on the subject of interest to me. 4. Reading books he learnt much interesting. 5. Being very busy he couldn't visit his friends. 6. He stood silently looking at the envelope which had just been brought by a postman,

trying to remember whose handwriting it was. 7. The boy was so tired that he fell asleep sitting at the table. 8. The old man was sitting on a bench watching with interest the children playing around him. 9. I advise you to read the book written by one famous actress. In it she describes her life and roles played by her. 10. Being very tired he said that he would not be able to look through the articles translated by us that day. 11. We were spending much time on the bank of a river sunbathing and playing volleyball. 12. I would like to hear them singing old Russian songs. 13. Knowing nothing about the danger the soldiers continued their way through the forests.

1, c. 426

1. Will you stop **doing this**, please? 2. Have you finished **to play football** already? 3. Have you finished **this work** yet? 4. Would you like me to go on **writing**? 5. I haven't begun **translating this article** yet. 6. You wouldn't like me to continue **the talk**, would you? 7. I hope you don't mind **my closing the window**. 8. Would you mind **his smoking here**?

2, c. 426

1. Stop shouting, children, I've got a terrible headache. 2. He began filling in a telegraph form when he remembered that he had forgotten the house number. 3. Would you mind lending me your book for a few days, please. 4. Do you mind our speaking in a whisper, I am afraid we can wake up the child or let's go to another room, shall we? 5. I want you to stop worrying. Everything will be all right. 6. Let your son continue collecting stamps. This is very useful. 7. Do I have to finish translating this article today? 8. Should we go on reading this story? 9. Continue writing please.

1, c. 426—427

1. What did you expect us to say? What did you expect them to explain?

2. Have you ever seen me do such a thing? Have you ever seen us speak English?

3. Do you hear anybody speaking? Do you hear those men arguing?

4. Nothing will make her stop talking. Nothing will make us spending the night there.

2, c. 427

1. This letter upset me so that I couldn't continue working.

2. What has pleased you so much? 3. The bad weather made us return earlier than planned. 4. We didn't notice the train start. 5. I felt somebody looking at me but pretended not to notice it. 6. At first I didn't feel tired but having gone to bed fell asleep at once. 7. I saw them go along the street and then turn round the corner to the right. 8. I see you don't enjoy this book. 9. We heard that this play had been a great success. 10. Do you feel it has become colder? I would like you to put on something warmer.

I, c. 427

1. He asked me what I would be reading next week. 2. She asked whether it was going to snow. 3. He said that I would have to come to classes three times a week. 4. She said that I should not smoke here. 5. He says that I must wait for him at the bus stop. 6. I asked if he could pass me the bread. 7. I asked if they would be coming and seeing us again soon. 8. She asked whether I could help her translate this sentence. 9. She asked if I could lend her my skis for the week-end. 10. They said that they didn't expect her to be given the leading part in this play as soon as she came to this theatre. 11. She said she was glad that we had done well in all the exams.

2, c. 427—428

1. I wonder why there are so many people here? Has something happened? 2. Can you tell me when they are going to come? 3. I hoped that everything would be clear to you when you get the letter. 4. I was told that he always kept his promises. 5. Has it been announced who will read this lecture tonight? 6. I didn't know that the last match had ended in a draw. 7. You said that you had to send the letter yesterday but you didn't have a stamp and you had to send it today. 8. He asked if we would book tickets beforehand and I answered I was sure that we would be able to get the tickets on the day. 9. Sorry. May I come in? I was told that I had to come to your place at seven and that you would be waiting for me at that time. 10. He was asked if he had ever been to the Altai. 11. I hope nothing more will be lost. 12. The doctor didn't allow me to go outside for several days. 13. I'm sorry I forgot to tell you not to come at 12. 14. I didn't ask them to book tickets. 15. I asked them not to buy tickets for a theatre for tomorrow because I would be busy.

Учебник английского языка, часть 2

Урок 1

I, с. 11 *Переведите на русский язык.*

а) 1. «Вы должны правильно выписать все предложения, в которых сделали ошибки», — сказал учитель, раздавая тетради. 2. Некоторым людям не нравятся пьесы, написанные на основе романов, поскольку они считают, что роман редко удается переделать в удачную пьесу. 3. Посмотри на девушку, заполняющую бланк за столом. Она чемпионка нашего института по бегу на коньках. 4. «Переходя улицу, — сказал полицейский мужчине, — будьте очень внимательны». 5. Студент нервничал, когда писал сочинение, и не мог успокоиться (перестать волноваться), пока не сдал его. 6. Услышав, что товарищ Петров заболел, мы решили навестить его.

б) 1. Зарегистрировав все письма, секретарь отправила их на почту. 2. Победив в первом матче с преимуществом в одно очко, игроки поняли, что должны тренироваться гораздо больше, чтобы выиграть чемпионат. 3. Не застав своего друга дома, я оставил ему записку. 4. Войдя в комнату, он представился всем присутствующим. 5. Управляющий, просмотрев утреннюю почту, позвал секретаря и продиктовал несколько писем.

II, с. 11 *Замените выделенные словосочетания, используя причастия или герундий.*

1. **Having finished the translation**, the students were allowed to leave the room for a while. 2. **Not having bought tickets in advance**, they had to go to the theatre long before the show started. 3. **Having spent a week in the country**, Ann looked almost fully recovered. 4. **Having lent my dictionary to a friend**, I had to go to the library to get one for myself. 5. The boy was afraid that he would not be much of a success in the skiing competition, **having been out of practice**. 6. **Having arrived in the city**, Peter immediately

hurried to the local post-office to let his family know that he had arrived safely. 7. **Having heard the terrible news**, the old woman turned pale and stood still for a while unable to say a word. 8. "Will you write your name here, please", said the post-office clerk, **having handed me the parcel**. 9. **Having paid the rent**, Henry Jones found that he had only some small change left till the end of the week. 10. Do you know the girl **showing the way to the manager's office**? 11. **Having left my notebook behind**, I couldn't give you a ring as I promised. 12. **On hearing of my sister's arrival**, I let her friends know about it. 13. **Being very pleased with the student's answer**, he did not ask him any more questions.

III, с. 12—13 *Переведите на английский язык.*

Образец 1

1. Having lost the receipt, he couldn't receive the parcel.
2. Not having returned the book in time, the boy was afraid to go to the library.
3. Having been late for the nine o'clock train, he had to send a telegram to his friends who were waiting for him.

Образец 2

1. After stamping the envelope, he went to send the letter.
2. After looking through the magazines, he returned them to the librarian.

Образец 3

1. On arriving in the city, the travellers went to the hotel.
2. On coming home, he rang up his sister.
3. On receiving the telegram, he went to the station.
4. On hearing that her sister could not come to her place, Ann got upset.

Образец 4

1. He didn't agree to go to the theater together with us saying that he was busy.
2. Thinking that the letter was very urgent, the secretary decided to send it by airmail.
3. Having said good-bye to everybody, he left the room.

Образец 5

1. The young man who wrote this comedy is the author of several interesting plays. 2. I never heard about the actress who played the leading part in this film. 3. They are going to play against the team, which won the championship last year. 4. I've known for a long time the engineer who gave a talk at our club yesterday.

Образец 6

1. The information collected during the expedition was sent to the Institute of Geography. 2. We would like you to see the pictures painted by this young man.

IV, с. 13 *Раскройте скобки, дав правильную глагольную форму.*

1. **Having read** the telegram twice, he understood that the matter needed immediate attention. 2. When **filling in a form**, you must write your name and address clearly. 3. **Having made great progress** by the end of the school year he was able to start reading books in the original. 4. "Don't lose your things, little boy", said a young man, **picking up** the gloves **dropped** by the boy. 5. **Being fond of** music my brother never misses an opportunity to go to a good concert. 6. **Having walked** about the town for some time, he went up to a man **standing** at a corner and asked to be directed to the main square. 7. I thought I had lost my bag and was therefore very grateful to the man who **brought** it back to me. 8. I had never recognized what a talented writer he was until I saw his play **staged** in a Moscow theatre. 9. The man who **made** the opening speech at the exhibition is a well-known painter.

V, с. 13—14 *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. The teacher wrote out all the mistakes made by the students in their last test and wrote several exercises to practise the grammar rules forgotten by the students. 2. Strolling about the park the other day I found myself in an entirely unknown place. 3. Handing in his exercise book the student said that he had not finished the last exercise and promised to do it by the

next lesson. 4. On seeing that the rain was gathering the mother told her children to **go** home. 5. Having missed two lessons the student hardly understood the teacher's explanations. 6. Having heard this man's voice I thought that I knew him but after coming closer I realized that I had been wrong. 7. The novels written by this writer recently are very popular with readers. 8. Having won the Institute championship the team continued to train for the next games. 9. I've no doubt that the information received today in the morning mail will be of great interest to all of us. 10. The woman was very grateful to the officer who saved her child's life. 11. After arriving at the station Peter bought a ticket and, seeing that he had enough time, went to have a look at a new theatre built not far from the station. 12. Do you see a tall man standing by the window? He is a famous actor. Do you want me to introduce you to him? 13. Having played two games of chess he rose to go saying that he felt tired. 14. The students who gave interesting talks in class were invited to take part in this conference.

VI, с. 14 *Переведите на русский язык.*

1. Вчерашняя радиопрограмма была очень интересной. 2. Железнодорожная станция находится в часе езды от моего дома. 3. У нас был только пятиминутный разговор. 4. Ей пришлось взять годовой отпуск, поскольку ее мать серьезно больна. 5. Как вам понравилось ваше двухнедельное путешествие? 6. Он сделает эту работу за десять минут. 7. Экспортная торговля Индии в последнее время увеличилась. 8. Нас не проинформировали о прибытии "Кутузова".

VII, с. 14 *Переведите следующие словосочетания и предложения.*

a) Italy's economy, Bulgaria's agriculture, Denmark's industry, this ship's captain, *Pobeda's* crew, today's newspaper, yesterday's telephone conversation.

b) 1. Have you read today's newspaper? 2. Comrade Volodin is not working now. He has taken a month's leave to prepare for examinations. 3. This year I have a two months' holiday. 4. Yesterday's TV program was interesting. 5. Don't forget about tomorrow's meeting. 6. I've greatly enjoyed yesterday's match.

Stage I

VI, c. 15 *Образуйте антонимы и переведите их на русский язык.*

Inexperienced — неопытный; impossible — невозможный; unexpected — неожиданный; to disappear — исчезать; useless — бесполезный; unnatural — неестественный; irregular — неправильный; fruitless — бесплодный.

VIII, c. 16 *Замените выделенные слова и словосочетания.*

1. Soon John Reed was **in great demand** as a writer of articles, stories, poems and plays. 2. He travelled widely over the United States and **the experience** he got during these trips brought him closer to the workers. 3. He **got to know** the workers' life better. 4. He returned to the United States not with fine words about the cruelty at the front, but **exposing** the war as a whole. 5. His speech exposing the war **impressed** everybody. The court found him **not guilty**. 6. John Reed was a revolutionary long before he saw **the events** in the Palace Square in Petrograd.

IX, c. 16 *Найдите в тексте урока английские эквиваленты.*

All over the world; in the English-speaking countries; his book was the first to tell; travelled widely; in the town of Paterson; in the summer of 1917; attending meetings; long before; he traveled to the Caucasus.

Stage II

c. 16

particularly

а) Составьте предложения.

I find this article particularly easy and amusing. He felt particularly upset that day because he didn't feel particularly well. I find those books particularly difficult and don't feel happy about it. Be particularly careful doing this work. I'm particularly fond of light music. It's particularly hard to learn this difficult language.

c. 17

to shake, to shake one's head (one's hand), to shake hands (with), shaky

b) *Переведите.*

1. Don't shake the table. 2. Having entered the room, he shook hands with everyone. 3. The table is shaky. I can't work. 4. Everybody were shaken by her words.

to be the first (the last, etc.) to do something

a) *Закончите следующие предложения.*

1. He was the only one to go there. 2. I'd like him to be the first to take this exam. 3. Do you want me to be the last to see this film? 4. Would you like to be the next to stop working? 5. Who was the second to pass that examination?

b) *Переведите.*

1. Who was the first to take an English exam? 2. Who wants to be the second to answer? 3. I don't want to be the last to answer. 4. John Reed was the first to tell the American people the truth about the Russian revolution. 5. He is the only one to do this work correctly.

to take after – to look like

b) *Переведите.*

1. Who did he take after? 2. Who does your son look like? 3. He took after his grandfather. 4. I wonder whom his son will take after?

c. 18

good (ill)-natured, by nature, natural

b) *Переведите.*

1. His father is a very good-natured man, isn't he? 2. He is very brave by nature. 3. This is quite natural.

demand (for), to be in (great) demand

b) *Перефразируйте.*

1. Summer hats are in great demand now. 2. This book is in great demand now. You can't find it on the shelves.

c) *Переведите.*

1. Such suits were in great demand last autumn. 2. I wonder whether this writer's new book will be in great demand? 3. This magazine has been in great demand for a long time. 4. The demand for winter things is not particularly great in summer.

experience, experienced, inexperienced, skilled

b) *Закончите предложения.*

1. I know by experience that he is a very good-natured man.
2. They will be in time, they are never late, I know it from experience.

c. 19

c) *Переведите.*

1. After working at a hospital for more than ten years Petrov became an experienced doctor. 2. I know by experience that it's not difficult at all to teach a child a foreign language. 3. Does he have enough experience to work here? 4. The director of this school is a man of great experience. 5. Ten years ago he was an inexperienced teacher. 6. His skilled eye has noticed the mistake at once.

to gain

a) *Переведите.*

1. Если молодой человек проработает на заводе несколько лет до поступления в институт, он приобретет много и ничего не потеряет. 2. Проведя несколько лет среди африканцев, ученый приобрел обширные знания об их жизни. 3. За каникулы мальчик набрал два килограмма веса.

b) *Переведите и используйте в собственных предложениях.*

добыть информацию – He gained much information at that institute, выиграть время – By negotiations he gained the necessary time, набраться опыта – She has gained a lot of experience lately, приобрести популярность – Appearing in TV shows this actor gained popularity.

c) *Переведите.*

1. You will gain a lot if you read this book. 2. He has gained much work experience lately. 3. I advise you to visit this exhibition. You'll gain much.

close, close to, closely

a) *Употребите синонимы.*

1. His house is quite **close**. 2. Now we are quite **close to** the station. 3. He found the picture so interesting that he looked at it **closely** for a long time. 4. Having examined the papers **closely**, the policeman returned them.

b) *Переведите.*

1. Which of them is your closest friend? 2. I wonder who he is watching so closely? 3. After a close examination the drawing was accepted.

to get to know

a) *Употребите выражения-синонимы.*

1. Having worked together for two years, they had **got to know** each other. 2. I am sure you will grow fond of him when you have spent more time with him and **got to know** what kind of man he is. 3. At first it was difficult for the young woman to manage the nursery school but in six months there she **got to know** it better and became an excellent manager.

c. 20

a strike, to go (be) on strike

a) *Переведите.*

Бастовать, сорвать забастовку, двадцатичетырехчасовая забастовка, объявлять забастовку, трехдневная забастовка, всеобщая забастовка.

b) *Переведите.*

1. I have read in a newspaper that workers of many Paris factories decided to go on strike. 2. The workers of *Simpson and Co.* factory have been on strike since last week.

an area

b) *Составьте предложения.*

The new industrial area made our life in this town harder. The farming area in this region is growing very fast. Which textile area is the biggest in this country?

in spite of, in spite of the fact that...

a) *Переведите и закончите предложения.*

1. In spite of the difficulties he did the work well. 2. In spite of the headache he continued writing the report. 3. In spite of the cold wind they went to the country. 4. In spite of the danger he decided to stay in the mountains. 5. In spite of poor health he has managed to finish school.

1. In spite of the fact that he felt very bad he refused to see a doctor. 2. In spite of the fact that the operation had been very serious the patient recovered rather quickly. 3. In spite of the fact that he had little experience he was given a high post in the company. 4. In spite of the fact that the professor was tired he didn't stop the lecture.

to expose

a) *Переведите.*

1. Several articles exposing racial discrimination in the USA have been published recently. 2. In his speech John Reed exposed the true nature of the First World War.

c. 21

to increase

a) *Переведите.*

1. Ее навыки обучения маленьких детей увеличились по мере приобретения опыта. 2. У тети Мэри прибавилось забот, когда ее старший сын потерял работу. 3. С рождением малыша забот у старой Салли прибавилось.

b) *Переведите и закончите предложения.*

1. His experience increased after he had spent there a year. 2. The danger will increase if the patient doesn't take more care of his health. 3. Will the difficulties increase if we don't do this work?

profit(s)

b) *Переведите.*

to increase profits, to gain much profit.

expense, expenses, all the expenses of...

b) *Переведите.*

1. Lately the Simpsons' expenses have increased. 2. One shouldn't go in for sports at the expense of one's health. 3. Our travelling expenses came to thirty rubles.

to impress, to be impressed

b) *Переведите, дав три варианта.*

1. The article deeply impressed everybody. Everybody was deeply impressed by the article. The article made a deep impression on everybody. 2. The film hasn't impressed us at all. We haven't been impressed by the film. The film hasn't made impression on us at all. 3. Did the story impress you? Were you impressed by the story? Did the story make impression on you?

c. 22

guilty (of something)

a) *Переведите.*

1. The court found James Smith not guilty (guilty). 2. Why does he look so guilty? 3. I feel guilty.

a stay, to go (come) for a long (short) stay, to stay (at, with)

a) *Переведите.*

1. Мы оставались снаружи, пока не стемнело. 2. Мне очень нравится мое пребывание здесь. 3. Они все подготовили для длительного пребывания. 4. Врач велел им несколько дней не выходить из дома. 5. Вы остановились у друзей или в гостинице?

b) *Переведите.*

1. Don't move, stay where you are. 2. Are you going to Kiev for a long stay? 3. He came here for a short stay. 4. After a short stay in the capital they visited a number of other cities. 5. My friend is staying with his parents now.

an event

b) *Переведите.*

1. The latest events impressed everybody very much. 2. He was the first to tell us about this event. 3. This event has shaken the world. 4. I wonder if he took part in the last sporting events.

A work of art, the works of

a) *Переведите и используйте в собственных предложениях.*

This is a beautiful work of art. We study the works of Pushkin in class. I greatly enjoy the works of Dickens.

Forward

a) *Составьте предложения.*

He was the first to run forward. She was the last to jump forward. We will be the first to move forward. Who is ready to be the first to come forward?

S t a g e III

I, c. 23 *Заполните пропуски предлогами или наречными частицами, где необходимо.*

1. When Mary opened a meeting **for** the first time **in** her life, her voice shook **with** nervousness. 2. The young scientist shook hands **with** his friends, who had come **to** the airport to see him **off**. 3. I wonder why Bob is such an ill-natured boy. It's a pity he only takes **after** his mother **in** looks! 4. Ask Kate to join **(-)** our party. She looks serious, but I know she is very jolly **by** nature and is fond **of** singing and dancing. 5. Since more and more people are going **in for** winter sports today, skis are usually **in** great demand when winter approaches. There is also a great demand **for** skates. 6. I know **by** my own experience that to gain a good knowledge **of** a foreign language one must work hard **at** it every day. 7. Having no experience

in teaching little children, Comrade Ivanov sat **in** at other teachers' classes before he himself began to teach. 8. **In** spite **of** the fact that he made a few mistakes, everybody liked his talk. 9. I don't advise you to allow your son to **go to** the cinema very often. I am sure he does it **at** the expense of his studies. 10. **In** which year did the Russian people gain the victory **over** Napoleon? 11. Which books **by** Jack London have you read **in** the original? 12. The workers **of** the factory went **on** strike and the news spread quickly all over the place. 13. Many African patriots have been arrested **in** spite **of** the fact that they are not guilty **of** any crime. 14. He's only come **for** a short stay, but the news **of** his arrival spread in no time.

II, c. 23—24 Выберите нужное слово.

1. When I saw that actress on the stage for the first time, she **looked like** a small girl. From her biography I learnt that she **took after** her mother, who had been a great actress, too. 2. Don't be cross with the man! When you **get to know** him better you will find him a very good-natured person. 3. I am afraid I don't know what time our meeting begins tomorrow. Can you **find it out** for me? 4. After a month's stay in hospital he lost ten kilos, and we hardly **recognized** him on his return. 5. I just **learnt** that it's my turn to be on duty tomorrow. 6. You'll **gain** a lot of useful knowledge if you go to these lectures regularly. 7. I've decided not to go to the exhibition as I haven't much time and I don't expect to **gain** much by the visit. 8. Look! The score is 2 : 2 now. Do you think *Spartak* will **win** the game? 9. "You can **leave** the train for a few minutes if you want to",— the girl said to her friend,— "but don't **stay** on the platform too long. I wouldn't like **to remain** here alone". 10. "Don't **leave** anything in the hall" — the guide said to the tourists. 11. Peter asked his friend to lend him "The Financier" for a fortnight, for he had to give a talk on the novel and the only copy that **remained** in the reading-room could not be taken out.

III, c. 24 Вставьте артикли, где необходимо.

In December 1936 during **a** battle at **the** approaches to Cordoba, in Spain, John Cornford, **a** soldier in **the** British battalion of **the** International Brigade, died **the** death of **a** hero.

Cornford was **a** poet and **a** journalist. He was one of **the** leaders and organizers of **the** Communist movement among **(-)** British students. **The** day before his death was his twenty-first birthday.

Cornford was born in 1915 in **the** family of **a** professor at **(-)** Cambridge University. **The** talented boy showed **(-)** particular interest in **(-)** History and Literature at rather **an** early age. At sixteen Cornford began to study "Capital" by Karl Marx and **the** works of Lenin. In 1932 he joined **the** British Communist Party. Two years later Cornford went to **(-)** Cambridge University. **The** good-natured youth became popular with **the** students there.

Cornford did not have much experience, but he gained **a** lot by reading and independent work. He was one of **the** best students at **the** University and a brilliant future lay ahead of him when **the** event of great importance shook **the** world: **the** fascists started **a** cruel war against **the** Spanish people. Cornford left **the** University and became **a** soldier in **the** International Brigade fighting in Spain for **the** freedom and independence of **the** Spanish people. In Spain Cornford wrote several articles exposing **the** anti-socialist nature of **(-)** fascism and **the** true economic and political reasons, which had brought **(-)** fascism into being. Cornford did not live to see **the** victory over German and Italian fascism in 1945, but he was one of those who gave their lives to win that victory, though he had fought for it long before **the** Second World War broke out.

V, c. 25 Сделайте письменный перевод, используя активный словарь урока.

1. Having read all the stories published in this magazine lately, I found some of them particularly interesting. 2. After shaking hands with my friend and me the journalist asked us if we could answer a few questions. 3. "I would like him to take after his father,— the young mother said looking at the sleeping

child. – My husband is a very kind and merry man by nature”.
4. Being on a business trip I once went to a local theatre and enjoyed the performance. I was particularly impressed by the performance of the actor who played the leading part. 5. Having worked several years at a factory, Peter gained much experience. 6. In spite of the fact that this poet didn't get any professional education, almost all his books are in great demand. 7. After a two months' stay at a pioneer camp my son gained two kilograms. 8. Having learnt that in the town of Paterson the textile workers went on strike, the famous American journalist John Reed immediately started there. 9. In his articles John Reed exposed the imperialists who had unleashed the war in order to gain profits.

Урок 2

I, с. 32 *Переведите на русский язык.*

1. Новые линии метро строятся в Москве. 2. Когда в 1957 году я поехал в Ленинград, первая линия метро еще находилась в стадии строительства. 3. Посылка у них уже готова? Нет, ее все еще пакуют. 4. Слушайте внимательно, объясняют новое правило. 5. Товарищ Павлов сейчас находится в больнице. Его сыну делают операцию. 6. Негров в Америке часто арестовывают только за то, что они борются за свои права. 7. Я думаю, Петр сердит на Джона за то, что Джон подшутил над ним. Понимаете, над Петром никогда раньше не смеялись. 8. Какие грамматические правила были объяснены на последнем уроке? 9. К тому времени, как Петр появился в группе, грамматические правила к первому уроку были уже пройдены. 10. Какое правило объясняли, когда ты вошел в класс? 11. “Я не смогу подготовить материал к 12 часам. Не думаю, что статьи переведут к тому времени”, — сказал секретарь. 12. Новое здание вскоре будет построено для картинной галереи.

I, с. 33—34 *Раскройте скобки, поставив глаголы в правильную грамматическую форму.*

1. The teacher told the student to look up the rule himself as it **had been explained** many times. “You **were** inattentive while it **was being explained**”, — he said. 2. When I went into the cinema, a new film **was being shown**. I was sorry that **I hadn't been told** about the show before and was late for the beginning, as the end **impressed** me greatly. 3. A new stadium **has been built** opposite our house lately, and my brother says that the number of people taking part in sporting events there **has increased**. 4. This journal **is** in great demand. If you wish to have it, go to the bookshop in Gorky Street today, it is **being sold** there now. 5. **Are you looking** for your gloves? Ask the attendant, some gloves **have been picked up** and **given** to him a few minutes ago. 6. As it was rather noisy in the room when I went in, I could not make out what **was being discussed**. From the words, which I caught on coming close to them, I understood that recent sporting events

were spoken about. 7. The boy **was told** that he **would not be allowed** to go out until his homework **was done** carefully. 8. The mother **was told** not to worry about her sick boy. "He **will soon be examined** by the doctor. Everything **will be** all right, I'm sure",— said the nurse. 9. I **have just been told** that the documents for my business trip **are being prepared** now, but they **will not be** ready until the manager **will have looked through** them. 10. The workers **gave** their word that production **would increase** by the tenth of May. 11. Peter was late for the party, so when he went into the room all the guests **had been introduced** to each other, some of them **were dancing** and some **were singing** in the next room.

II, с. 34 *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. I have only looked through some articles, the rest are being typed now. As soon as all the necessary material is ready, it will be brought to you. 2. When I came on holiday in my native village, a new club was being built there. I am sure it has already been built now. 3. Much attention is paid to sports in our country. 4. Your examination papers are being checked now, that's why I can't tell you how you have written them. 5. When was the new building of Moscow University built? 6. Don't you understand the rule, which has been explained to you just now? 7. If he doesn't come, this question will not be discussed. 8. Please find out if the tickets for the theatre have already been bought. 9. Don't worry. Everything will be done in time.

S t a g e I

V, с. 35—36 *Замените выделенные курсивом словосочетания.*

1. I went off and asked another local official if I could have some poor little corner somewhere in **the sleeper**. 2. I **felt so hurt** that I said to my companion... 3. But my companion stopped me there. "Don't talk nonsense, we'll have **to put up with this**. 4. **This did not improve** things. 5. We have nothing left but the big family compartment where two can

sleep, with no armchairs in it, but it is **entirely at your disposal**. 6. Here, Tom, take these suitcases **aboard**. 7. Can I have a better lamp **fixed** just at the head of my bed **below the luggage rack**? 8. Didn't **their attitude change** the moment they understood I was Mark Twain? 9. Don't you like the way **you are being served**?

VI, с. 36 *Найдите английские эквиваленты в тексте урока.*

Years ago; to take the sleeper; Could I have a sleeping berth? Don't bother me any more; and walked off; we'll have to put up with this; can I be of any service to you? We have nothing left; he made us comfortable in the compartment; Is there anything you want? Can I have some hot water? I'll get it from there; you can ask for anything you want; Well, what do you say now? You see the result, don't you? The moment they recognized; in the doorway; Is that so?

VIII, с. 36 *Поправьте следующие утверждения.*

1. I'm afraid that's wrong, at first the local official at Salamanca railway station was not polite to Mark Twain at all.
2. As far as I know, both the conductor and the porter took notice of Mark Twain when he was talking to his companion.
3. You are not quite right, the conductor at last gave Mark Twain a comfortable compartment.
4. According to the story, the porter did everything for the great writer after he had taken him for the mayor of New York.
5. I think you are mistaken, the porter didn't know who Mark Twain really was. He didn't read his books.

IX, с. 37 *Переведите на русский язык.*

- а) Дети вбежали (внутрь), когда пошел дождь.
выбежали (наружу), когда дождь закончился.
продолжали бежать, хотя уже устали.
бегали по саду.
подбежали к своему отцу и поцеловали его.
побежали обратно, когда услышали, что их зовет мать.

б) 1. Мы наблюдали, как самолет взлетал (в воздух), пока не превратился совсем в маленькую точку высоко в небе. 2. Прибыли компании в прошлом году увеличились, но в последнее время они уменьшились. 3. Она не подняла (не оторвала) взгляд от своих бумаг, когда вы вошли в комнату: была слишком занята. 4. Услышав голос Анны, Мария вышла на балкон и посмотрела вниз. 5. Наша соседка Мария (стоит) у двери, вы попросите ее зайти? 6. Интересно, когда выйдет следующий номер этого журнала. 7. Они продолжали идти, не смотря на дождь. 8. Интересно, почему он вышел, не поздоровавшись ни с кем за руку. 9. Джим весь в отца. Они оба любят природу, им нравится бродить по паркам и лесам.

Х, с. 37 *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. Mary is reading in the garden. Ask her to come in. 2. Where is Nina? — I don't know, maybe she has gone down. 3. Wait for me here, I'll go up to the room and take some money. Then we shall go back to the park. 4. Let's walk about the city. We've got about an hour at our disposal. 5. "Who is on duty tomorrow?" the teacher asked. "I am", said one of the boys coming forward. 6. "I shall pay all the expenses", said John taking out the money.

XI, с. 37—38 *Составьте словосочетания и используйте их в предложениях.*

go in — идти в (дом)	It's raining outside, let them go in.
come in — заходить	May I come in? Do, please.
look in — заглядывать в	Don't look in(to) my notes.
run in — вбегать	He ran in, looking very strange.
go out — выходить из	Don't go out, it's dangerous.
come out — выходить	Come out, you are under arrest!
run out — выбегать	He ran out without looking back.
go up — подниматься	Let's go up, the shop is on the second floor.
come up — подходить к	I came up to him to say hallo.

look up — смотреть вверх	She looked up. There were stars in the sky.
run up — подбегать к	The boy ran up to me and stopped.
go down — спускаться	Let's go down, the taxi is waiting at the door.
come down — сходить	What do you do on a tree? Come down.
look down — смотреть вниз (снисходительно)	He always looks down at me.
go on — продолжать	Go on reading.
walk on — продолжать идти	He walked on and on.
run on — продолжать бежать	Don't stop, run on.
turn on — включать	Turn on the light, will you?
walk off — отходить	He walked off the wall.
take off — снимать	Take off your coat please.
turn off — выключать	Turn off the radio, it's too noisy here.
go forward — идти вперед	They went forward till they found the path.
come forward — выходить (выступать) вперед	He came forward and saluted the officer.
run forward — бежать вперед	Don't run forward, there is a trap there.
go back — идти назад	Run forward fast, then go back slowly.
come back — возвращаться	Come back quickly, I'll be waiting for you.
look back — оглядываться	Don't look back when you run forward.
run back — бежать назад	He was far from me and had to run back.
give back — отдавать	I won't give it back to him.
turn back — поворачивать назад	He didn't reach the place and turned back.
take back — забирать назад	Take back your money, I don't need it.
walk about — бродить	It was a pleasure to walk about the park.
run about — бегать по	The children were running about the garden.

Stage II

с. 38

to hurt, to feel hurt

а) *Переведите.*

1. Ник ушиб ногу на катке. 2. Хотя мистер Уинкль упал на лед, он не ушибся. 3. Эти ботинки слишком малы тебе. Боюсь, при ходьбе они будут натирать тебе ноги. 4. Твой палец все еще болит? 5. Смотреть на солнце больно. 6. Он обиделся, когда услышал, что они сказали. 7. Надеюсь, вас не задело то, что я сказал.

б) *Допишите предложения.*

1. Being quite an inexperienced skier, Peter **hurt his leg during the skiing competition**. 2. Jane was the first to run up to Ann when **she fell and got hurt**. 3. I can't write, because **my finger hurts**. 4. She bought the shoes in spite of the fact that **they hurt her**. 5. Jack didn't want to shake hands with Alec, because **he was hurt by what he had heard**. 6. Though the child had a bad fall he **didn't hurt himself**.

с) *Переведите.*

1. I hope the child was not hurt. 2. Do your eyes still hurt? 3. Where did he hurt his hand? 4. I am sure he didn't want to hurt you.

to put up with

б) *Допишите предложения.*

1. There were no good seats left and we had **to put up with this**. 2. I didn't like staying at the hotel, but **had to put up with it**. 3. There were no double rooms vacant at the hotel, and we **had to put up with a single room**.

с) *Составьте предложения.*

He did not put up with this situation and exposed the rulers. "We won't put up with your attitude to your work", the director said to a careless worker. Though I am impressed by the show I can't put up with the expense, the tickets are too expensive.

с. 39

to improve

а) Переведите.

1. Правописание у вас недостаточно хорошее. Вы должны исправить его. 2. Мальчик учится все лучше. 3. Почтовое обслуживание в последнее время значительно улучшилось.

с) Переведите.

1. His health has greatly improved lately. 2. The experience will help you improve your work. 3. The weather has improved lately.

a condition, in ... condition(s)

а) Переведите.

1. Квартира в хорошем состоянии, можете въезжать в любое время. 2. Корабль не был в должном состоянии, чтобы выйти из порта. 3. Здесь слишком шумно. Мы не можем работать в таких условиях. 4. Напряженная работа – одно из условий успеха.

б) Составьте предложения.

He worked in favourable conditions and gained much experience. In spite of the accident the car was in good condition. The patient was in bad condition, the doctor shook his head looking at him. You needn't be worried, the condition of the sick child is not so bad.

to point to somebody (to something), to point out something to somebody, to point out that...

а) Переведите.

1. Женщина указала на большое здание на углу и сказала, что как раз оно-то нам и нужно. 2. Гид указал туристам несколько знаменитых зданий. 3. Когда я хотел пойти в магазин в шесть часов в субботу, моя мама заметила, что сегодня магазины закрываются рано.

б) Переведите.

1. He was the first to point out the mistakes to us. 2. "Here is the post-office", he said pointing to a high nice building. 3. The speaker pointed out that our work had improved.

с. 40

с) *Составьте предложения.*

He pointed out that the demand for our products had increased.

They are going to point out that in spite of all the difficulties we must do the work.

I have already pointed out that our travelling expenses came to one thousand rubles.

The teacher pointed out that we had made many mistakes in the spelling of new words, the main facts were incorrect too.

The conductor pointed to my seat. This man pointed to the house we were looking for. "Can you point to a journal which I can buy", I asked the salesman. There are several trains in the station, will you point to ours?

to serve, service

а) *Переведите.*

Длительная служба, военная служба, обслуживание в гостиницах (на железных дорогах, в магазинах, ресторанах), почтовая служба, медицинское обслуживание, использоваться в качестве набора (как стол и т.д.).

с) *Поставьте предложения в возможных временных формах.*

1.

He serves in the army.

He served in the army years ago.

He will serve in the army when he grows up.

He is serving in the army now.

He was serving in the army when I came to see him.

He has already served in the army.

He had served in the army before he moved to this town.

He will be serving in the army when we finish school.

He will have served in the army by the time he gets higher education.

2.

We are usually well served in restaurants.

We were usually well served in restaurants while on holiday.

We shall be well served in restaurants, they promise.

We are being well served in this restaurant now.

We were being well served in the restaurant when he started to complain.

We have been well served in restaurants, we are pleased with the service.

We had been well served in restaurants before we came to this restaurant.

We shall be usually well served in restaurants, no doubts about it.

d) *Переведите.*

1. Lately the hotel service has greatly improved. 2. **We** don't pay anything for medical service. 3. Can I be of any service to you? 4. You will be served in five minutes.

that'll do, (that) won't do, (anything) will do

a) *Используйте выражения-синонимы.*

1. "Shall I give you a few more examples?" "No, thank you, **that'll do**". 2. I think a coat like this **will do**. 3. You needn't buy another stamp. One **will do**. 4. I am sorry, there are no better seats left for the performance. **Won't this do?** 5. Any time **will do**.

c. 41

a couple, a pair

a) *Дайте различные комбинации слов.*

A pair of shoes, a pair of envelopes, a pair of words, a pair of days, a pair of gloves.

A couple of stamps, a couple of girls, a couple of eyes, a couple of friends, a couple of examples.

at one's disposal

a) *Составьте предложения.*

My library is at your disposal. You can have these magazines at your disposal. Can he put his flat at their disposal for two weeks? I wonder if there is a room at her disposal. The dictionary is entirely at your disposal. May we have the compartment at our disposal?

to move in, to move out, to move about, to move along

a) Переведите.

1. На прошлой неделе моему другу предоставили новую квартиру. Однако он еще не выехал со своей старой квартиры.
2. Не подвинетесь ли немного? Тогда товарищ Петров сможет поставить свой стул здесь.
3. Придвиньте ваш стул к окну, там больше света.
4. Не стойте. Двигайтесь, а то замерзнете.
5. Кондуктор попросил пассажиров продвинуться вперед.

b) Переведите.

1. Let's move forward. We'll get off at the next stop.
2. The other day the Ivanovs moved out of the flat.
3. Have your neighbors moved in yet?
4. Move on a little, please.
5. Let's move the table up to the wall.

to hang, to hang up

a) Переведите.

1. Эта картина всегда висит здесь.
2. Это подвесная лампа.
3. Он молча склонил голову.
4. Почему вы не повесили свое пальто?

b) Переведите.

1. This lamp hangs too low.
2. Where shall I hang this picture? — You'd better hang it over there.
3. Let me hang up your coat.

to fix

a) Переведите.

1. Я не могу закрепить этот стол, он все еще шатается.
2. Я никогда не могу запомнить их имена, всегда их забываю.
3. Наша вечеринка назначена на следующую субботу.
4. Кто из вас может починить телевизор?
5. Все устроено, не так ли?
6. Цена еще не установлена.

c. 42

b) Составьте предложения.

I must have my radio set fixed. We must have our TV set fixed. She must have her watch fixed. They must have their bicycle fixed. We must have our car fixed. I must have my piano fixed. She must have her chair fixed.

с) *Составьте предложения.*

The condition of the sick man is serious, so the date for the operation must be fixed immediately. I'll be at your disposal all week, let's fix the meeting for Friday. In spite of bad weather conditions they fixed their departure for London for tomorrow.

d) *Переведите.*

1. Please help me fix the shelf here. 2. The meeting was fixed for the 5th of April. 3. Will you fix everything yourself?

luggage, a luggage rack, a luggage van, to collect one's luggage, to have one's luggage labelled (registered), a left-luggage office (left-luggage)

б) *Поставьте предложения в возможных временных формах.*

1.

I collected my luggage from the left-luggage office.

I collect my luggage from the left-luggage office.

I shall collect my luggage from the left-luggage office.

I have already collected my luggage from the left-luggage office.

I had collected my luggage from the left-luggage office by the time he came.

I am collecting my luggage from the left-luggage office at the moment.

I was collecting my luggage from the left-luggage office when he rang me up.

I shall have collected my luggage from the left-luggage office by the time the train arrives.

2.

Did you have your luggage labelled?

Do you have your luggage labelled?

Will you have your luggage labelled?

Are you having your luggage labelled now?

Will you be having your luggage labelled at that time?

Have you had your luggage labelled yet?

Will you be having your luggage labelled then?

c) *Переведите.*

1. Shall I put your luggage on the rack? Yes, do please. (No, you needn't). 2. I've got a lot of luggage. Will you see me off? 3. Have you already collected your luggage from the left-luggage office? 4. I wonder how much time is left before the train's departure. I must leave my luggage in the left-luggage office. 5. Why didn't you leave your luggage in the left-luggage office? 6. Have you already left your luggage in the luggage van?

attitude to (towards)

a) *Переведите.*

1. His attitude to this question is very strange. 2. I don't like your attitude towards friends. 3. I don't think that his attitude towards me has changed.

c. 43

the result, as a result

a) *Придумайте начало предложений.*

1. He was a very poor skater and as a result Mr. Winkle fell on the ice and sat there trying to smile. 2. The telegraph had already been invented, as a result the news spread very quickly. 3. He could not change anything and as a result he had to put up with the conditions. 4. She had just a few days-off, as a result she only came over for a short stay.

fare, to pay the fare(s)

b) *Переведите.*

1. Have you already paid the fare? 2. I'll pay all the fares. 3. How much is the fare from Moscow to Leningrad?

S t a g e III

II, c. 44 *Замените выделенные курсивом словосочетания.*

1. There was something wrong with my berth so I asked **the conductor** to come and **fix** it. 2. "Shall I **fix** our meeting for five?" "No, that **won't do**, my things are still being packed, and I shan't be ready until six". 3. There is a lot of mail waiting for you in the office. Will you come up **and see to** it? 4. The Smirnovs have been given a new flat and they are going **to move out** next week.

IV, с. 44—45 *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. I was told that I could book a berth in a sleeping-car at this booking-office. 2. The service at all the railway-stations is being considerably improved now. 3. "The new play will be staged at our theatre when some scenes are improved",— said the director. 4. Where is my luggage? — It is being taken into the car. 5. On entering he saw that the friends have already begun discussing this question. Having taken off and hung up a hat, he moved a chair towards the table and joined them. 6. "All your mistakes have been pointed out to you and I think you can correct them in two days",— the teacher said. 7. "I advise you to read this",— my friend said, pointing to one of the articles in the newspaper. 8. Having woken up early in the morning, I saw that a new passenger was sleeping on the upper berth opposite me. 9. "Don't enter into the compartment, it is being swept now",— said one of the conductors. 10. The conductor has already been sent for. In a couple of minutes he will come and fix your berth. 11. Ask the conductor if you have to make a change at the next station. 12. The conductor asked me if I would get off at the next stop. 13. Having served in the tsarist army for many years Russian writer Kuprin got to know the life of officers and soldiers, which he later described in his works.

Урок 3

II, с. 49 *Найдите в тексте урока английские эквиваленты.*

This is the hotel we are going to stay at; I'll go in and see about them now; I need two single rooms; we are rather full up; we'll be here for a week or so; you can have a double room; Is that all right? The boy will show you up to your room and take in your luggage.

To book (a room, a ticket, a seat)

a) *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. Yes, I usually book a hotel room in advance.
2. One can go to a railway station and book a ticket in a booking office or one can ring up an agent.
3. Yes, we can do it.
4. Because in that case you will not have to worry about your return trip.

To sign, signature

a) *Переведите.*

1. Who is going to sign this paper?
2. When will these papers be signed?
3. Who signed yesterday's telegram to Leningrad?
4. Whose signature is this?

to show in (out, to, up, round); to see somebody to a place; to see off

a) *Переведите.*

1. Вам не придется искать ваш номер. Мальчик проводит вас наверх.
2. «В приемной люди. Мне пригласить их в офис?» — спросила секретарша. «Да, пригласите их», — ответил управляющий.
3. Боюсь, я заблужусь в этом здании, если вы не проводите меня к выходу.
4. Вы проводите ее к парадной двери?
5. Девушке так хотелось осмотреть каждый уголок здания, что мне пришлось провести ее по всей территории.

b) *Переведите.*

1. I'll show you out. 2. I was shown into the room and asked to wait a little. 3. He showed us to the station (home, to the theatre). 4. We were given the keys and shown to our room. 5. Hang up your coat and hat here. I'll show you in the director's office. 6. I came to see you off. 7. The secretary showed Mr. Smith up. 8. Show me about the theatre, please. I was told that there were pictures of all the outstanding actors of this theatre here.

Урок 4

I, с. 56—57 *Поставьте артикли, где необходимо.*

1. When I went into **the** hotel, **the** man at **a** reception desk asked me what he could do for me. I saw **a** man at **the** reception desk. 2. I want **a** seat in a first-class sleeper, please. I am sorry **the** seat is taken. 3. Life is impossible without water. **The** water isn't warm enough. 4. **The** woman answered that she wanted two return tickets. "Is there anyone else in the waiting-room?" "Yes, **a** woman wants to speak to you". 5. Where is **the** enquiry office? Is there **an** enquiry office at this airport? 6. Do you want **a** lower or upper berth? **The** lower berth is taken, but **the** upper berth is still vacant. 7. Do you mind my opening **the** window? Let's make **a** window in our tent. 8. I've got **a** son and **a** daughter. She is **the** daughter of **a** doctor. 9. Peoples of the world are **fighting** for peace. We are fighting for lasting peace for all **the** peoples of the world. 10. **The** success of **the** operation meant life to **the** sick man. **The** Jacksons lived **a** quiet life somewhere in **the** South. 11. We don't want war. We don't want **a** new war. 12. I advise you to read **the** article on foreign trade in yesterday's newspaper. 13. "Mother, will you give **the** best toy to me or to my little sister?" — **the** elder child asked. 14. "What did you get in History?" — **the** mother asked her son when he came home from school. 15. In many of his novels Dickens, **the** famous English writer, described **the** life of poor people. 16. Comrade Petrov, **a** young engineer from our factory, has just returned from **the** Far East. 17. "**The** Times" is **an** English daily paper. 18. At first it seemed that nothing would break the silence, not **a** word was spoken, not **a** sound was heard. Suddenly there was **a** cry, then **a** second and **a** third. 19. What wonderful weather we are having! 20. What **a** nice day!

II, с. 57 *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. Life is impossible without air. He has lived a long life. 2. He has a deep knowledge of the subject. Knowledge can be obtained by hard work. 3. Pass me the salt please. The doctor told him to eat everything without salt. 4. Don't sit by the window you'll get cold. There was a large window in the compartment.

He pointed to a small window on the fifth floor. 5. Nobody likes bad weather. The weather was fine. 6. Water is necessary for life. I can't swim in such cold water. Is the water cold or warm today? 7. One of the students gave a talk on the latest events in Africa. 8. I have never seen such a strange signature. 9. "You'll have to come to the examination once again, young man",— said the professor. My brother's friend was quite a young man. Ask the young man to move along.

III, с. 58 *Поставьте артикли, где необходимо.*

Which Was the Fastest?

This is **a** story about **a** Frenchman, **an** Englishman and **an** American who were once travelling by train in Europe. **The** conversation was about how fast trains were in their countries. **The** Frenchman said, "In my country **the** trains go so fast that telegraph posts by **a** railway line look like **a** garden fence". **The** Englishman said, "At home **the** trains run so fast that we have to pour water on **the** wheels to stop them from getting hot". **The** American said, "That's nothing! I was once taking **a** trip and my daughter came on to **the** platform to see me off. While I was getting into **the** compartment **the** train started. I leaned out of **the** window to give her **a** kiss and kissed instead **a** cow in **a** field six miles down **the** railway line".

S t a g e I

III, с. 58 *Переведите на русский язык.*

Почтенный возраст, большая ответственность, мрачное выражение, обыкновенный читатель, разумная причина, значительные знания, забавно одетый человек, утомительное путешествие, тщательное рассмотрение.

IV, с. 58—59 *Переведите на русский язык.*

Респектабельно выглядящий джентльмен, работающий студент, седовласый мужчина, симпатичная девушка, светловолосая девушка, темноглазая женщина, хорошо известный писатель, хорошо одетый человек, плохо сделанный перевод, совершенно забытый сын, вновь нанятый слуга, хорошо начитанный человек, высоко образованный человек.

VI, с. 59—60 Найдите в тексте урока эквиваленты выделенным словосочетаниям.

1. The number of her works was **considerable**. 2. **This was the reason** her books did not sell. 3. All her friends **considered** him a bore. 4. The suits he **wore** always looked shabby. 5. He never said anything **worth listening to**. 6. She always **put to shame** anyone who tried to **make fun of him** in her presence. 7. The guests interrupted Mrs. Forrester **from time to time** to ask a question. 8. Matters like that was his **responsibility**. 9. **At the sight** of Mrs. Forrester reading the letter she thought that Albert had thrown himself in the Thames. 10. I've **hired** a new cook **instead of** Mrs. Bullfinch. 11. A lady of title wouldn't **do harm** to your reputation. 12. Next day Mrs. Forrester **set out on her journey** to Kennington Road.

VII, с. 60 Найдите в тексте урока эквиваленты выделенным словосочетаниям.

Her books did not sell. She even thought of going into Parliament. The only person who spoiled these parties. I should explain. He never said anything worth listening to. In her presence. Had such a great influence on. Were listening with great attention. What is it? The cook got all upset about it. The moment Mr. Forrester comes in. Mr. Forrester' gone. I was to give you this letter. At the sight of. Mrs. Bullfinch needs a change. I do not wish to stay on. I have had all the literature I can stand and I am sick and tired of art. She's willing to marry me. You must get him back. You can make your living. You haven't a chance. I was just coming to that. A lady of title wouldn't do you any harm. For my art's sake, not for mine! She rang the bell.

S t a g e II

с. 60

considerable, to consider (to find), to be considered, consideration, to be under consideration, to take into consideration

а) *Переведите.*

1. Вы должны внимательнее вникнуть в этот вопрос. 2. Этот вопрос надо рассмотреть сейчас же. 3. Я считаю это решение совершенно справедливым. 4. Она считается самой талантливой актрисой в труппе. 5. В его работе существенное улучшение.

b) *Используйте выражения-синонимы.*

1. We shall **consider** carefully all the questions raised at the last meeting. 2. Everybody **considers** that operations of this kind are dangerous. 3. After a lot of **consideration** he decided to accept the job. 4. The matter is still being **considered**. 5. They had to cover rather a **considerable** distance on foot.

c. 61

c) *Переведите.*

1. I wonder if this questions has been considered carefully enough. 2. He is considered to be a clever man. 3. Russian grammar is considered very difficult. 4. This question is still under consideration. 5. After a long consideration the question was decided in our favour. 6. Considering your wish we send you to a new agricultural region.

undiscovered, to discover, a discovery

b) *Придумайте концовки предложений.*

1. When Mr. Simpson was on the way to the post-office, he suddenly discovered **that he had left the envelope behind**. 2. Next morning Mr. Simpson's friend discovered **that he didn't want to join him**. 3. To Mark Twain's great surprise the conductor suddenly discovered **a vacant compartment**. 4. Having spoken to the porter Mark Twain discovered **that he had been taken for somebody else**. 5. Thinking that his identity was undiscovered he **decided not to tell anybody his real name**.

c) *Переведите.*

1. I discovered the notebook which I was looking for in the bookcase among books. 2. On entering the compartment I discovered that my seat was occupied. 3. The discovery made by the young scientist became an event in science. 4. These facts remained undiscovered for a long time.

a reason, reasonable, unreasonable

c. 62

b) *Переведите.*

1. I don't see any reason to worry. 2. Didn't I have enough reasons not to follow his advice? 3. We find this price unreasonable. 4. They have made reasonable changes in the original plan. 5. It's unreasonable of you not to agree with us.

c) *Составьте предложения.*

We think it was quite reasonable of her to book a return ticket. They think it was quite unreasonable of them to work at the expense of their health. She thinks it was quite reasonable of him to follow my advice. I think it was quite unreasonable of me not to pay attention to his mistake. We think it was quite reasonable of us to accept the invitation.

to choose

b) *Поставьте предложение в различные временные формы.*

I chose a present for my mother yesterday.

I always choose a present for my mother.

I am choosing a present for my mother at the moment.

I shall choose a present for my mother tomorrow.

I shall be choosing a present for my mother when you come.

I shall have chosen a present for my mother by the time she arrives.

I have already chosen a present for my mother.

I had chosen a present for my mother when she arrived.

to wear, worn

b) *Используйте синонимы.*

1. She often wears a blue dress. 2. The boy wore new shoes. 3. He wore an old coat. 4. When do people wear glasses?

c) *Переведите.*

1. He didn't wear a hat either in winter or summer. 2. Your shoes are worn, new ones must be bought. 3. I'm afraid the child won't be able to wear this coat. It's too small for him.

c. 63

gloomy

b) *Переведите.*

1. What a gloomy room (a picture, weather)! 2. I wonder why his looks are so gloomy? He is very jolly by nature, he is.
3. On a gloomy autumn day they set out on their journey.

to be worth

a) *Переведите.*

1. Джим заплатил 7 фунтов за эту картину, но я думаю, она стоит больше.
2. Овчинка выделки не стоит.
3. Не стоит беспокоиться об этом деле.
4. Эту книгу стоит прочитать.

b) *Составьте предложения.*

The film is worth seeing.

The article is not worth discussing.

The work is worth the effort.

The voyage is worth the time.

The novel isn't worth reading.

c) *Переведите.*

1. Is the matter worth discussing now?
2. This work isn't worth the time.
3. This question is worth considering carefully.
4. This event is hardly worth speaking about so much.
5. I think this lecture is worth listening to.

to put to shame, shame, it's a shame, what a shame, to be ashamed

a) *Переведите.*

1. «Мы не сможем совершить это путешествие!» «О, как жаль!»
2. Успокойтесь! Вам должно быть стыдно за свое поведение!
3. Больше не наказывайте его. Похоже, ему очень стыдно за то, что он сделал.
4. Она пристыдила его за сделанное.

c. 64

b) *Используйте выражения-синонимы.*

1. "I didn't manage to book a return ticket". "Oh, what a shame!"
2. I am not ashamed of saying frankly that I've made a mistake.

c) *Составьте предложения.*

I'm ashamed to bother this busy man.

He is ashamed to set a bad example.

We are ashamed to have punished this child. He is not to blame.

Be ashamed to make fun of that unhappy person.

They were ashamed of having spread this news. It proved wrong.

d) *Переведите.*

1. He was ashamed of his words. 2. Why is he ashamed of his mistakes? He still has little experience in this work. 3. Aren't you ashamed to say so?

to make fun of, to have fun, fun, in fun

a) *Используйте выражения-синонимы.*

1. We had much fun yesterday. 2. He wasn't serious when he said that. It was in fun. 3. I don't like him because he often makes fun of other people.

b) *Переведите.*

1. Did he do it in fun? 2. You will have a lot of fun there. 3. Nobody likes being made fun of. 4. Why does he like to make fun of others?

activity, activities

a) *Переведите.*

1. Having returned to his Motherland, John Reed was brought before a court for antiwar activity. 2. The activities of this scientist as a peace champion are known all over the world.

from time to time, in no time, it's time

a) *Переведите.*

1. Я вернусь сию минуту. 2. Время от времени он навещал нас. 3. Уже обед? 4. Вам пора идти.

c. 65

b) *Переведите.*

1. I'll be back in no time. 2. I'll remind you about it from time to time. 3. It's time for us to go home.

responsibility, responsible (for)

a) Переведите.

1. Депутаты Советов ответственны перед народом за свою работу. 2. Водитель автомобиля отвечает за безопасность своих пассажиров. 3. У молодого офицера не было времени ждать приказов, и он взял ответственность на себя. 4. Мы поняли, что поставленная нам задача была очень ответственна, и были готовы выполнить ее. 5. Он полностью отвечает за это.

b) Составьте предложения.

The driver is responsible for the passengers' safety.

The doctor is responsible for the patient's health.

The engineer is responsible for the work.

The translator is responsible for the translation.

c) Переведите.

1. Which of you is responsible for this work? 2. Why do you say that none of them is responsible for this mistake? 3. The young doctor felt responsible for the patient's life.

sight (eyesight, to lose sight (of), at first sight, at the sight (of), to be short (far)-sighted

b) Переведите.

1. You have bad eyesight, haven't you? Why do you wear glasses? Are you short-sighted or far-sighted? 2. We didn't like the newcomer at first sight. 3. At the sight of this man he got angry again. 4. Soon we lost sight of him.

to punish, punishment

c. 66.

b) Переведите.

1. I had to punish the boy. 2. Why did you punish the child? 3. It seems to me the punishment wasn't very severe.

fair, unfair

a) Переведите.

1. Your decision is entirely unfair. 2. Why are you so unfair to him. 3. It's quite fair.

b) *Составьте предложения.*

It was only fair of them to be cross with him.

It was unfair of her to shout at the child.

It was only fair of him to say that it was their responsibility.

It was unfair of them to speak impolitely to this respectable man.

to be (get) tired, to be (sick and) tired of something

a) *Составьте предложения.*

He is sick and tired of the journey.

She is sick and tired to remind you about this matter.

They are sick and tired of that music.

He soon got tired of taking care of his brother.

I soon got tired of repeating the same things to her.

b) *Переведите.*

1. If you are tired of listening to the music, turn off the radio. 2. I am sick and tired of repeating this to you. 3. Aren't you tired of this dance?

to hire

b) *Переведите.*

1. Where can I hire a bicycle? 2. I am afraid you will have to hire an experienced nurse. 3. They were hired for two days.

c. 67

instead (of)

b) *Составьте предложения.*

1. She has taken this journal instead that one. I have taken a pair of gloves instead of a hat as a present. We have taken a cup of tea instead of a cup of coffee.

2. I played chess with my friend instead of working. It's better to go in for sports instead of reading at the expense of your health. I'd rather hire a taxi than go by underground.

to do somebody harm, to do somebody good, to do (be doing) well

a) *Перефразируйте.*

1. You'd better practise skating for another two weeks or so. It'll do you good. 2. I advise you to go skiing every Sunday. I am sure it won't do you harm. 3. A walk before going to bed will do good to his health. 4. My son is doing well in music. 5. The young actress was given a very difficult role, but she did well in it.

b) *Придумайте начало предложений.*

1. Walk more, it won't do you any harm. 2. Let him go in for sports; I am sure it'll do him good. 3. He is hardworking, I am sure he'll do well. 4. Such a talented actress, I find she's done very well, don't you?

c) *Переведите.*

1. Read this book once again, this will do you good. 2. You may stay in the sun for about two hours and this won't do you any harm. 3. I don't want my son to smoke. This will do him nothing but harm.

final, finality

a) *Составьте предложения.*

This was a final decision. I hope this is not a final answer. Is the price final? The final result was very good.

c. 68

b) *Придумайте начало предложений.*

1. She tried on many hats and finally she chose the red hat. 2. We discussed this matter for a long time and finally he agreed to join us. 3. They made every effort to win and finally they won the championship.

to set out, to set the table, to set an example, to set somebody free, to set up (a monument, etc.)

a) *Используйте выражения-синонимы.*

1. They set out early in the morning. 2. The sun was slowly setting behind the mountain. 3. A new committee has just been set up. 4. When we entered the room Ann was

setting the table. 5. The young man helped his friends in trouble and in this way set everybody an example what was the right thing to do. 6. A new monument has recently been set up in the center of the city.

b) *Переведите.*

1. When was this museum set up? 2. Instead of old small houses a new hospital will be set up in this area. 3. Why the table is set for only three? 4. What new monuments have been recently set up in Moscow? 5. I am sure that you brother will do better if you set him an example. 6. They set out very early.

a journey, to go on a journey, to make a journey, a voyage, a trip

b) *Переведите.*

A two days' journey from Moscow to Sverdlovsk, a two weeks' voyage on the Black Sea, a day's trip to Tula, to go on a journey.

1. A happy journey to you! 2. Did you have a pleasant journey? 3. The journey from Moscow to Kislovodsk by fast train takes about two days.

S t a g e III

I, c. 69 *Замените словосочетания соответствующими прилагательными и переведите их на русский язык.*

Unbelievable — невероятный, understandable — понятный, unthinkable — немыслимый, unadvisable — нежелательный, unforgettable — незабываемый, unchangeable — неизменный.

II, c. 69 *Замените выделенные курсивом словосочетания.*

1. This question has been **under consideration** for two months. 2. You will easily recognize the girl. She is tall, **fair** and she will **wear** a blue dress. 3. The reason why she looks

so **gloomy** is that she is not very happy about the results of the examination. 4. Mary **set the table** and asked her friends to sit down to dinner. 5. This boy likes **to make fun of** other people. 6. Whose **responsibility is this work**? 7. I think this needs **further consideration**. 8. With age some people become **far-sighted**. 9. I was given an excellent description of the man, so I recognized him **at first sight**. 10. I'm sure the holiday **will do him good**.

III, с. 69—70 *Поставьте, где необходимо, предлоги и наречные частицы.*

1. Instead **of** buying something **for** everyday wear, as she had first intended, Mary bought a sleeveless dress **for** better wear. 2. Nick used to go **to** the library **from** time **to** time to look **through** articles **on** the subject he was very fond **of**. 3. I wonder why the waiter has set the table **for** two people instead **of** three. 4. While speaking at the production meeting, the manager **of** the factory pointed **out** that each **of** the workers and engineers was responsible **for** carrying **out** the plan. 5. She said that the new film was worth seeing, but there was such an expression **on** her face that I thought she was only saying it **in** fun. 6. I'm afraid Peter takes **after** his elder brother, who is also fond **of** making fun **of** people. 7. Won't you join **(-)** us? Do come! I'm sure you'll have a lot **of** fun **at** the party. 8. Do you mind my turning **off** the radio? I am sick and tired **of** that loud music. 9. The young girl looked so good-natured that everybody liked her **at** first sight. 10. As the station was three miles away **from** the place where Nick lived he asked his friends not to see him **off**, so, **after** shaking hands **with** everybody, he picked **up** his suitcases and started **off**. 11. The young men stood **in** front **of** the house and watched their friend go **along** the street until they lost sight **of** him. 12. Pavlov's scientific activities are known **to** the entire world.

IV, с. 70 *Раскройте скобки, выбрав нужное слово.*

1. This island **was discovered** two hundred years ago. 2. You'll **find** this book in a lot of the Moscow book-shops. It's worth buying. 3. I looked for the boy everywhere and finally

found him in a far corner of the garden. 4. Peter is **doing well** in tennis now, the training he has had **did him good**. 5. Is it raining outside? I have to go out. What shall I **put on**? 6. "Don't **put on** your shirt!" – said the mother to her little son. "You haven't washed yet and you mustn't **dress** before washing". 7. Here's a good black hat. You can **wear** it with any coat. 8. The armchair looked so big and heavy that we didn't expect Peter to be able **to lift** it. The boy was very strong however and **picked it up** like a feather and even **raised** it high above his head. 9. Don't you see the old woman had dropped her gloves? **Pick them up** for her! 10. This question **has been raised** many times and it is still under consideration. 11. As there were only **a couple** of pages left, the girl decided to finish the book before going to bed. 12. I saw **a nice pair** of shoes in this shop the other day.

VI, c. 71 *Переведите письменно, используя активный словарь урока.*

1. The children were told when and by whom Australia had been discovered. 2. I advise you to make this journey. I am sure you'll get a lot of new impressions. 3. Do you think it fair that his ideas have not been taken into consideration? 4. Lately several monuments to great Russian writers have been set up in Moscow. 5. Michurin's scientific activities are well known to the whole world. 6. You'd better hire a porter. Your luggage is so heavy that you will hardly be able to manage it yourself. 7. Having considered the question carefully, he began working at last. 8. Having set the table, she was sitting by the window waiting for guests. 9. What are his reasons to say that this question is not worth the careful consideration? 10. Being short-sighted he always chose seats in front rows. 11. Did this team really lose yesterday? 12. We were watching the ship until we lost sight of it. 13. The teacher explained to the woman what her son had been punished for. 14. Wait for me here. I'll be back in no time, just book a taxi by phone. 15. How is your son doing at school? – Thank you, very well. The lectures have done him good.

IX, с. 73—74 *Переведите текст на английский язык и перескажите.*

A Fisherman's Son

Georgy Sedov was born on the 3d of May 1877 in the family of a poor fisherman. Once, when Georgy was quite a small boy, he heard stories told by a seaman about distant countries and great discoveries and he decided to study to become a naval officer.

When Georgy told his father about it, the latter looked at the boy closely and shook his head. He didn't want his son to study. And that was only natural. The old experienced fisherman who could neither read nor write was sure that one mustn't even think about such things.

In spite of great difficulties Sedov learnt reading and writing by himself. Many years later he received a higher education and became a captain.

After he had gained enough experience and knowledge, he decided to go to the North Pole. He always said that it was necessary to get to know this area. In spite of the fact, that everybody had found Sedov's ideas reasonable, his plans were being considered long at different offices. Besides, it was very difficult for him to get money for his expedition. After the money had finally been raised, Sedov had to work hard before he could set out on his journey...

Sedov's expedition was an event of great importance. That was the victory of man over nature, but this victory was won at the expense of Sedov's life. On the 5th of March 1914 he died not far from the North Pole.

Sedov's dream came true after the Great October socialist revolution, when the Soviet people raised the flag of our Motherland at the North Pole.

Урок 5

I, с. 79 *Переведите на русский язык.*

а) 1. Как долго вы делали этот перевод? 2. Я прождал вас полтора часа. 3. Он работает здесь с 1980 года. 4. Он говорит, что изучал английский язык два года до того, как поступил сюда работать. 5. Мне сказали, что ваш друг ждал полчаса, прежде чем вы ему позвонили. 6. Я не видел его с прошлого месяца. Чем он занимался? 7. С какого времени этот человек сидит здесь? 8. Сколько времени этот вопрос находится на рассмотрении? 9. “Вы давно знаете товарища Седова?” “Да, я знаю его с 1980 года”.

б) 1. Почему ты сам не искал журнал? 2. Что вы все искали, когда я вошел? 3. Он сказал, что везде искал журнал, но не смог нигде найти его. 4. Я все утро искал свою записную книжку, прежде чем, наконец, обнаружил ее под газетой. 5. Билеты еще не заказаны. 6. Позовите сюда детей! Они играют во дворе с самого утра. 7. Пассажиры не могли войти в купе, потому что там устанавливали спальные полки. 8. Когда пассажиры вошли в купе, проводник устанавливал для них новую лампу. 9. Вы уже выбрали книгу, не так ли? 10. Когда я видел ее в последний раз, она носила хорошо пошитое платье без рукавов. Не думаю, что она долго его носила. Оно выглядело, как новое.

IV, с. 80 *Придумайте вопросы, ответы на которые приведены ниже.*

1. How long have you been discussing this matter? 2. How many years had your friend been serving in the army before he went to work at the factory? 3. Has the film been running for a long time already? 4. How long had you been showing the new engineer round the factory before he said: “That’ll do for now”.

V, с. 80 *Составьте предложения по образцам.*

1. How long have they been doing their homework?
2. We had been waiting for him for an hour when he finally came.

II, с. 81 *Раскройте скобки, поставив глаголы в нужную форму.*

1. Don't let the boy stay out so long. He **was running about** for three hours, and may catch cold. 2. That young singer has had a very good training. He **was singing** for half an hour and never **stopped** for a moment's rest. 3. It is unfair of you to be cross with the man. He **has been away** for two weeks and you can't blame him for the few mistakes that **were made** during his absence. 4. Our reply **will be sent** to you as soon as all the dates **are** finally **fixed**. Some of them **have not been considered** yet. 5. "I **haven't seen** Ann lately. What **is** she **doing**?" "She **has** just **taken** her finals and **is preparing** to go away for a holiday." 6. "Why **do** you **wear** that strange-looking suit? You look quite a sight in it!" "Why, I **have been wearing** it for a month and nobody **said** a word all this time." 7. It's no use calling for the documents now. They **were being prepared** when I **left** the office, but I don't think they **are ready** yet. 8. There **were** considerable changes in this area in the last five years. The main part of it **has** already **been built up**, and several new factories **are being set up** now. In another three years it **will be turned into** a large industrial area. 9. Jesse **had been unemployed** for five months when he **managed** to get hired as a driver at a small factory. 10. The travellers **had been walking through** the forest for several hours when they **discovered** that they **had lost** their way. 11. "Where is the new engineer?" "He **is being taken round** the factory. He **has already been shown** the main shops, but he **will** only **have gone** over the whole factory by the end of the day." 12. Last Sunday my friend and I decided to go fishing. When I got to my friend's place at four in the morning, all his things **had been packed** and last minute preparations **were being made**. My friend **looked** cross and **said** he **had been waiting** for me for half an hour.

III, с. 81—82 *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. What are you doing here? — I am waiting for a tram. Have you been waiting for it long? — Yes, I've been here fifteen minutes and no tram has come along yet. 2. I wonder, what Ann is doing now? — She is looking through the morning mail.— How long has she been doing it? — It seems to me she's been working since nine o'clock. She has already read all

the telegrams and is looking through the letters now. 3. a) He began studying English long ago. б) He has been studying English long. 4. a) Did your younger son graduate from the institute long ago? б) Has his elder daughter been working long? 5. I had been looking for my exercise-book for almost two hours, when you rang up and said that you had discovered my exercise-book in your brief-case. 6. None of these articles is being used now. All of us are very busy, so all the materials are entirely at your disposal. 7. When did comrade Petrov raise this question for the first time? How long have you been considering it? 8. After the rooms had been booked, we went sightseeing. 9. Many discoveries have been made by our scientists lately. 10. By the time we at last reached the wood, it had stopped raining and the sun was shining brightly again. 11. We had been watching the plane until we lost sight of it.

S t a g e I

IV, с. 83 *Переведите словосочетания на русский язык.*

Переполненный трамвай, мощная машина, бодрая песня, симпатичный юноша, перевыполнение плана, сверхурочная работа, красивый мундштук, вновь построенная электростанция, хорошо одетая женщина.

V, с. 83 *Переведите на русский язык.*

1. Погода в Лондоне очень переменчива. 2. Все нашли этот рассказ невероятным. 3. Я думаю, знания этого студента заметно улучшились. 4. Мужчина сказал, что он не будет отвечать за результаты, если его совету не будут скрупулезно следовать. 5. "Пока ещё распространять эту информацию нежелательно", — сказал банкир.

VI, с. 83 *Переведите словосочетания на русский язык.*

Стремительно вошел; заставляете меня жить с вами; книги, которые вы пишите; позвольте сказать вам; хочет, чтобы я ушел в отставку; последний аргумент, который она могла придумать; все советы, которые нужны тебе; все, что было лучшим в английской литературе; она проникла; тот человек, которого она могла попросить; тот самый человек, которого описал Альберт; выбраться.

X, с.84 *Найдите русские эквиваленты. (См. текст урока).*

Широко раскрыла дверь; здесь миссис Форрестер спрашивает тебя; не присядете ли?; как хочешь; это не твоя вина; шутка шуткой, однако всему есть мера; ты напрасно теряешь время; ты занимаешься литературой; ты артистична; нас трое; как мне прожить на это?; они терпят на них убытки; Я? Что за чушь! Я вижу, к чему ты клонишь; если он не будет держать язык за зубами; что свело нас вместе; я больше этого не хочу; я не буду заботиться о; у него будет хобби; остановился на остановке; внезапно вздрогнула; в конце концов; вы бедняжки; что с Альбертом?; Альберт мне теперь безразличен.

XI, с.84—85 *Найдите английские эквиваленты в тексте урока.*

Hesitated for a second; held the door wide open; keeping well, I hope; because of Mrs. Bullfinch; I know it isn't your fault; I've been doing everything in my power to interest you; I didn't react properly; the people who surround you; to settle everything nicely; my books don't bring me any money; he just didn't manage to run away from them; two stories that are alike; you've been surrounded for thirty years with all that was best in English literature; I'll look after Mr. Forrester properly; I know how to run a house; a tram pulled up at the stop; her heart was beating fast; I've kept you waiting so long; it came to me suddenly.

S t a g e II

To hesitate (about something, whether to do something), hesitation

b) *Переведите.*

1. Вы все еще колеблетесь относительно этого? Решайтесь. 2. Он колебался, остаться ли ему в этом городе или ехать дальше. 3. Он не выказал никакого колебания в этом вопросе.

с) *Составьте предложения.*

These workers hesitated whether to join the strike or not. We shall not hesitate whether to make a journey or stay at home. I hesitate about booking a return ticket. He is not going to hesitate about using his power to break the strike.

to hold open, to hold a meeting, to hold up, to hold out, to get hold of something

б) *Закончите предложения.*

1. We can't get hold of Professor Malov because **he is always too busy**. 2. If I get hold of this book, **I'll study it through and through**. 3. He was held up at work because **they have much to do at the end of the month**. 4. The teacher held up a picture and said: **"This is a beautiful piece of art"**. 5. The man held out a letter and **asked whose letter it was**.

с) *Переведите на английский язык и закончите предложения.*

1. The meeting held the other day was very noisy. 2. The congress held last year is quite forgotten now. 3. The examinations held in January are difficult. 4. The match held late in May was successful for our team.

c. 86

to lean back, to lean forward, to lean over, to lean against

а) *Переведите.*

1. Он откинулся назад, слушая музыку. 2. Мальчик сидел, опираясь на стол, и читал. 3. Можете опереться на мою руку. 4. Он наклонился вперед, чтобы лучше рассмотреть картину. 5. Не прислоняйся к дереву. Оно, кажется, грязное. 6. Он откинулся назад и рассмеялся. 7. Офицеры стояли кругом, склонившись над картой.

б) *Переведите.*

1. Don't lean on the table. 2. Lean on my shoulder. 3. He leaned forward. 4. Having felt bad, he leaned against the wall. 5. She sat at the table, leaning over a book.

cheerfully, cheerful, to cheer up

b) Составьте предложения.

I like the cheerful colour of this dress; it's worth buying. What a cheerful room, let's move in without delay. Don't look so gloomy, cheer up! It is absolutely unfair, he is much upset and we must cheer him up.

c) Переведите.

1. I am never tired of this cheerful song. 2. Nothing could cheer him up. 3. We hoped that our visit would cheer up the sick man. 4. Cheer up! We shall soon reach the camp.

to keep well, to keep, to keep to the point (subject), to keep together, to keep away from, to keep somebody waiting

a) Используйте выражения-синонимы.

1. "How is your son?" "**Keeping well**, thanks". 2. "Do you want this book now?" "No, I don't. You **may keep it**". 3. Since each student had only five minutes to talk, the teacher asked everybody **to keep to the point**. 4. The woman asked the boys **to keep together**, as she was afraid that some of them might get lost in the big city. 5. Although Lanny was the only educated person in the village, the white people **kept away from** him because he was coloured.

c. 87

b) Переведите.

1. Such stamps are worth keeping. 2. You have already kept my book for a month. Haven't you read it yet? 3. You'd better keep the child away from the fire. 4. Why do you keep away from us? 5. The Petrov sisters always keep together. 6. Please, keep to the point. 7. I am so sorry I've kept you waiting. 8. His children always keep their books in order. 9. Are you keeping well? – Yes, thank you.

because of

a) Составьте предложения.

She made a mistake because of him.

The mother will be upset because of her son's carelessness.

I'll change my mind because of bad weather and stay home.

Never keep anybody waiting because of your preoccupation.

He will be punished because of his carelessness.

fault, to find fault, faulty, to blame, to be to blame, (to be) guilty

a) Переведите.

1. Это не моя оплошность. (Я совсем не виноват). 2. Чья это вина? (Кто виноват?) 3. Вы сами виноваты. 4. Она вечно придирается ко всем. 5. Никто не винит тебя за то. 6. Не обвиняйте его, это не его вина.

b) Парфразируйте.

1. Somebody else is to blame for it. 2. Whose fault is it? 3. It's his own fault.

c) Составьте предложения.

When somebody likes to find fault for something with anybody, then anything can happen to everybody. Don't find fault with him for everything, he is sometimes careless but he is not to blame now. I don't find fault with you, but the work has been done badly. The book is really awful and you say I find fault with the author. The singer and the pianist were superb in this film, and there is nothing for which we could find fault with them. Don't find fault with the play, take into account that this was this young playwright's first attempt at writing.

c. 88

d) Переведите.

1. He is guilty. 2. It's his fault. 3. He is not to blame at all. 4. Who is to blame for this mistake? 5. Whose fault is it that the work has not been done yet? 6. Why do you like finding fault with everything? 7. I don't blame you for anything. 8. Don't blame me if something happens. 9. I don't know whose fault it is. 10. He was found guilty (not guilty). 11. In spite of the fact that there are faults in the film, we liked it. 12. The TV set is faulty. 13. This material is faulty. 14. He had a guilty look.

to do everything in one's power, to be in someone's power to do something, powerful

b) *Составьте предложения.*

We shall do everything in our power to increase the production.

He will do everything in his power to help her.

The teacher will do everything in his power to improve our knowledge of English.

The journalists will do everything in their power to save their reputation.

The workers will do everything in their power to change the situation at their place of work.

We shall do everything in our power to expose the wrongdoings of those men.

c) *Составьте предложения.*

It's not in Mr. Brown's power to improve work conditions here.

It's not in our power to change their attitude to this situation.

It's not in anybody's power to book a room at this hotel in advance, there are no vacant rooms.

It's not in his power to have the TV set fixed, he is so helpless.

d) *Используйте выражения-синонимы.*

1. The doctor **did everything in his power** to save the man's life. 2. I believe **it's still in your power** to improve the situation. 3. I am afraid **it's not in their power** to change things now.

c. 89

properly, proper, in the proper sense of the word

a) *Переведите.*

1. Делайте работу, как следует. 2. Вы обязаны рассмотреть этот вопрос должным образом. 3. Она не красива в прямом смысле этого слова, но она очень привлекательна. 4. Мне нужно должное объяснение того, что случилось. 5. Почему бы вам не научить своего ребенка все делать правильно?

b) *Составьте предложения.*

You must set them an example what is the proper thing to do. He is the proper person to improve things at the office. In order to improve the work we should point out their mistakes at the proper time. Learn foreign languages properly and you will make quick progress in your career. If you don't consider the matter properly, you won't understand where the mistake is and you'll have to do the whole thing again.

to surround, to take care of

a) *Используйте синонимы.*

1. The house **was surrounded** by a garden. 2. The children ran up to the teacher and **surrounded** him.

b) *Переведите.*

1. The ladies surrounded Mr. Winkle. 2. The house was surrounded by a high wall. 3. The sick man was taken care of.

nicely, nice

b) *Переведите.*

1. This is very nice of you. 2. What a nice day! 3. We spent the time very nicely. 4. He is a nice person. 5. This is a very nice book. 6. The weather is nice today.

nearly

c. 90

b) *Переведите.*

1. It's nearly morning. 2. The article is nearly ready (written). 3. Peter nearly made the same mistake. 4. She nearly burst out laughing (crying); she nearly cried out (made a mistake).

to burst into, to burst out laughing (crying)

a) *Используйте выражения-синонимы.*

1. The girl was so eager to tell the news to her friends that she **burst into the room**. 2. At the sight of the clowns the children **burst out laughing**. 3. I thought the news would cheer her up, but on hearing it she **burst out crying**.

b) *Переведите.*

1. He burst into the room. 2. I wonder why everybody has burst out laughing? 3. I don't understand what made her burst out crying.

unless

a) *Переведите.*

1. Они не получают письмо своевременно, если мы не пошлем его авиапочтой. 2. Я не буду говорить с вами, если вы не возьмете себя в руки и не рассмотрите это дело спокойно.

b) *Используйте синоним.*

1. The child will not improve **unless his elder brother sets him a good example**. 2. I'll get lost in this building **unless you show me out**.

c) *Придумайте концовки предложений.*

1. She won't be able to pull herself together **unless you cheer her up**. 2. They won't stop finding fault with your work **unless you improve**. 3. We shall miss the train **unless we take a taxi**. 4. You won't make any progress in your English **unless you change your attitude towards it**.

to shut

c 91

b) *Придумайте концовки.*

1. Shall I **shut the door**? 2. Will you **shut up**? 3. Can I **shut my eyes**? 4. Excuse me or I **shut the discussion**. 5. Do you mind **his shutting the window**?

to be alike, to look like, to be like, to take after

b) *Переведите.*

1. At first it seemed to me that these two pictures were alike, but now I see the difference. 2. These children look very much alike. 3. Who does your son look like? 4. Who did he take after?

to compare

a) *Закончите предложения.*

1. Comparing my examples with the models given in the book, I found **that I had made several mistakes.** 2. Your progress in English can't be compared with his because **he has been studying the language in Britain for many years.** 3. Comparing the two boys, the teacher found **that they both had greatly improved their knowledge.**

b) *Переведите.*

1. How can you compare these two singers? 2. The experience of these two engineers is worth comparing. 3. I wonder if you have tried to compare this translation with the original? 4. If you compare these two films, you will find that they are very much alike.

to run, to run something, to run into

b) *Переведите.*

1. Yesterday I ran into him in the canteen quite by chance. 2. Mr. Smith has been running the factory for thirty years. 3. I know that Mr. White has been running a newspaper there. 4. Previously the trams ran here.

c. 92

to pull, to push, to pull down, to pull up (at, to), to pull oneself together

a) *Переведите.*

1. Не толкайте дверь от себя, тяните ее на себя, и она откроется. 2. Мне нужно выдернуть этот зуб. 3. Этот старый дом скоро будет снесен. 4. Возьмите себя в руки и перестаньте плакать. 5. Мальчик схватил мужчину за руку, и мужчина вытянул его наверх. 6. Осторожно! Поезд подходит.

c) *Переведите.*

1. I shall pull the wardrobe and you push it. 2. I wonder when this house is to be pulled down? 3. He couldn't pull himself together. 4. When we ran up to the stop, the bus had already pulled up.

to beat

a) *Переведите.*

1. Прекратите бить ту собаку! 2. Цветы были побиты дождем. 3. Когда немецкая армия была разгромлена под Курском? 4. Их команда побила (победила) нашу со счетом 4:3.

b) *Переведите.*

1. Her heart was beating fast. 2. You shouldn't beat the boy; punish him in a different way. 3. "Spartak" was beaten 2:1.

c) *Поставьте в разные временные формы.*

"Spartak" beats "Dynamo" in every match.

"Spartak" is beating "Dynamo" in this match.

"Spartak" beat "Dynamo" in the last match.

"Spartak" has already beaten "Dynamo".

"Spartak" had beaten "Dynamo" before "Dynamo" beat "Spartak".

"Spartak" will beat "Dynamo" in the next match.

"Spartak" will be beating "Dynamo" when you come to the stadium, believe me.

"Spartak" has been beating "Dynamo" for the past ten years.

"Spartak" will have beaten "Dynamo" again before "Dynamo" has a new coach.

"Spartak" had been beating "Dynamo" for forty minutes before the referee stopped the match.

S t a g e III

I, c. 92—93 *Перепаразируйте выделенные курсивом словосочетания.*

1. I've **done everything in my power**, but as you see I am unable to help you. 2. Why was Ann gloomy yesterday? She wouldn't even smile though I tried **to cheer her up**. 3. The story was so funny that the guests **burst out laughing** in many places, though the storyteller himself wore a serious expression. 4. When is the meeting going **to be held**? 5. Calm down, **don't be so upset**! The question is very important and we shouldn't get excited when discussing it. 6. I wonder why he hasn't come yet. Maybe something **held him up**. 7. Although David started his career as a small clerk, his ambition was to **run** a big business one day. 8. Peter was going down the road when he **ran into** a friend who told him how to get to the place he was looking for.

II, с. 93 *Переведите на русский язык.*

1. Не высовывайтесь из окна. 2. Он появился на платформе как раз, когда поезд останавливался. 3. Скажите, что вы думаете теперь, ничего не утаивайте. 4. Я наткнулся на него как раз, когда выходил из института. 5. Он всегда очень пунктуален. Интересно, что его сейчас задерживает. 6. Товарищ Зотов уже пришел? Не заставляйте его ждать, проводите его ко мне сразу же.

III, с. 93 *Составьте предложения и переведите на русский язык.*

Push him in quickly. Вталкивайте его внутрь быстро.

Show in this man as soon as he comes. Проведите этого человека внутрь, как только он придет.

This bag is too heavy, I can't push it out. Этот мешок очень тяжелый, я не могу его вытолкнуть.

Don't lean out unless you want to be hurt. Не высовывайтесь, если не хотите получить травму.

I am afraid to have my bad tooth pulled out. Я боюсь вырывать больной зуб.

Will you show me out? Ты проводишь меня наружу?

He held out his arm and we shook hands. Он протянул руку, и мы обменялись рукопожатием.

Be careful! Don't push the boy down. Осторожно, не столкни мальчика вниз.

The cat is on the tree. Should we pull it down? Кот на дереве. Нужно стащить его вниз?

Push it up. Толкай его вверх.

I saw the car pulling up at the corner. Я увидел, как машина останавливается на углу.

The bank was held up. Банк ограбили.

Push back harder. Толкай назад сильнее.

He leant back and started to laugh. Он откинулся и начал смеяться.

The stone is too big and we must pull it back. Этот камень слишком большой, нам нужно вытянуть его назад.

Why do you push the car forward and not backward? Почему ты толкаешь машину вперед, а не назад?

They leaned forward to see everything better. Они наклонились вперед, чтобы все хорошенько увидеть.

IV, с. 93 *Вставьте в предложения нужные слова.*

1. Comrade Klimov is a good speaker. He never makes his talks too long and always **keeps to the point**. 2. Where do you **keep** your skis? 3. I don't want to hurt your feelings, but I can't make out a thing in your notes. You won't gain much unless you **keep** your notes **in order**. 4. "Can I have some sweets, please?" "Sorry, we don't **keep** sweets here, they are over there in that department". 5. "Cheer up, boys",— John said to his companions when they discovered that they had got lost in the forest. "Everything will be all right as long as we **keep together**". 6. **Keep away from** those boys. Their company will do you no good.

V, с. 94 *Вставьте предлоги и наречные частицы.*

1. "This patient will soon be operated **on**", the professor said. "We'll do everything **in** our power to help him". 2. **On** hearing the sad news, the girl burst **out** crying, but she was soon surrounded **by** her friends who did their best to cheer her **up**. 3. What are you holding **in** your hand? Is it a birthday present **for** Ann? 4. I was late **in** classes yesterday because my tram was held **up**. 5. I've been trying to get hold **of** him for several days, but he always seems to be **out**. 6. This old house is to be pulled **down** next month, and a nursery school is going to be built **in** its place. 7. It's unfair of the boys to keep **away from** Peter. He never meant to make fun **of** anybody. 8. It was rather difficult to follow (-) the speaker because he did not always keep **to** the subject. 9. You often lose your books because you don't keep them **in** order. 10. After comparing the first dress **with** the second one, the girl decided to choose the first. 11. I think that a month's stay **in** the South will do you a lot **of** good. 12. **On** hearing those words the boy leaned **back** and burst **out** laughing. 13. Nick hurt his leg and had to lean **on** my arm. 14. "Don't lean **on** the table. How many times have I told you to keep your elbows **off** the table", the mother said **in** an angry voice. 15. The girl sat **by** the window leaning **over** a book. 16. If you don't keep your word now, you'll be ashamed **of** yourself later on. 17. It's very

dangerous to run **across** a busy street. 18. At first I hesitated **about** using these figures, but after checking them once again I decided to include them **in** my report. 19. He looked so cross when I ran **into** him **in** the street the other day that he hardly answered my greeting.

VI, с. 94—95 *Сделайте письменный перевод, используя активный словарь урока.*

1. The train was held up by a heavy snowfall. It was snowing for nearly three days. 2. In this area almost all old houses have already been pulled down and many new ones have been built. 3. I heard the doctor say that he would do everything in his power to save the girl's life. 4. Surrounded by a crowd of cheerful students the athlete hardly had the time to answer all their questions. 5. The girl nearly burst out crying, but on seeing a new toy she got hold of it and ran to play again. 6. I am sorry to bother you at such a late hour. I had been trying to speak to you the whole day but I couldn't get hold of you. 7. Everybody burst out laughing at the sight of a clown who appeared on the stage surrounded by several dogs. 8. "You will not be able to pass your exams unless you begin studying properly", said the teacher. 9. "I ask everybody to keep to the subject. We only have a hour a half at our disposal", said the chairman of the meeting. 10. Though Jess was a skilled worker, he couldn't keep his family. 11. We have been discussing our plans for the summer for almost a week and still hesitate whether we should go to the South or to the Baltic Sea. 12. Why are you ashamed of this mistake? You have very little experience in translating such articles yet.

VI, с. 96—97 *Переведите на английский язык.*

Once an old peasant in a worn-out coat came to the editorial office of a Moscow magazine. He looked shy and it was clear that he had never been to such a place before. Having looked at the strange visitor, the secretary asked what he could do for him. "I wrote a story and would like the editor to look through it.

The people who read the story say that it's worth publishing", answered the old man holding out a thin notebook to the secretary. The secretary took the story advising the old man to call for a reply in a couple of weeks.

Two weeks passed and the old man appeared at the editorial office again.

The secretary told the editor about him but then a new novel by a well-known writer was being discussed and the editor quite forgot about the visitor. The old man had been sitting on a sofa for more than two hours, when the editor finally came out. The old man rose from the sofa. "You are Semenov, aren't you?" the editor began still looking through the story, which he was holding in his hands. "We have read your story and..." At this moment he looked up and saw the familiar face. Leo Tolstoy was standing in front of him. The great writer had been sitting in the office for two hours waiting for the editor and didn't give his name. He very much wanted the editor of such a big magazine to accept a story from an unknown peasant.

Урок 6

III, с. 101 *Найдите в тексте урока английские эквиваленты словосочетаниям.*

What films are on this week? As a matter of fact; I don't quite agree with you; on the screen; What's your opinion of the screen version? From beginning to end; I enjoyed every minute of it. The cast is very well chosen. I must go and see it for myself. We'll see.

IV, с. 102—103 *Используйте следующие слова и словосочетания.*

the fact is..., as a matter of fact

a) *Придумайте концовки предложений.*

1. I took him to see nearly all the places of interest. In fact I showed him around the whole town. 2. He hesitated for a week before giving a final reply. As a matter of fact he didn't give a proper answer even then. 3. The boy could not leave his brother. The fact was he was responsible for him.

b) *Переведите.*

1. You can't blame her for bad playing. As a matter of fact she has never been taught to play the piano. 2. No wonder she is being praised everywhere. In fact she is the most popular actress of the season.

to prefer, I would rather... than...

b) *Составьте предложения по образцам.*

We would prefer a through train.

He would prefer a more skilled worker.

She would prefer a seat in the stalls.

They would prefer to consider this matter now.

I would prefer to go on a journey next year.

He would prefer to sign the contract without delay.

They would prefer to stay with their friends longer.

I would rather hire a porter than carry the luggage myself.

I would rather have my luggage put in the van than take it with me.

I would rather blame myself than find fault with everybody else.

I would rather put up with this situation than punish anybody.

To look, to look around, to look up, to look something up, to look upon, to look forward to, to look after, to look through, to look for

а) Переведите.

1. Не будете ли так добры посмотреть дату его рождения?

2. «Могу я показать вам что-нибудь?» - спросил продавец.

«Нет, я просто смотрю, что здесь есть», — ответила девушка.

3. Все с нетерпением предвкушали вечеринку. 4. Мы с не-

терпением ждем, когда отправимся в путешествие. 5. За-

боться о своих вещах, и они будут лучше носиться. 6. Не

рассматривайте эту работу, как нечто неважное. 7. Он был так

занят, что даже не мог оторваться от бумаг, чтобы попрощаться.

б) Составьте предложения, используя следующие слова.

I am looking forward to a nice holiday. They were looking forward to the journey last year. We'll be looking forward to seeing the show. The sportsmen are looking forward to taking part in the sporting events. The whole people looked forward to the arrival of their leader. I am not looking forward to travelling by air. She looks forward to moving into a new flat.

с) Придумайте концовки.

1. When Mark Twain got off the train at Salamanca, he looked around and saw crowds of people on the platform. He looked up from the papers he was working on and said good-buy. He looked for that man and couldn't find him.

2. The porter did everything he could to please Mark Twain because the writer looked like the mayor of New York. The porter looked upon the writer as a very important person. The porter looked forward to serving the mayor of New York.

VI, с. 104 *Сделайте письменный перевод, используя активную лексику урока.*

1. — You have seen the new performance at our theatre, haven't you? Did you enjoy it?
— In my opinion this is a wonderful performance. As a matter of fact the plot was familiar to me, but just the same I enjoyed the whole show from beginning to end. The cast is well chosen, the leading part was played by Nikolaeva.
— Was it? I prefer Petrova in this role.
2. — Have you seen the latest works of this artist? They are being shown in the main exhibition hall.
— No, not yet, I've been busy lately. But this exhibition is praised by everybody and I want to see it.
— The exhibition is really worth seeing. N. is considered a fine landscape painter. But some of his pictures are rather unusual. I advise you to look up his biography before you go to the exhibition. This will help you understand the painter.
3. — Good morning, Mr. Smith. How did you enjoy yourself on Sunday?
— Good morning, Mr. Ivanov. I spent last night just fine. I was able to see "The Swan Lake" at last and I enjoyed every minute of it.
— Would you like to go to the Opera or the Puppet Theatre? I can find out what's on tomorrow.
— No, thank you, I prefer the ballet especially Russian. It's praised in the whole world, even in London I looked forward to enjoying your ballet.

Урок 7

I, с. 110 *Переведите на русский язык.*

1. Шахматы популярны как среди молодых, так и среди старых. 2. Старик всегда придирался ко всем в своем окружении. 3. Раненым тут же оказали должное внимание. 4. Раненому обеспечили хороший уход. 5. Вы помните имя того итальянца? 6. Как правило, итальянцы — хорошие певцы, но именно тот итальянец обладал особенно сильным голосом. 7. Мой друг, француз по национальности, рассказал мне много интересного о французах. 8. Среди туристов были два американца, которые хорошо говорили по-русски. 9. “Эти два японца уже два года проходят практику на нашей фирме”, — сказал управляющий.

II, с. 110 *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. “There are many unemployed in this area now,— said John. — My brother is an experienced engineer, but he has been looking for a job for two months and he is told everywhere that such engineers are not in demand at the moment”. 2. “The wounded have arrived”, said the girl, running into the room. 3. “This wounded man is being operated on”, said the nurse. 4. Robin Hood thought that the poor should keep together and help each other in their struggle against the rich. “Nobody will help a poor man unless he helps himself”, he used to say. 5. The Japanese are a very hard-working people. 6. These two Japanese took part in the Olympic games. 7. Among the Italians there are many talented singers. 8. This Italian’s voice seemed familiar to me.

III, с. 111 *Переведите на русский язык.*

1. Это тот город, в котором я жил. 2. По вечерам капитан Браун, бывало, приходил к ним домой, и они играли партию-другую в шахматы. 3. Она, бывало, сядет у открытого окна и с интересом наблюдает за суетной жизнью улицы. 4. Юго-запад Москвы прежде был грязным местечком, где там и сям попадались деревни с маленькими домиками; а

сейчас он превратился в отличный городской район, застроенный прекрасными высокими зданиями. 5. Эти две сестры теперь не так похожи друг на друга, как в прошлом. 6. Жаль, что она больше не может петь, как бывало.

IV, с. 111 Составьте предложения по образцам.

1. He can no longer work as he used to.
2. In the mornings she would come to my room and tell me an interesting story.

I, с. 111—112 Раскройте скобки, поставив глаголы в нужную грамматическую форму.

A. 1. I don't feel like going out just now because I **had been walking** about the garden for over an hour before you **came**. 2. I wonder why all his suggestions **have been turned down**. They seemed quite sensible. 3. I'm afraid I **shall be engaged** at eleven. Come round at exactly twelve. I **shall be waiting** for you. 4. The report **will be ready** in a few minutes. I believe they **are looking up** the test figures now. 5. We're very glad the party is going to be held at last. We **have been looking forward** to it for a month. 6. Excuse me, I **have been looking at** you for a long time because your face seems familiar to me. I have a feeling that we **have met** somewhere before. 7. "**Have** you **seen** the play that they **are speaking** about?" "Of course, it **has been running** for three months already and everybody **praises** it."

B. When Frederick II (Frederick the Second) **was** King of Prussia, the Prussian army **was considered** one of the most powerful in the world. It **had only been beaten** by the Russian army.

When a new soldier **was being hired** and **appeared** before the king, Frederick usually **asked** three questions:

1. "How old **are** you?"
2. "How long **have you been** in my service?"
3. "**Are** you pleased with your pay and treatment?"

Once a young Frenchman **joined** the Prussian army. As he **had** just **come** from France, he could not speak German at all. Knowing that he was going to be asked the three questions his captain **made** him learn the simplest answers to them by heart. The soldier **knew** he **would get** into trouble unless he **gave** the proper answers, and he **worked** hard to learn them.

Next day Frederick **saw** the young soldier in the ranks and **went up** to him. But this time for no particular reason the king **began** with question two:

"How long **have you been** in my service?" asked Frederick.

"Twenty-one years," **replied** the Frenchman.

"Indeed, that **is** very strange for a young soldier like you," **said** the king. The next question was:

"How old **are** you?"

"One year, your Majesty," **answered** the young man, looking at the king with innocent eyes.

"But that makes no sense!" the king **exclaimed**. "One of us must be mad. Either you or I!"

Thinking this the third question, the Frenchman **said** firmly. "Both, your Majesty."

S t a g e I

III, c. 112—113 *Измените словосочетания в соответствии с образцом.*

A red-faced gentleman, a pale-faced girl, a dark-eyed woman, a fashionably-dressed woman, a badly-done translation, a well-written story.

V, c. 113 *Вставьте концовки предложений, заимствовав их из текста урока.*

1. The critics praised her and **in the next season she was going to star in a new play about country life.**
2. Among them was a clever young actor **called Highsmith.**
3. "My boy," said Mr. Goldstein, the manager of the theatre, when the young man **went to him for advice.** 4. She says she won't set foot on the stage **unless her partner is the best that can be found.** 5. Next day Highsmith **took the train for Cranberry Corners.** 6. One night when Miss Posie

was enjoying a late supper in the company of her fellow-actors, a shy awkward young man entered the restaurant. 7. It was clear that **the lights and the people made him uncomfortable**. 8. The Summerses that used to live **next door to you**? 9. Why, you people **excuse me a while — this is an old friend of mine — Mr. — what was it?** 10. And your face seems familiar **when I come to think of it**. 11 No, there aren't many changes **to speak of**. 12. You'd better visit Miss Carrington early tomorrow and **see how she feels about you**".

VI, с. 113—114 *Замените выделенные курсивом слова эквивалентами из текста урока.*

1. Now Miss Carrington was at the height of fame, the critics **praised her**, and in the next season she was doing to star in a new play. 2. **The trouble** is Miss Carrington won't listen to **any of my suggestions**. **She has turned down** the best imitators of a country fellow ... 3. She **was brought up** in a village, and **won't be deceived** when a Broadway fellow goes on the stage with a straw in hair... So you'll have **to convince** Miss Carrington. 4. I would **with your permission**... But I **would prefer** to keep my plans secret for a while. 5. "You may **fetch me** a glass of beer", he said. 6. I think I was a boy when you left Cranberry Corners, **I've grown up since**. 7. **...your face seems familiar**. 8. **An excellent** idea, wasn't it? The little lady **never once guessed** that I wasn't really Bill Summers. 9. At 11.45 next morning Highsmith, handsome, and dressed **in the latest fashion**, sent up his card to Miss Carrington at her hotel. 10. "I'm sorry," said the maid. "Miss Carrington **has cancelled all engagements on the stage**."

VII, с. 114 *Найдите в тексте урока английские эквиваленты.*

At the height of her fame; to star; called Highsmith; went to him for advice; the trouble is; as a matter of fact; would you like to try; Highsmith took the train for Cranberry Corners; the lights and the people made him uncomfortable; how're

you; next door to you; excuse me a while; now, Bill, come over here; I don't seem to remember any Bill Summers; when I come to think about it; looked just the same; I am really very glad to have seen you; come round and see me at the hotel; here's to your success; you'd better see how she feels about you; he was shown up; what do you call that place?

IX, с. 114—115 *Поправьте следующие утверждения.*

1. That is completely wrong, Miss Posie was much praised as an actress and had a lot of engagements.

2. According to the story, Highsmith knew that it was not easy to persuade Miss Posie to agree to his being her partner. That's why he thought of a scheme.

3. You are not quite right, Miss Carrington preferred to keep company with her fellow actors and often visited restaurants.

4. That's not quite true, the young country fellow felt shy in the crowded restaurant.

5. I don't think so, though Miss Posie was busy with her friends she didn't keep Bill waiting long.

6. On the contrary, everything Bill said seemed very convincing to Miss Posie, especially his words about her mother.

7. As far as I know, Mr. Goldstein was impressed by Bill's acting and praised him.

8. According to the story, that was not so, the actress didn't make fun of Highsmith and she spoke to him with interest.

S t a g e II

Trouble, to have trouble with, to be in trouble, to get into trouble, the trouble is... that

b) *Придумайте концовки предложений.*

1. Tell them not to take this without permission **in order not to get into trouble**. 2. The car's been in service for a long time, **but I seldom have trouble with it**. 3. You must come round to see us. Don't you know **we are in trouble**? 4. The trouble is **he doesn't want to take into consideration this matter**. 5. The trouble is **she always hesitates too long**.

c) *Переведите.*

1. You should cheer him up if he is in trouble. 2. I have never had any trouble with my old radio set. 3. You'll get into trouble if you drive the car so carelessly. 4. He has a lot of trouble this month. The trouble is he doesn't work properly.

c. 116

a suggestion

a) *Переведите.*

1. Каково ваше предложение? 2. Есть ли у вас какие-либо предложения? 3. У меня имеется еще одно предложение. 4. У меня нет предложений.

b) *Переведите.*

1. I don't agree with your suggestion. 2. What's your suggestion? 3. Have you any other suggestions? 4. He accepted your suggestion, didn't he? 5. We have considered your suggestion. 6. We shall take his suggestion into account. 7. This suggestion is worth discussing.

to turn down

b) *Парфразируйте.*

1. They turned down our suggestion. 2. Jane said she had turned down David. 3. I wonder why his plan was turned down. 4. Alice said she would turn down Mrs. Brown's advice.

c) *Переведите.*

1. Unfortunately we shall have to turn down this suggestion. 2. I don't advise you to turn down his plan. 3. Why did you turn down his advice?

to turn out

a) *Переведите.*

1. Когда мы лучше узнали его, он оказался добродушным парнем. 2. Прибытие футбольной команды стало настоящим событием для этого маленького городка. 3. В конце концов все сложилось хорошо. 4. Мы боялись, что погода будет пасмурной, однако денек выдался прекрасный. 5. Как оказалось позднее, носильщик подумал, что Марк Твен — это мэр Нью-Йорка.

с. 117

б) Переведите.

1. He turned out to be a good-natured man. 2. Everything turned out just fine. 3. As it turned out, everything had been done properly. 4. The young doctor turned out to be very experienced.

с) Составьте предложения.

Образец 1.

The girl turned out to be an experienced nurse.

His elder brother turned out to be a good-natured man.

Everything at the party turned out cheerful and jolly.

The man turned out to be a talented actor.

The show turned out to be worth seeing.

Образец 2.

As it turned out, the matter was under consideration.

As it turned out, that trip did him good.

As it turned out, he was responsible for the mistake.

As it turned out, all the workers were to blame for it.

As it turned out, the mistake wasn't anybody's fault.

As it turned out, we had nothing to do but to put up with his fault.

to bring up

б) Переведите.

1. He was brought up in a village, wasn't he? 2. She had to bring up her younger sisters. 3. These children were brought up to obey grown-ups. 4. He was taught English since his childhood, and so were his sisters. 5. Why haven't you been teaching your son English since his early age.

to deceive

а) Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Yes, I've been deceived many times by dishonest people.

2. A naive person is.

3. Because such a person is not worth believing.

to convince, to persuade, convincing

a) *Составьте предложения.*

Try to convince your friend that he should put up with this problem.

Everybody was quite convinced that they would do no harm to anybody.

Are you quite convinced that to spread bad news is bad?

Try to persuade your son to choose between this job and that one.

Everybody was quite convinced that it was necessary to set up a committee.

Are they quite convinced that their team will be beaten at that championship.

Everybody was quite convinced that it was absolutely necessary to get hold of that machinery.

Try to persuade your partner that it's better for us if the cargo is held up at the customs.

We couldn't persuade our manager to improve the performance of the factory.

They managed to persuade the chief to take into consideration this matter.

Will you try to persuade the speaker to keep to the point.

They couldn't persuade them not to fix the meeting for five.

I managed to persuade my sister to choose this book.

Will you try to persuade them to change their attitude.

I couldn't persuade her not to wear this dress.

We managed to persuade the judge not to punish the young man too severely.

b) *Придумайте начало предложений.*

1. **This is the right thing** and I am quite convinced of it.

2. **Maybe he is not guilty** but I am not at all convinced of it.

c) *Переведите.*

1. We are convinced that you are not to blame. 2. I shall try to convince my friends of the importance of this question.

3. I want to persuade him not to book a return ticket now.

4. Try to convince him to rent a car. 5. We wanted to persuade him that he was wrong. 6. This reason seems to me quite convincing.

7. What did he try to convince you of?

permission, to ask (for) permission

a) Закончите предложения.

1. He had no permission **to go there**. 2. With your permission I'll **do this work**. 3. I've just asked for permission **to tell him about this matter**. 4. If you do it without permission **you'll be fully responsible**. 5. Who's given you permission **not to attend this lecture**?

b) Переведите и закончите предложения.

1. They didn't have permission to enter this building. 2. With your permission I am going to sell these things immediately. 3. Have you asked for permission to take this book? 4. I didn't give permission to spend this money.

c. 119

distant

a) Переведите.

A distant village – They lived in a distant village. A distant area – The area was so distant it was difficult to reach it by any transport. A distant sound – I heard a distant sound and got worried. A distant city – Though this is a very distant city, there are several daily flights there.

shy

a) Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Among my friends I consider Michael to be shy by nature.
2. One feels shy when one is not sure that he behaves properly.
3. It is difficult to make a shy person speak before an audience.

awkward

a) Закончите предложения.

1. Being shy by nature she **felt awkward in his presence**.
2. He turned down the invitation, saying he **danced awkwardly and would feel ill at ease at the party**. 3. Jane was out of practice, so when she was asked to sing, she **felt awkward**.

to fetch

a) *Закончите предложения.*

1. Shall I **fetch you a cup of tea**? 2. Will you **fetch me a pencil**? 3. Don't trouble **to fetch this person**. 4. You needn't **fetch this chair**. 5. Do you mind **my fetching those papers**? 6. You'd better **fetch him now**.

b) *Переведите.*

1. Please fetch me a cup of tea. 2. 'Shall I fetch your suitcase? — Thank you, you needn't. 3. Comrade Ivanov is in the next room. Will you fetch him, please?

to grow, a grown-up, grown-up

a) *Переведите.*

1. Деревья такого вида не растут на севере. 2. Мальчик страстно желал, когда вырастет, стать космонавтом и отправиться на далекие планеты. 3. Становится все холоднее и холоднее. 4. Ты совсем взрослый, мой мальчик. (Ты совсем взрослый мужчина). 5. И взрослым, и детям понравится эта книга.

c. 120

plain

a) *Используйте синоним.*

1. He had a wonderful ability to make difficult things **plain**. 2. **Plain** food will never do you any harm. 3. Her face was quite **plain**. 4. I prefer **plain** dresses for every day.

b) *Переведите.*

1. She had on a plain dress. 2. The reason is quite plain. 3. His face is plain. 4. Please, explain me everything in plain words.

innocent

a) *Придумайте предложения, используя английские эквиваленты слов.*

Innocent eyes — He had innocent eyes.

Innocent smile — She disarmed the men with her innocent smile.

An innocent man — The man was innocent and the court found him not guilty. This grown-up man is as innocent as a child.

one's people

a) *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. Whom can one call one's people? **One can call so close relatives.**

2. Do your people live with you? **No, we live separately.**

3. How often do you write to your people? **I very often write to my people.**

sense, sensible, to make sense

a) *Переведите.*

1. У вас должно быть достаточно здравого смысла не заниматься спортом в ущерб собственному здоровью. 2. Миссис Браун была необразованной женщиной, однако здравый смысл помог ей должным образом воспитать детей. 3. Мистер Уинкль попытался что-то сказать, но был столь возбужден, что понять смысл его слов было нельзя.

b) *Переведите.*

1. The idea seemed to me sensible. 2. He is a sensible man. 3. We shall accept any suggestion if it makes sense.

c) *Придумайте предложения.*

He took after his father and he has a sense of responsibility. Having no sense of humour, he always feels hurt when he is made fun of. You must have a sense of duty and set an example to your people. Their words don't make sense to me, I must guess what they mean. He pointed out that her suggestion did not make any sense. I hesitated, for his words did not seem sensible to me.

c. 121

to feel, to feel like, a feeling

b) *Придумайте предложения.*

I don't feel like looking after these animals. We didn't feel like putting up at this hotel. She won't feel like making this journey again. Don't you feel like discussing this suggestion? I don't feel like trying to persuade my stubborn sister to stay with us this summer. You don't feel like putting up with his fault in this situation.

с) *Переведите.*

1. He feels bad. 2. I feel quite well. 3. Do you feel hurt?
4. They will not feel awkward there. 5. I don't feel like joking.
6. Do you feel like going to the skating-rink?

A feeling of pain, a feeling of hunger, a feeling of joy, a sense of responsibility, a sense of compassion.

d) *Составьте предложения по образцу.*

I have a feeling that he has been kept away.

You have a feeling that she has been hurt, haven't you?

He has a feeling that this worker has been to blame for the mistake.

She has a feeling that it is not in her power to change anything.

We have a feeling that they have done well in his English exam.

Have you a feeling that he is going to spread this bad news?

They have a feeling that you have been ashamed of your behaviour.

handsome, beautiful

a) *Составьте предложения, используя данные словосочетания.*

A handsome man — I saw a handsome man standing by the window.

A beautiful woman — Beautiful women are unpredictable.

A good-looking girl — Who is that good-looking girl over there?

A good-looking young man. — He thinks he is a good-looking young man, such a delusion!

A handsome actor — He is a handsome actor but not very talented.

A beautiful actress — In Hollywood there are many beautiful actresses.

in (out of) fashion, fashionable

c. 122

b) *Придумайте концовки предложений.*

1. This kind of shoe is in great demand now because **it is comfortable and fashionable**. 2. Now most women wear their hair short (long) because **it's in fashion**. 3. Nobody wears short (long) dresses now because **it is out of fashion**. 4. I think this sofa is worth buying. It looks quite **fashionable**.

to cancel

a) *Поставьте предложения в различные временные формы.*

1.

The firm cancelled the contract last week.

The firm cancels the contract today.

The firm will cancel the contract next week.

The firm has already cancelled the contract.

The firm had cancelled the contract before a new agreement was reached.

The firm is cancelling the contract at this very moment.

The firm was cancelling the contract when the negotiations were held.

The firm will have cancelled the contract by the time a new agreement is entered into.

2.

The contract was cancelled last week.

The contract is already cancelled.

The contract will be cancelled tomorrow.

The contract has already been cancelled.

The contract had been cancelled when you rang up.

The contract is being cancelled now.

The contract was being cancelled when the partner waited for a new agreement.

The contract will have been cancelled by the beginning of next year.

b) *Придумайте концовки предложений.*

1. The match will be cancelled unless **the team improves its performance**. 2. The visit was cancelled because **the visitor had hurt himself**. 3. The agreement will be cancelled if **you don't change your attitude**.

to be engaged (in, with, at), an engagement, to keep (to call off) one's engagement

b) *Используйте выражения-синонимы.*

1. The secretary **is engaged in** writing letters. 2. The manager **is engaged with** the visitors now. 3. Comrade Petrov **is engaged at** the conference. 4. The young actor **is engaged in** several plays.

c) *Составьте предложения.*

He is engaged in an ambitious project. Sorry, I can't speak to you now, I'm engaged with a visitor. Are you engaged at this conference?

c.123

d) *Составьте предложения.*

In order to hold this meeting I had to call off other engagements. He has a lot of engagements and I am afraid he won't be able to consider the matter properly. I can't look upon him as a serious person, he doesn't keep his engagements.

S t a g e III

I, c.123 *Раскройте скобки.*

1. This old house is going to be pulled down, and a friend of mine who lives here **looks forward to** moving into a new flat. 2. Nobody **expected** Peter getting a bad mark at the examination. He'd always been looked upon as a good student. 3. "I'm afraid you'll have **to wait for** the manager 20 minutes or so," the clerk said to Carrie. "Oh, I don't mind **waiting**," she answered shyly. "I **have been looking forward to** meeting him so long." 4. What time will the meeting be held tomorrow? Can you **find out**? I'll be engaged at the factory and won't be able to do it myself. 5. Why did you keep me waiting so long? Why didn't you tell me the news the moment you **learnt** it yourself? 6. I can't persuade my sister to wear glasses. She's grown so short-sighted that she can't **recognize** a person a few metres away. 7. Your son has a very good **sense** of duty and I like the way he looks upon his responsibilities. 8. "I've read most of this funny story to you," the teacher said to the students. "Now I **expect** you to **guess** the end of it. Comrade Petrov has a fine **sense** of humour, let's

hear his **guess** first.” 9. I wouldn’t like to hurt your paternal **feeling**, but your boy’s been going the wrong way, and I’m quite **convinced** that he’ll get himself into trouble unless you can **persuade** him to work properly. 10. The **street** was so busy that John could **hardly** make his **way** in the car to the hotel at the other end of the street.

II, c.123—124 *Заполните пропуски нужными словами, поставив их в правильную форму.*

1. On the day of her marriage Jane was particularly cheerful because she **felt** very happy. She said she **felt** like embracing the whole world. 2. On hearing that his best friend had deceived him, Jack **grew** pale but said nothing. 3. After his first day’s work John **got** dead tired. All he looked forward to was a quiet evening at home. 4. Being very shy by nature, Kate would **turn** red when other people praised her. 5. “Mother **became** old,” James thought looking at the little grey-haired woman his mother had turned into. 6. Mary’s always been looked upon as a clever student. She’s sure **to become** an excellent engineer in a year or two. 7. It wasn’t a sensible idea to go the whole distance on foot along that stony road. I **got** so tired afterwards that I **fell** asleep the moment I went to bed. 8. I don’t **feel** like going out today. 9. I wonder why he **got** hurt at my joke, he **seemed** to have a good sense of humour. 10. Though the young man **looked** innocent, Mr. Smith had a feeling that he was deceiving him, and **got** angry.

III, c. 124 *Составьте совместимые пары слов.*

To feel cold, happy, angry, tired, ill, upset, well, bad, hungry, thirsty.

To grow old.

To turn red, dark, pale.

To get angry, tired, ill, upset, well, hungry, thirsty.

To fall asleep, ill.

To seem happy, angry, convinced, displeased, upset, well, hungry, thirsty.

To look happy, old, angry, pale, tired, convinced, displeased, upset, well, hungry, thirsty, stout, shabby.

IV, с. 124—125 Заполните пропуски предлогами и наречными частицами, где необходимо.

1. When I was buying this watch, everybody warned me against it. Some said it was **out of** fashion, others added that I would have a lot **of** trouble **with** it. But I'm glad to say it's turned **out** quite good. 2. When reading an English book **in** the original, you needn't look **up** every new word you come **across in** the dictionary. You'll soon get tired **of** reading in that way. Try to guess the meaning **of** some of the words from the context. 3. I haven't been **to** the theatre **for** ages. The other day I booked two tickets **for** a new play which everybody thinks a lot of, and now I'm looking **forward to** the performance. 4. This shop is famous **for** its summer dresses. I advise you to go there if you want one **of** the latest fashion. 5. "What's Jane's telephone number?" "Just a minute! I'll look it **up in** my notebook. Here you are, it happens to be **on** the first page." 6. Fred's ideas did not seem convincing enough **to** his friends and **after** an hour's discussion all his suggestions were finally turned **down**. 7. The lecture seemed particularly interesting **to** me because I was familiar **with** the subject. 8. I wonder why she preferred their advice **to** ours. 9. You must ask **for** permission if you wish to leave early. You may get **in** trouble if you don't. 10. Comrade Klimov's engaged **with** the young specialists now and cannot see you. Can you come **in** an hour's time? 11. I don't think we'll be able to help them **with** their work tomorrow. We'll all be engaged **at** the conference. 12. "Look through your report more carefully," said the teacher. "I'm not trying to find fault **with** it, but some parts really don't make much sense." 13. I wonder why you look **at** our son as a little boy, I think he's grown-up enough to look **after** himself.

V, с. 125 Вставьте артикли, где необходимо.

Ira Aldridge, **the** famous tragic actor of **the** 19th century, was **an** American Negro. He paid his first visit to Russia **at the** end of 1859 when he was **at the** height of his fame. His first appearance on **the** Russian stage made **a** deep impression on **the** great Ukrainian poet Shevchenko who was particularly impressed

by **the** actor's convincing performance of (-) tragic parts. Soon they became friends. **The** great Ukrainian painted **a** picture of **the** great **Negro**, and gave it to him as **a** present. (-) Leading Russian actors of **the** time never missed **an** opportunity to go to **the** performances in which Aldridge took part. During **a** month's stay in St. Petersburg, Aldridge played **the** roles of Othello, King Lear and Shylock. In 1863 Aldridge came to Moscow, where he appeared for over **a** month with **the** Maly Theatre company.

Aldridge was particularly friendly with (-) great actor Mikhail Shchepkin, **the** son of **a** peasant, and himself **a** former serf. On **a** picture of himself which he presented to Shchepkin, Aldridge wrote **the** following words: "To **the** father of **the** Russian stage, Shchepkin, with **the** lasting respect of Ira Aldridge. Moscow, 27th October, 1863."

VI, c. 125—126 *Сделайте письменный перевод, используя активную лексику урока.*

By 5 o'clock Peter had already looked through almost all his notes and felt very tired. "That'll do for today, it's time to go, the match begins at 5.30", he thought and, having quickly put on a coat and a hat, went out.

"Hallo,— he heard a familiar voice.— Where are you hurrying?"

Peter looked round and saw his fellow student Paul, also a football fan, who was choosing a book at a bookstall.

"To the stadium, of course,— answered Peter.— Are you going?"

"No, I'm not, don't you know that the match has been cancelled? Smirnov has already been engaged at the conference for two weeks and something's wrong with Panin's leg. At first they wanted to engage Boris but later he was turned down."

"It's a pity,— said Peter.— I've been looking forward to seeing this game for so long. Besides my parents haven't come from Kiev yet and I don't feel like sitting at home today".

"I've got a suggestion! — exclaimed Paul.— Let's go to the cinema. I am going to fetch a newspaper and we'll look up what's on. All right?"

"No,— answered Peter. — That's not a very reasonable suggestion. I prefer to stay out-of-doors. Let's hire a boat and go down the river. It'll do us better".

VII, c. 127—128 *Переведите на английский язык.*

Once my mother and I were invited to a local theatre. The tickets had been booked beforehand. I knew that our seats would be in a box. To tell the truth, my mother was not quite pleased. She said that she didn't know the play at all and was afraid that this play was for adults and not for children of my age. Of course I was looking forward to the day of the performance...

Even now when I recall this show, I feel particularly happy. The whole play lasted not more than twenty-five minutes. When the curtain rose we saw a handsome but not very young man speaking to a woman who looked much younger than him. She was dressed in the latest fashion. I realized that she was his wife.

Suddenly a maid came in and told that man that somebody was to see him. Then the wife left the room and the maid showed in a shy blond girl of about fourteen. I guessed that girl was that man's daughter and that he had abandoned his family.

On entering the room the girl looked round and held out money to her father. She came in order to turn down his help. She tried to pull herself together but her eyes were full of tears, real tears. She tried to persuade her father that they didn't need anything, that her mother could bring up the children herself, though I had a feeling that she wanted to tell him: "We love you, Father, we are so unhappy without you". I felt sorry for the girl and was proud of her...

Finally the curtain dropped and the spectators began to applaud. "How well and convincing this girl plays", I told my friend Lenya who was sitting next to me. "And she is not a girl at all,— answered Lenya. — She is an actress. Look here." He showed me a play bill and I read that the part of Olga was played by actress Komissarzhevskaya. That was my first meeting with my favourite actress, great Komissarzhevskaya.

Урок 8

I, с. 133 Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на перевод герундия.

1. Для меня было нелегким делом выбрать подарок этому мальчику. (*Choosing* — действительный залог, неперфектное время). 2. Увидев забавную игрушку, ребенок рассмеялся. (*Seeing* — действительный залог, неперфектное время). 3. Многое зависит от того, что вы сразу же укажете на ошибки. (*Pointing out* — действительный залог, неперфектное время). 4. Почему бы вам не сделать работу правильно без напоминания? (*Being reminded* — страдательный залог, неперфектное время). 5. Он не любит слишком часто хвалить людей. (*Praising* — действительный залог, неперфектное время). 6. Он не любит, когда его хвалят в присутствии сокурсников. (*Being praised* — страдательный залог, неперфектное время). 7. Мальчика винили за то, что он не помогает своим школьным друзьям. (*Not helping* — действительный залог, неперфектное время). 8. Мальчика винили за то, что он не помог своему другу, когда тот оказался в беде. (*Not having helped* — действительный залог, перфектное время). 9. Все возражают против того, что это мероприятие отменяется без должного рассмотрения. (*Being cancelled* — страдательный залог, неперфектное время). 10. Кто отвечает за то, что цены до сих пор не установлены? (*Not having been fixed* — страдательный залог, перфектное время).

III, с. 133 Составьте предложения по образцу, используя существительное или герундий.

1. She was blamed for careless work. She was blamed for working carelessly.

2. She was praised for the perfect performance of the role. She was praised for perfectly performing the role.

3. The head waiter was responsible for good service. The head waiter was responsible for servicing well.

IV, с. 134 *Укажите исполнителя действия, выраженного герундием, и переведите на русский язык.*

1. **Мы** не возражаем против того, чтобы снова рассмотреть этот вопрос. (**We** don't mind considering the matter again.). 2. Мы не возражаем против того, чтобы **вы** снова рассмотрели этот вопрос. (**We** don't mind your (**you**) considering the matter again.). 3. Мы не возражаем против того, чтобы **врач** снова рассмотрел этот вопрос. (**We** don't mind the doctor's (**the doctor**) considering the matter again.). 4. Мы не возражаем против того, чтобы **компания** снова рассмотрела этот вопрос. (**We** don't mind **the company** considering the matter again).

V, с. 134 *Заполните пропуски нужными словами, где необходимо.*

1. I'm tired of (-) telling everybody my story. 2. I'm tired of **his** telling me the same story a hundred times. 3. We'll be looking forward to **your** joining us. 4. We'll be looking forward to (-) joining you.

A Telephone Talk

Mary. Excuse **my** bothering you at this hour. Do you mind **my** coming to see you now?

Ann. Of course I don't.

Mary. You remember **your** promising to lend me your big dictionary, don't you?

Ann. Yes, I do. Come round and get it. I'll be looking forward to (-) seeing you.

Mary. Oh, thank you. I'll be at your place in half an hour.

VI, с. 134—135 *Придумайте концовки, используя активный и пассивный герундий.*

1. He looked forward to **inviting my wife to his birthday party**. He looked forward to **being invited to my birthday party**.

2. She prefers **telling the news**. She prefers **being told the news**.

3. Do you remember **your blaming me for this mistake?**
Do you remember **your being blamed for this mistake?**

4. I don't mind **going to the business trip.** I don't mind **being sent to the business trip.** I don't mind **his being sent to the business trip.** I don't mind **sending the letter immediately.** I don't mind **the letter being sent immediately.**

5. It depends on **his looking through the papers in time.**
It depends on **the papers being looked through in time.**

6. He objected to **doing the work carelessly.** He objected to **her doing the work carelessly.** He objected to **the work being done carelessly.** He objected to **the meeting being cancelled.** He objected to **this building being pulled down.**

VII, c. 135—136 *Ответьте на вопросы.*

a) *Используя герундий в качестве прямого дополнения.*

1. I like skiing better.

2. I consider good films worth seeing.

3. Yes, I prefer booking in advance, that guarantees you a seat.

4. I enjoy travelling by rail because it is comfortable.

5. I remember taking my child to school because that was quite an event in my life.

6. My children need telling them to do something several times.

7. My friend is busy writing an article.

b) *Используя герундий в качестве предложного дополнения.*

8. I am looking forward to visiting him.

9. I am fond of reading books.

10. When I feel tired of doing one thing I stop doing it.

11. I praise people for behaving well.

12. I don't feel like going out when it rains.

c) *Используя герундий в качестве определения.*

13. I realize the importance of learning foreign languages and so do my friends, who have much experience in dealing with foreign languages.

14. My reason for taking up English is that this language is very widespread in the world.

15. I take much interest in reading English books.

16. I find memorizing new words as the best way of learning them.

17. To improve my English I must have an opportunity of reading books in that language.

18. No, it is not sensible to lose all hope of learning a language because if you work hard you are going to overcome all the difficulties.

d) *Используя герундий в качестве обстоятельства.*

19. Before starting on a holiday we usually buy a lot of things to be taken with us.

20. Yes, I do, I book tickets in advance instead of leaving it to the last day.

21. I never go to another town without saying good-bye to my friends.

22. On arriving at the place of my holiday I unpack my suitcase.

23. Besides swimming I like going for walks.

24. Yes, I do, I gain a lot by sightseeing.

e) *Используя герундий в качестве части сказуемого.*

25. Posie Carrington started acting in theatres after she had moved to a big city.

26. Highsmith stopped trying to convince the manager because he wasn't sure of the result.

27. Highsmith kept trying to do that because he very much wanted to play that part.

28. No, she didn't, she didn't go on talking to her friends.

VIII, с. 136—138 *Придумайте концовки предложений с использованием герундия.*

a) 1. Do you prefer **reading or writing**? 2. Did you enjoy **going to the skating-rink**? 3. I don't mind **your smoking**. 4. Excuse me for **being late**. 5. Is the play (the book, the exhibition) worth **seeing**? 6. He's busy **correcting the mistakes**. 7. Do you mind my **closing the door**. 8. I remember **meeting her last year**. 9. The translation of the article (of the suggestion) needs **hard working**.

b) 1. I think it depends on **your taking the initiative**. 2. Your son looks forward to **entering the college, doesn't he**? 3. Is he engaged in **writing this book**? 4. You're fond of **skiing**, aren't you? 5. Who is responsible for **seeing them off**? 6. Are you tired **of doing this work**? 7. Do any of you feel like **swimming**?

c)

1. He takes every opportunity of **gaining knowledge**. He takes every opportunity of **booking tickets for a theatre**. He takes every opportunity of **cheering up his friend**.

2. He had no chance of **improving the situation quickly**. He had no chance of **being introduced**. He had no chance of **exchanging ideas**.

3. What's his (your, their) reason for **cancelling the meeting**? What's his (your, their) reason for **not keeping in touch with the firm**? What's his (your, their) reason for **taking this step**?

4. What's your idea of **teaching young specialists**? What's your idea of **exchanging the information**? What's your idea of **getting in touch with the factory**?

5. I have no hope of **getting this part**. I have no hope of **booking a seat for the fast train today**. I have no hope of **being received by a doctor**.

6. There are a lot of ways of **learning something properly**. There are a lot of ways of **helping a friend in need**. There are a lot of ways of **booking rooms at a hotel**.

7. What are your objections to **our considering the matter at once**? What are your objections to **the meeting being held today**? What are your objections to **the telegram being dispatched immediately**?

8. She has no experience in **bringing up children**. She has no experience in **taking care of sick people**. She has no experience in **handling such questions**.

d)

1. He made a decision after **considering this step carefully**. He made a decision after **exchanging ideas**. He made a decision after **getting in touch with the specialists**.

2. We considered all the reasons for and against before **taking this step**. We considered all the reasons for and against before **rejecting the proposal**. We considered all the reasons for and against before **appointing somebody head of the delegation**.

3. He went straight home on **arriving in his home town**. He went straight home on **being notified that there had been a telephone call for him**. He went straight home on **finding out about their arrival**.

4. He did (somebody) a lot of good by **pointing out the mistakes**. He did (somebody) a lot of good by **showing an example**. He did (somebody) a lot of good by **being frank with somebody**.

5. You can't do well without **learning the words properly**. You can't do well without **taking enough interest in this business**. You can't do well without **keeping in touch with your friends**.

6. She did a lot of things besides **looking after the children**. She did a lot of things besides **collecting the luggage from the left-luggage office**. She did a lot of things besides **setting a table**.

IX, c.138 *Составьте предложения.*

Please keep signing the documents, we must be ready for the negotiations in half an hour.

Don't stop looking through the letters, let's answer them as soon as possible.

I believe you should stop dealing with these people, they are not worth praising.

She continues finding fault with everybody and I don't like it.

He went on looking around as though he was afraid of something.

Will you begin writing a message for this client, or shall I do it myself?

They started making arrangements for the trip as soon as they received a visa at the Embassy.

X, c.138—140 *Переведите на английский язык.*

a) *Употребите герундий.*

1. I am sorry for bothering you once more. I am sorry for interrupting you again. I am sorry for asking you so many questions.

2. Thank you for reminding me about it. Thank you for looking after my child. Thank you for persuading the boy not to do it.

3. Do you mind my closing the window? Do you mind being kept a little. Do you mind his being punished. Do you mind his being engaged with us? Do you mind his being responsible for this work?

4. Do you remember having troubles because of your carelessness? Do you remember his showing you the city? Do you remember her trying to convince him? Do you remember being praised for performing this role?

5. They are busy booking tickets for a train. They are busy choosing books for reading. They are busy considering this matter. They are busy handing their luggage in the luggage department.

6. The TV set needs fixing. Your friend needs cheering up. Small children need taking care of.

b) *Употребите герундий с предлогом или отрицательной частицей.*

1. My friend left without leaving me a message. My friend left without agreeing on the party. My friend left without appointing the meeting. My friend left without exchanging impressions on this film with me. My friend left without asking for permission to take this book.

2. Not dealing with this question personally, comrade Petrov couldn't give a proper reply to the firm. 3. Not having taken proper steps in time, we had to cancel the meeting. 4. Why did you reject this suggestion not having considered it properly? 5. Not having seen the timetable, we didn't know when the train starts.

c) *Употребите герундий.*

1. Ann said that the success of work depended on preparing all the materials in time. 2. The director objected to all the suggestions being discussed at the same meeting. 3. It has been raining since the morning and my car became so dirty that it needed washing before we go on. 4. Peter's friends were looking forward to his telling them about the last competitions. 5. This teacher's experience in teaching students English is worth studying. 6. "Regular reading aloud will help you improve your pronunciation", said the teacher discussing the students' mistakes. 7. I remember well walking home from school after the last graduation exam. 8. Sorry for my bothering you so often but I can't make out your handwriting.

XI, с. 140 *Переведите на русский язык.*

1. Учитель дал вам много хороших советов. Сами будете виноваты, если не последуете им. 2. Что нового? Ты мрачно выглядишь. Плохи дела? 3. Математика была моим любимым предметом в школе. 4. «Где деньги, которые ты занял?» «Они истрачены на книги». 5. Сначала я не мог узнать своего друга в тех обносках и гриме.

XII, с. 140 *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. His advice is very useful. It's worth following. 2. Why are your clothes so dirty? 3. Who is to blame for this information not having been sent in time? 4. Though the news was quite sad he pulled himself together and continued working. 5. Your son has made much progress. But I don't feel like praising him yet. 6. Where is the money? – I put it in your briefcase. 7. The information sent by you proved quite reliable. It helped us a lot in our work. 8. I am looking forward to your news. It is always interesting.

II, с. 141 *Переведите на английский язык.*

Nine thousand three hundred and twenty five strikes, three hundred and forty one students, the ninth sentence, in room one thousand two hundred and twenty three, ten million nine hundred and ninety nine thousand five hundred and twenty five dollars, forty four thousand seven hundred and eighty five pounds sterling, on page nine hundred and forty five, one million five hundred and sixty five thousand new books, in paragraph three hundred and thirty one, one hundred and one million three hundred and five thousand six hundred and eighty one rubles.

III, с. 141 *Напишите даты.*

The ninth of May Nineteen forty five; the twenty second of April Nineteen seventy nine; the twenty third of February Nineteen seventy one; the fifth of September (Nineteen) sixty five; the thirty first of January Nineteen fifty two; the first of September (Nineteen) fifty nine; the twentieth of June (Nineteen) forty nine; in Eighteen sixty nine; in September Nineteen forty one; by November Nineteen seventy five; in Nineteen oh one; the ninth of January Nineteen oh five; in May Nineteen eighty nine.

IV, c. 141—142 *Раскройте скобки, поставив глаголы в нужную грамматическую форму.*

An English tale

Once upon a time there **lived** a man who **married** a bad-tempered woman.

She could not run the house properly and always **objected** to any improvements her husband suggested.

As a result the man **was** very unhappy until his wife **died**. By that time he **had grown** quite old and his only son already **had grown up**.

One day the man **gave** his son two horses and a needle and **told** him to go about the country and travel until he **met** a young married couple. He **told** the young man to find out which of them **was** the real head of the family. If he **saw** that the wife **obeyed** the husband, he was to give the latter one of the horses as a present, but if he **discovered** that the wife made all the decisions, he was to give her the needle.

The son **started** off. He had **travelled** for three days when he **came across** a house at the side of the road which, as people **told** him, **had been occupied** for some time by a young married couple. When the young man **entered** the house, the young couple **was having dinner**. He **explained** what he **had been told** to do.

"We **have been married** three years, and I **have** never **taken** a single step without talking it over with my husband," **said** the woman. "It's shameful not to obey one's husband. I **have** always **been** a very obedient wife. Isn't that so, John?" she added, turning to her husband.

"Of course, dear," John **agreed**.

"Then," **said** the young man. "One of the horses **is** yours. Which would you prefer?"

After they **had examined** both the horses closely, the husband **was** the first to speak: "We **shall take** the white horse with the grey spots. I **like** his strong legs."

"Oh, no John," the woman **interrupted** at once. "We **shall take** the black one."

"Of course, dear," John **agreed** without hesitation. "I **do not mind** taking the black one if you **like** it."

"That'll do," **said** the young man. "I **have made up** my mind." And he **gave** the woman the needle.

Stage I

II, с. 143 Дополните предложения словосочетаниями из текста урока.

1. Buttonwood Street was a lovely place **for a boy to live in**. 2. The Cowperwoods, father and mother, **were happy with their children**. 3. He was quite often allowed to come to the bank on Saturdays, **when he would watch with great interest the quick exchange of bills**. 4. He was going to do some of the risky things **he so often used to hear about**. 5. **This time however** he showed much more interest in the Cowperwoods **particularly in Frank**. 6. Uncle Seneca became a frequent visitor to the house **and took an increasing interest in Frank**. 7. If you are going to be a banker, you **must work with some good company a year or so**. 8. And meantime, **keep your health and learn all you can**.

III, с. 143 Замените выделенные словосочетания выражениями из текста урока.

1. **As his position** grew more responsible his business **connections increased**. He already knew **a number of** rich businessmen who **dealt with** the bank where he worked. 2. The brokers knew him **as representing** a well-known firm, and **considered him to be a most reliable person**. 3. On Saturdays young Cowperwood would **watch the quick exchange of bills** for documents. 4. Uncle **Seneca became a frequent visitor to the house and took an increasing interest in Frank**. 5. **"Keep in touch with me"**, he said to his sister. 6. **You'll get a good training there**.

IV, с. 143 Найдите английские эквиваленты в тексте урока.

Henry Cowperwood started life as a bank clerk; where all the different kinds of money came from?; was glad to explain; Just at this time; this time; How would you like to come down to Cuba?; I am not so sure I'd like to; What have you against it?; There was something in the boy... no doubt of it; most of the subjects he had to take at school; That's what I want to do; You'll do better if...; "Don't go too fast, son"; I'll help you get a start; work with some good company a year or so; keep you health.

VI, с. 144 *Поправьте следующие утверждения в соответствии с текстом урока.*

1. As a matter of fact, the brokers considered Frank's father a reliable person and he had many business connections.

2. You are not quite right, young Frank took great interest in his father's work and he gained a lot by watching business operations at his father's bank.

3. It is true in a way, Frank's people used to talk about business at home, but it made much sense to the boy and he listened to the talk attentively.

4. True, but Frank did not intend to be as careful as his father, he wanted to do a more risky business.

5. As a matter of fact, Uncle Seneca did not decide to stay with the family, but he wanted to follow the boy's progress.

6. You are not quite right, uncle Seneca was glad that the boy had interest in money, he thought that Henry had brought up Frank properly.

S t a g e II

a step, to take steps

a) Переведите.

1. Он вспрыгнул на подножку движущегося трамвая. 2. Он услышал подозрительные звуки шагов, доносившиеся снаружи. 3. Все зависит от того, предпримите ли вы необходимые меры своевременно. 4. Мальчик сделал несколько шагов вперед и остановился.

b) Составьте предложения.

I don't object to your taking immediate steps to solve this matter. Don't tell me that everything depends on my taking steps in time; it's not true. Please take urgent steps to help her; she is looking forward to having this problem settled.

c) Придумайте начало предложений.

1. The matter will not be agreed upon. That's why I consider this step unreasonable.

2. The question was dealt with properly. I have a feeling that it was quite a reasonable step.

3. It's not reasonable. That's why I don't feel like taking such a step.

as, like

a) *Переведите.*

1. С течением времени они немного приободрились. 2. Он получил специальную подготовку в качестве преподавателя музыки. 3. Поскольку предложение казалось разумным, мы решили рассмотреть его должным образом. 4. К нему относились как к опытному инженеру. 5. По мере того, как он продолжал говорить, его лицо казалось мне все более знакомым.

b) *Заполните пропуски.*

1. She has a very light step, she moves **like** a dancer. 2. While Comrade Sokolov was away on business, one of his fellow workers acted **as** chief engineer. 3. He speaks English **like** an Englishman because he's spoken the language since childhood. 4. The girl's had a good training **as** a typist; she works **like** a machine.

a position, to find oneself in a... position

a) *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. Her position was outstanding.
2. Because he found himself in an awkward position of a person whose identity had been mistaken.
3. He was in an awkward position of an unknown actor who had to ask a famous actress for a favour.

a connection, to connect, to be connected with

a) *Составьте предложения.*

I don't see any connection between these two events. Я не вижу никакой связи между этими двумя событиями.

What's the connection between the sentences? Какова связь между этими предложениями?

Is there any connection between those discoveries? Существует ли какая-либо связь между теми открытиями?

There isn't any connection between the ideas of these scientists. Нет никакой связи между идеями этих ученых.

Don't you see the connection between the letters we received lately? Разве ты не видишь связи между письмами, которые мы получили в последнее время?

I don't see any connection between your suggestion and mine. Я не вижу никакой связи между твоим предложением и моим.

с. 146

a number of, the number of

а) *Заполните пропуски артиклями.*

1. There were **a** number of faults in the report. 2. **A** large number of young actors were praised highly for their performance. 3. **The** number of people engaged in this work has become twice as it used to be.

б) *Закончите предложения.*

1. A number of students **made progress in studying the language**. 2. The number of students **who study English has increased**. 3. A large number of discoveries **have been made since last year**. 4. The number of discoveries **will definitely grow next year**.

с) *Переведите.*

1. The number of people knowing foreign languages has increased. 2. A number of sensible suggestions were made at the meeting. 3. He found a number of faults in her work.

to deal (with)

б) *Составьте предложения.*

It is impossible to deal with him, he finds fault with everybody. These men are pleasant to deal with; they always keep their word. It will be easy to deal with my friend; he is a good-natured person

с) *Переведите.*

1. She is difficult to deal with. 2. This institute doesn't deal with these problems. It doesn't deal with agriculture at all.

to represent, a representative

a)

By whom were the French (Russians, German, Dutch, Chinese, Vietnamese, Americans, Spaniards, Italians, Swedish etc.) represented in the last international sports championships?

c. 147

c) *Переведите.*

1. Who represented the Indian delegation? 2. Who is **going** to represent our office at the conference? 3. I know that their representatives are coming to the exhibition on Wednesday morning.

reliable, to rely on (upon)

b) *Составьте предложения.*

We shall depend on them; they must be reliable. He has a sense of responsibility; we can rely on him. He has gained experience lately and can be relied on. It is reasonable to rely on their experience. This city has a good bus service that can be relied on.

c) *Переведите.*

Reliable news; a reliable person.

1. Can you rely on him? 2. Can I rely on his experience?

to be (get) interested in, to take an interest in, to be of interest to

b) *Составьте предложения.*

I am interested in gaining knowledge.

He takes an interest in gaining experience.

They take no interest in improving their performance.

She definitely takes some interest in discovering new methods of work.

It's a pity you do not take much interest in spreading this information.

c. 148

c) *Придумайте концовки предложений.*

1. The demand for the book has increased because **it is of interest to many readers**. 2. The information published in the journal **is of considerable interest to scientists**. 3. I've chosen this book to speak on because **its subject is of great interest to everybody**.

d) *Переведите.*

1. Both of them are interested in art. 2. I wonder why none of you takes any interest in this book. 3. I am not interested in looking through these articles myself. 4. I am sure these questions are of great interest to you.

an exchange, to exchange one thing for another, in exchange for

a) *Составьте предложения.*

An exchange of ideas, I am sure, will be beneficial (useful) to both of us. An exchange of films no doubt is of interest to them. An exchange of visits by those leaders is going to be an event of great importance. I am looking forward to exchanging experience with these great men.

c) *Переведите.*

1. I believe the exchange of opinions will do a lot of good to both of us. 2. I would like you to give me English lessons in exchange for Russian lessons. 3. Could I exchange this dress for another?

a bill

b) *Переведите.*

1. You have paid the hotel bill, haven't you? 2. Fetch me the bill please. 3. How much does my bill come to?

c. 149

honest, to be honest with

a) *Придумайте концовки предложений.*

1. You can rely upon him **because everybody considers him honest**. 2. We liked him at first sight; **he had such an honest face**. 3. After Jack had deceived his friends, **they kept away from him considering him dishonest**. 4. I'll be quite honest with you, **I think this suggestion of yours does not make sense**.

Notice, to give (get) a week's (two weeks') notice

a) Переведите.

1. Не посмотрите ли на объявление на той стене? 2. Мисс Поззи отменила свои ангажементы, не уведомив об этом управляющего. 3. Получив от своего управляющего уведомление об увольнении за две недели, Дженни была вынуждена искать другую работу.

b) Придумайте концовки предложений.

1. The notice says that the meeting will be held next week. 2. I read the notice that the excursion had been fixed for tomorrow. 3. We tried to persuade them to cancel the match but they did not take notice of our opinion.

frank, to be frank with, frankly

a) Переведите, употребив герундий.

1. Everybody blamed him for not being frank with his friends. 2. Frankly speaking, I don't feel like going out in the evening. 3. Thank you for being frank. 4. I don't object to talking to everybody frankly. 5. Frankly speaking, the work must be improved.

frequent, frequently

b) Составьте предложения.

He is a frequent visitor to our house and we got to know him well. This is a frequent expression in modern political vocabulary, which is worth learning. I got tired of her frequent telephone calls.

to keep in touch with, to be in (out of) touch with, to get in touch with

c. 150

b) Переведите.

1. Much depends on your keeping in touch with the institute. 2. The scientists were praised for being in touch with factories. 3. He was blamed for not getting in touch with some specialists.

most of

b) Составьте предложения.

Most of these dresses are out of fashion.

Most of the area will be in great demand when the city grows.

Most of the road has been built quite recently.

Most of these old houses will be pulled down soon.

Most of the children guessed right when this puzzle was given to them.

I enjoyed most of his books but not all.

Most of his suggestions were turned down as unreasonable.

During most of the journey we enjoyed the sight of cities we passed through.

He had a lot of fun during most of his stay at that resort.

c) Переведите.

Most of the book (translation, time, work), most of the students of our institute, most of our scientists, most of the words.

fast

b) Переведите.

1. Don't speak so fast, I don't understand you. 2. You dictate too fast. 3. He worked particularly fast. 4. Not so fast. Just a minute, I'll put down the telephone number.

c. 151

to behave

a) Используйте словосочетания в предложениях.

He always behaves well. The children behaved badly. Behave yourself; this is not a place to behave like a child. They behaved properly.

to train, to have (get) training

a) Переведите.

1. Нам требуется квалифицированный водитель, а не новичок. 2. Она получила некоторую подготовку в педагогическом колледже. 3. Вам не следует винить ее за отсутствие опыта, она не получила подготовки в качестве переводчика.

b) *Придумайте предложения по образцу.*

I was trained to be a lawyer.

He was trained to be a builder.

They were trained to be skilled workers.

We are trained to be engineers.

d) *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. It is not possible to become a skilled doctor without special training because one needs to have a specialized higher education to qualify as a licensed practitioner.

2. My brother is an engineer. He was trained to the profession.

S t a g e III

I, c. 151—152 *Замените выделенные словосочетания, используя активную лексику урока.*

1. It's rather difficult **to deal with** Ann, she gets excited very easily and it takes her a long time to pull herself together.

2. John's quite grown up now and has a strong sense of responsibility; I think you may **rely on him**.

3. Do you know they are going to hold a discussion of the last competition?

Who's going **to represent** our team? 4. My mother bought a hat for me the other day, but the style is quite out of fashion now.

I wonder whether it's possible **to exchange it for** a more fashionable one.

5. Although Jack seemed **to be honest**, Bob had a strange feeling that he was being deceived.

6. Although Jane went to Oxford and Mary took a course at a Teachers' Training College in Birmingham, the two friends **kept in touch with** each other and sometimes had a holiday together.

7. "I give you **a month's notice**," the manager said to the worker.

8. The manager told the secretary **to get in touch with** the representative of the Ministry.

II, c. 152 *Придумайте концовки предложений.*

1. At the bank Henry Cowperwood often spoke **about managing finances**.

2. At home Henry Cowperwood used to tell **his son that a banker had a lot of responsibilities**.

3. He would say **that a responsible banker should be**

honest with his partners. 4. He would tell **everybody** to **work harder.** 5. At home Frank's people used to talk **about money business and the ways of making maximum profits.** 6. When Uncle Seneca was speaking **to Frank,** he said **that the latter should work at a good company for a year or two.** 7. Seneca Davis told **his nephew to come to Cuba.** 8. Frank said **that he would consider Uncle Seneca's suggestion.**

III, с. 152 *Заполните пропуски предлогами и наречными частицами.*

1. I promised Peter not to tell his sister **about** his illness, and found myself **in** an awkward position when she asked me how he was. 2. He's impossible to deal **with!** You can never rely **on** him. 3. Almost all the countries **of** the world were represented **at** the Film Festival **in** Moscow. That was why it was an event **of** great interest **to** all cinemagoers. 4. Both the teacher and the students were interested **in** the conference. Everybody looked **forward to** a fruitful exchange **of** ideas **with** representatives **of** different scientific schools. 5. When Peter was twelve, he used to take a great interest **in** foreign stamps. He would often give his friends his books, toys and other things **in** exchange **for** stamps, which were **of** interest **to** him. 6. "I'll be pleased to help you," the doctor said **to** the old scientist. "But I want to be perfectly honest **with** you: no medicine will help you unless you stop working **at** the expense **of** your health. I can only allow you to work three or four hours (-) a day." 7. Mary had been training **for** the race the whole winter. 8. Ann was hurt to see that her friend hardly took any notice **of** her, although they had been **out of** touch **for** over a year. 9. "A lot of interesting books may come **out in** connection **with** the film festival," said the shop assistant. "Keep **in** touch **with** us. We'll let you know if there's anything here **of** interest **to** you."

IV, с. 152—153 Заполните пропуски артиклями, где необходимо.

In this period there came **a** declaration of war between **the** North and **the** South.

Then came **a** number of (-) meetings and (-) battles; **the** arrival of Lincoln on **the** way from Springfield to Washington; **the** battle of Vicksburg; **the** battle of Gettysburg, and so on. Cowperwood was only twenty-five at **the** time, **a** calm, good-looking young man, who thought there were good reasons to start **the** war for **the** liberation of (-) slaves, but that it was dangerous to **the** trade and might do him as **a** businessman **a** lot of harm. He did not want to join **the** army. The others might, there were **a** lot of poor fools who would put themselves up to be shot; **the** number of these people was large enough, but he was not going to run **the** risk of being killed. One day he saw **a** small unit of (-) soldiers marching along one of (-) quite streets of **a** town. **The** idea was, of course, to make such **a** deep impression on all **the** townspeople including himself that they would lose their sense of self-interest, and seeing only **a** great need of **the** country, join **the** army. He saw **a** workingman watch **the** unit, then take **a** few steps forward and finally join it. What was it that had caught **the** man, Frank asked himself. He watched **the** unit disappear round **the** corner at **the** end of **the** street. No! He would rather make (-) money!

VI, с. 153—154 Переведите, используя активную лексику урока.

1. This girl has been working with us for two months and everybody praises her. Comrade Petrov says that she is a fine typist because she had been trained for two years to be a typist before she came to work at our institute. 2. Frankly speaking I cannot help you because my work is not connected with such problems. If you are interested in this question I advise you to get in touch with comrade Petrov. Their institute has been dealing with these questions since last year. 3. "Just a few months ago this boy behaved very badly and I was afraid that we would have trouble with him,— said the teacher.— But we took steps and the situation has improved since. Now

he takes much interest in mathematics and I won't be surprised if one day he becomes a fine engineer". 4. Having read Green's papers the manager asked him to keep in touch with the firm saying that he would not object to Green being hired if he is allowed to increase the number of engineers at the main shop. 5. The company representative told Mrs. Brown that unless she paid the bill by the week's end gas would be turned off. "You have got a two weeks' notice,— he said,— and I don't want to have trouble because of you". 6. "These cities are connected not by bus only,— he explained to his companion. — Previously buses used to run fast and frequently but now the old road is in a bad condition and the new one is still under construction. I think it's not reasonable to rely on the bus if you are in a hurry". 7. I very much want to visit this exhibition. I was told that a number of interesting art schools would be represented at it. 8. I remember having looked through most of his articles. I find some of them need improving.

Урок 9

II, с. 160 Найдите английские эквиваленты в тексте урока.

1. What are the engagements for today? 2. Get the documents ready. 3. These bills will keep me busy till twelve. 4. Shall I arrange for Mr. Petrov to come later? 5. Phone him straight away. 6. Attend to the documents. 7. He is on another line at the moment. 8. I'll leave a message for him. 9. I'll let him know.

III, с. 160—161 Употребите следующие слова и словосочетания.

To appoint, appointed, to have (make, keep, cancel) an appointment

c) Составьте предложения.

I hope to make an appointment with a dentist for tomorrow afternoon.

Will you have an appointment with your doctor on Saturday?

He is not going to cancel the appointment with the engineers he has made for six o'clock.

Please keep the appointment with Professor N. at ten o'clock.

Did you keep the appointment with the director yesterday morning?

d) Используйте выражения-синонимы.

1. Doctor B. will not be engaged this afternoon. You can **phone** him at the surgery and **make an appointment** between 3 and 5 p.m. 2. You can rely on him. He is sure **to keep an appointment** unless something unexpected holds him up. 3. I've made an appointment with Mr. Smith, and I am looking forward to **having it**. 4. He's been **appointed** manager and it's really impossible to get hold of him on the phone now.

to arrange, arrangement, to make arrangements

a) Переведите.

1. Я все устрою сам. 2. Я договорился о вашей встрече с ним в четверг утром. 3. Мы сделали все необходимые приготовления к поездке. 4. Вы договорились о комнате?

b) Составьте предложения по образцам.

Образец 1:

I'll arrange for you to book tickets for a fast train the day after tomorrow. They will arrange for him to come Wednesday afternoon, so don't be late please. I'll arrange for her to stay with us at this cottage during her visit. Have they made arrangements for me? If not, please tell them to consider doing it straight away. We shall arrange for them to see everything, they'll be shown round the place. Will you arrange for us the opportunity to exchange opinions on this matter? I shall arrange for everybody to get in touch with our partners. Have you made arrangements for them to visit our factory?

Образец 2:

He made arrangements for the meeting tomorrow at nine. We made arrangements for the excursion today. They made arrangements about an early dinner. I made arrangements about the bus by which we are going to travel. She made arrangements about her luggage. I made arrangements for the journey with my friends. He made arrangements for the final match. We made arrangements for our stay there.

V, с. 162—163 *Переведите письменно диалоги.*

1.

— When are you going to the exhibition?

— Early next month, I think. I still have to make arrangements about some exhibits.

2.

— Do you know comrade Ryabov long?

— Yes, we used to work at the same office, but I haven't been in touch with him for about a month.

— Do you know that he has been appointed director of our company?

— Oh, has he?

3.

— Have you already made appointment with the editor?

— Not yet. I've been ringing him up since the morning but so far haven't been able to get him on the phone.

— Phone him once more. If he is not in, leave him a message.

4.

— Have you prepared all the documents for the conference?

— Yes, most of them are ready, but I must look up some figures.

— Attend to it straight away, the meeting with the representatives of the delegations has been appointed at 11 o'clock and it's already ten now.

— All right. Don't worry, everything will be ready.

5.

— Hallo. May I speak to comrade Nazarov please?

— Comrade Nazarov is on another line now. Will you hold on?

— No, I'll phone once more.

6.

— Comrade Dymov, will you please call at the office. There's a message for you.

— Thank you, I know everything, I've been dealing with this question.

Урок 10

I, с. 170 *Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на сослагательное наклонение.*

а) 1. Почему бы вам не обратиться за советом к товарищу Петрову? Он бы сказал вам, что делать; он бы помог вам сделать необходимые приготовления. 2. Мне бы хотелось, чтобы ты подружился с Ником. Это было бы тебе полезно. 3. Анна — прекрасная рассказчица. Было бы замечательно привлечь ее в наш драматический кружок.

б) 1. Почему вы не пришли к нам вчера? Вы бы с удовольствием послушали, как Петр рассказывает о своей поездке. 2. Я сожалею, что тогда его не было в офисе. Он бы тут же занялся этим делом. 3. Вы поступили весьма разумно, что оставили для него сообщение. Не было бы никакого смысла ждать его.

в) 1. “Я бы все рассказал тебе откровенно, но ты тогда был в командировке”, — сказал мальчик своему дяде. 2. Приходите сегодня днем ко мне. Погода замечательная, мы подем гулять. Уверен, тебе понравится побродить по лесу. 3. Петр — хороший докладчик. Он бы придерживался темы, но в тот раз его постоянно прерывали, и в результате его выступление затянулось. 4. Мальчик был очень активен. Было бы справедливым похвалить его. 5. “Вы можете подождать чуточку дольше?” — спросил Джек управляющего. “Я знаю, что мой друг был бы заинтересован в том, чтобы получить эту работу”.

III, с. 171 *Составьте предложения в сослагательном наклонении.*

а)

1. I understand you are in touch with them **and would like to exchange ideas about your new project**. I understand you are in touch with them **and would be interested in their advice**. I understand you are in touch with them and **would wish to make arrangements for the conference**. I understand you are in touch with them **so that you could see to all the arrangements**.

2. I'm sorry you didn't attend to the matter yourself; **you would have done everything properly**. I'm sorry you didn't attend to the matter yourself; **if you did, you wouldn't have got in trouble**. I'm sorry you didn't attend to the matter yourself; **you would have been able not to mix everything up**. I'm sorry you didn't attend to the matter yourself; **we wouldn't have taken a wrong step then**.

3. It's a pity you're going to be out in the evening, **otherwise we would call on you**. It's a pity you're going to be out in the evening; **they would be able to make an appointment if you would be in**. It's a pity you're going to be out in the evening; **we could have a lovely time together**.

4. Why weren't you frank with your friends? **They would have cheered you up**. Why weren't you frank with your friends? **We could have taken steps to improve the situation**. Why weren't you frank with your friends? **They would not have hesitated to help**. Why weren't you frank with your friends? **They would not have left you in trouble**.

b) 1. I hear you are coming to our place Sunday evening; **it would be very nice if you come early**. 2. Mary's going on holiday on Monday next week; **it would be wonderful to go together**. 3. I am sorry you didn't come round yesterday; **you would have enjoyed the party**.

IV, с. 171 *Переведите на английский язык.*

Образец 1:

1. In your place I should try to behave better. 2. Next week she would read most of the book. 3. In a few years he would get interested in such a book. 4. In your place I wouldn't be so frank with him. 5. In your place I shouldn't wait for him now. I should leave him a message. 6. You should go in for sports. You wouldn't be so stout.

Образец 2:

1. In your place I would have punished the boy yesterday. 2. He wouldn't have dealt with this matter at that time. 3. I would have opened the window long ago. 4. He would have made an appointment with you last time. 5. Just a week ago we wouldn't have taken steps against it. 6. Last week she would have made this work straight away. 7. At that time he would have accepted such an appointment without hesitation.

V, с. 172 *Раскройте скобки, выбрав правильную форму сослагательного наклонения.*

1. "Why do you leave him alone?" the mother asked her son. "He feels rather upset after what's happened, and a few friendly words **would cheer** him up." 2. It's a pity John wasn't there. He **would have convinced** you in no time. 3. "I'm looking forward to getting the results of the experiment," said the scientist. "It **would be** very useful to compare them with the figures we've got now." 4. Why didn't you tell me you were cold? I **would have shut** the window long ago. 5. I didn't know you needed those figures. I **would have looked** them up when I was in the reading-room. 6. Your son's getting very shy. It **would be** a good idea to send him to a pioneer camp for the summer. It **would do** him a lot of good. 7. I'm glad I left you before five. The traffic there's usually very heavy by five. It **would have held** me up. 8. Why do you want to stay with your relatives? In your place I **would prefer** spending a holiday at the seaside. 9. "The children have already been out of sight half an hour," said the man. "I'm afraid it **would be** impossible for you to reach them now."

VII, с. 173 *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. I would take a taxi but I don't have money on me. 2. I would have raised this question myself at the meeting then. 3. Why don't you want to speak to him? Your words would cheer him up. 4. It's a pity you haven't translated this article together with Peter. It would have been useful for you. 5. I advise you to translate another article; it wouldn't do you any harm. 6. Why do you hesitate? I should advise you to take these tickets. 7. It's a pity that the shop was closed, I would have bought that fancy dress, I had money on me. 8. Why have you set the table? I would have done it myself. 9. I'd like you to talk to him. I think you would persuade him not to do it. 10. Hurry up! We may be late for the ten o'clock train. It would be very unpleasant. 11. I would deal with this matter myself, but I shall be engaged at the conference the whole day tomorrow. 12. I didn't know this man couldn't be relied upon. I wouldn't deal with him. 13. I would have told him everything but I couldn't get him on the phone. 14. I am sorry you were out of the room at that moment. You would have laughed at such a sight together with us. 15. In your place I would punish him.

VIII, c. 173—174 *Придумайте концовки писем, употребив сослагательное наклонение.*

A. Dear Peter,

I've just finished unpacking and arranging my things. Now I've made myself comfortable in my room, and can write you a few lines. All I can say is I like it here very much.

The holiday home is close to the seashore, and the beach is five minutes' walk from the house. I'd like you to join me here. **You would enjoy your stay here, there is no doubt. We should sunbathe and swim in the sea together in the morning. And in the afternoon the hotel's management offers a lot of excursions. We would go on some of these excursions. I've already been shown round the place and I find it very comfortable. The guests have everything at their disposal. One can hire sports equipment at a low price. Everything is arranged so as the people who stay here have a lovely time. Do come! I'm sure it would do you a lot of good. Later we would exchange impressions which I am perfectly confident would be most favourable.** Yours, Ivan.

B. Dear Boris,

I've been waiting more than an hour for you since the rehearsal began. Now I must be off, because I have an appointment at seven, so I am leaving you this message. It's a pity you failed to turn up at the rehearsal. **You would have enjoyed the way the instructor read the play. All the actors took part in the discussion about the play later on. I think you would have been interested in being given one of the parts. We would have learnt the lines together and then could have gone to the park. No doubt, we would have had a lovely time there.** With love, Jane.

IX, c. 174

Let's suppose the porter recognized Mark Twain and did not take him for the Mayor of New York. He wouldn't have told the conductor of his discovery at all. The conductor's attitude to Mark Twain wouldn't have changed immediately.

He wouldn't have ordered the porter to take Mark Twain and his companion to the **big** family compartment and the porter wouldn't have done anything special to make Mark Twain and his companion comfortable. And of course he wouldn't have thought of promising to turn the whole railroad inside out to please this unimportant passenger.

X, c. 174—175 *Заполните пропуски необходимыми словами в форме герундия.*

1. We gain a lot of knowledge **by reading** books. 2. I was only able to translate the article **after looking up** all the new words in the dictionary. 3. **After visiting** Moscow the group of foreign businessmen went to Kiev and Leningrad. 4. He did not like the idea **of spending** a holiday at a fashionable seaside resort, saying that he would be more interested **in going to** some place in the country. 5. My friend said that he would come round **for fulfilling** all his engagements. 6. I advise you to send a written invitation to Peter if you want him to come to your party. He is so shy he will never come **without being invited**.

XI, c. 175 *Объедините предложения при помощи герундия.*

1. I don't object to **your making** an appointment with the firm for 12 tomorrow. 2. Everything depends on **your getting** Comrade Krylov on the phone at once. 3. You can convince him **by telling** him of your own experience. 4. Excuse **my using** the telephone without your permission. 5. You can bring up the boy well **by setting** him a good example. 6. I like my brother's manner **of dealing with** such people. 7. You can start working straight away **without making** special arrangements. 8. The man will make a good specialist as an interpreter **after getting** a three-year training in that field. 9. We are sorry **for having caused** a lot of trouble. 10. The secretary will attend to the matter herself **without being told** to do so. 11. Do you mind **turning on** the light?

XII, с. 175 *Переведите на английский язык, используя герундий.*

1. The boy began taking interest in painting very early. He enjoyed drawing everything he saw around. Once a real artist saw his drawings. He said that the boy had every opportunity of becoming a painter and added that it was impossible to become a painter without getting special training. 2. "This exhibition is worth seeing,— he said to his fellow worker. — Besides seeing the machinery you will be able to talk to the representatives of different plants. I'm sure you will gain a lot by exchanging views with them". 3. I'm afraid you won't be able to talk to Ivanov today. He's been busy collecting articles from "The Economist" for a week already. He is responsible for preparing some documents for the conference and I know that he has cancelled all the meetings because the conference will be held next Monday. 4. Why do you object to Petrova being given this role? She has been much praised lately and I think she's got enough experience in performing such roles. 5. Peter is very shy and doesn't like being praised in the presence of his friends. You should find another way of noticing his good work.

S t a g e I

II, с. 177 *Вставьте соответствующие концовки из текста урока.*

1. The horn player was to place himself downstairs in the hall, **so as to make it sound distant**. 2. The next chair, **which I had intended for myself**, had been taken by Mr Porcharlester, **a young man of some musical talent**. 3. I decided **to break up their conversation as soon as I could**. 4. "Boys will be boys," I said when he had gone, "But **how are your musical studies progressing?**" 5. I love it. I dream of it. I've **lived on it for the last three days**." 6. "Green," said Porcharlester, "I don't wish to bother you, but **the man who is to play the horn hasn't turned up**". 7. I ran back to the hall, **promising myself to have him shot for not obeying my orders**. 8. Not a sound **came from the thing**. 9. "Well, Colonel," he said, "**I'll tell you the truth: it would be beyond your ability.**"

III, с. 177 *Замените выделенные словосочетания выражениями из текста урока.*

... 1. I celebrated my fortieth birthday by putting on **an amateur** theatrical performance. 2. As Linda loved music, Porcharlester's talent, in her eyes, was **an advantage over** older and cleverer men. 3. ... I hurried to Linda's side **with an apology for my long absence**. 4. I **hated** to hear her say the name, so I said... 5. I tried **to avoid** a straight answer. 6. "I don't wish to bother you, but the man who is to play the horn hasn't **turned up**". 7. "I ordered him at exactly half past seven. If he **fails to come in time**, the play **will be spoilt**". 8. **It was beyond me** where he had got the bottles from. 9. I saw but one way to save the play from **failure**. 10. He was clever and I worked hard without **a word of complaint**. 11. At last I asked him if he thought I could play it to a friend **in private**. 12. "Well, Colonel," he said, "I'll tell you the truth: **It would be beyond your ability** to play it. You blow too hard and the impression is **spoilt**. What **were** you **thinking of** playing?" 13. He **stared at me** and shook his head, but **I insisted**, so at last the man **gave in**.

IV, с. 177 *Найдите в тексте урока английские эквиваленты.*

He was to place himself downstairs; a young man of some musical talent; I decided to break up their conversation; if you don't mind; something like this; yes, it is a little like that; I dream of it. I've lived on it for the last three days; I'd never dare; Here is Mr. Porcharlester; I don't wish to bother you; I excused myself to Linda; the signal came again; I saw but one way; blew as hard as I could; for the next three months; the first time I play it through.

VI, с. 178 *Поправьте нижеследующие утверждения.*

1. That's not correct. In fact Colonel Green loved art and was fond of amateur performances at his house.

2. It's quite on the contrary, Linda was a fashionable woman and loved music.

3. It's not quite right, Mr. Green tried his best not to leave them alone, he didn't want to give them a chance of speaking to each other in private.

4. Indeed, the sound of a horn was an important feature in the play and Mr. Green made arrangements to hire a skilled musician to play it.

5. Not at all, when Mr. Green put the horn to his lips and tried to blow it at first there was no sound and then the sound was not pleasant.

6. You are not right, Mr. Green was not fond of his teacher and hated the instrument.

7. According to the story, the teacher was not convinced that Mr. Green would ever play the horn excellently.

S t a g e II

to put (down, up, into), to put off, to put up (at a place), to put something down to some reason, to put on

a) *Переведите.*

1. Отложите, пожалуйста, вашу работу и послушайте меня минутку, хорошо? 2. Запишите адрес в вашу записную книжку. 3. Нам придется отложить наш визит до завтра. 4. Где вы остановились, когда были в командировке в Ленинграде? 5. Мне не слишком нравится то, как это организовано, однако нам придется на некоторое время смириться с этим. 6. Я бы не объяснял его ошибки нервозностью. 7. Изложите это предложение по-русски более грамотно. 8. Эта пьеса была поставлена в прошлом году.

c. 179

b) *Используйте выражения-синонимы.*

1. These are our engagements for tomorrow. **Put them down** in your diary. 2. I can't keep my three o'clock appointment. **Put it off** till five instead. 3. I don't know how to **put** it in English. 4. He felt very nervous during the exam. What do you **put it down to**?

c) *Переведите.*

1. He put off the newspaper and looked at us. 2. Where shall I put the signature? 3. Do you mind putting off our meeting till tomorrow? 4. In your place I wouldn't put up with this situation. 5. What do you put this strange step down to? 6. In your place I would put up this notice today. 7. I wouldn't put on a warm coat. It's hot today. 8. Which theatres put on this play?

amateur

a) *Ответьте на вопросы.*

1. I don't like amateur performances because unskilled actors are engaged in them.

2. The difference between an amateur and a professional singer or painter is that a professional is usually more skilled than an amateur.

3. No, I don't. I don't like amateurs in anything.

an advantage, to take advantage of, to have (give) an advantage (over)

a) *Переведите.*

1. Вам бы лучше начать тренироваться прямо сейчас. Это дало бы вам преимущество над другой командой. 2. Я уверен, вы скоро ощутили бы преимущества жизни за городом. 3. У тебя отличные условия для изучения языка. На твоём месте я бы воспользовался этим преимуществом.

b) *Придумайте концовки предложений в сослагательном наклонении.*

1. Helen has spoken English since childhood. **That would give her an advantage over other students if she wanted to take it.** 2. It's a pity you aren't familiar with the new method of work. **I am sure you would see the advantages of it very soon.** 3. As a matter of fact this football team **would have had no advantages over its rivals but the other team was not used to such cold weather.** 4. I'm sorry you didn't speak frankly to him at the time. In your place **I would have taken advantage of the situation.**

c.180

c) *Переведите.*

1. Everybody understands advantages of an education. 2. The experience gives him an advantage over other athletes. 3. I wonder, why he didn't take advantage of the situation.

to apologize (to somebody for something), to excuse

а) Переведите.

1. Почему ты не извинился перед ней? 2. Наконец вбежал наш приятель, извинившись за опоздание. 3. Извините, что беспокою вас по столь неважному делу. 4. Он так торопился встретить своего друга, что ушел, ни с кем не попрощавшись. 5. Извините, пожалуйста, можно вас на минутку!

с) Переведите.

1. He apologized to us for not having phoned us yesterday. 2. Miss Posie apologized to the actors and sat down at the table to speak to Bill. 3. Excuse me a minute please. I must telephone. 4. Everybody expected that he would apologize.

to hate

а) Придумайте концовки предложений.

1. I hate to trouble her, but **we have bad news**. 2. I hate to mention it, but **it has done a lot of harm**. 3. I hate bothering you, but **you have mixed up the papers**. 4. Frank took little interest in literature and history, though he **did not hate them in the proper sense of the word**.

с. 181

to mention

а) Переведите.

1. She mentioned the advantages of this work. 2. These facts were not mentioned in the article. 3. He mentioned this event in a conversation with his friend.

б) Составьте предложения.

The minister mentioned her name in his speech. I am not going to mention the shameful facts again. Will you mention those figures in your article? I quite forgot when he was born, please mention the date. If they mention that it happened long ago, everything will be clear to everybody.

to avoid

a) *Перефразируйте.*

1. I have a feeling that he is trying to **avoid us**. 2. I wonder why she **avoids playing** with her friends.

b) *Составьте предложения.*

You should avoid unnecessary difficulties, then you'll succeed. Try to avoid this mistake in future. This danger must be avoided. I am sure they will manage to avoid any situation in which we'll have to exchange opinions. I always avoid being left alone in an unknown place. Don't you try to avoid dealing with this money! How do you manage to avoid contacts with gloomy people?

to turn up

a) *Переведите.*

1. Не беспокойся. Я уверен, он скоро объявится. 2. Разве твои перчатки еще не нашлись? 3. Я уверен, они не потерялись. Наверняка появятся.

b) *Придумайте концовки предложений в сослагательном наклонении.*

1. It's a pity they didn't turn up, **we would have had a lot of fun**. 2. I hope the journal will turn up somewhere. I **should** look up these figures straight away. 3. I am sorry they didn't turn up at the meeting. We **would have exchanged impressions**.

c) *Придумайте предложения.*

I apologize for not having turned up in time. When he turns up one of these days, please, get in touch with him. Don't trouble to turn up at that meeting, it's worthless.

to fail, a failure, without fail

c. 182

c) *Используйте синоним.*

1. If I **fail** to get hold of him, I'll be in trouble. 2. He **failed** to make all the necessary arrangements. 3. Without proper training you would be **a failure** as a teacher.

d) *Придумайте концовки предложений.*

1. Peter is a most reliable person. **He would never fail us.** 2. What a shame! **You failed in an exam.** 3. The matter is very important. **Please get in touch with this firm without fail.** 4. It's a pity Helly wasn't with us. **She would have saved the concert from being a failure.**

e) *Переведите.*

1. I'll be very sorry if you fail to convince her. 2. Don't fail me please. 3. If my memory doesn't fail me, your name is Smith. 4. The teacher didn't expect failures in the examination. 5. Don't fail to ring him up today.

to spoil

a) *Переведите.*

1. Keep this medicine in darkness, otherwise it will spoil. 2. It's a pity the rain has spoilt our walk. 3. You will spoil your son if you buy him everything he wants.

b) *Придумайте предложения.*

I can't stand this sight, it spoils my appetite. Take care of your health unless you want it spoilt. Don't read so much or you risk spoiling your eyesight. The impression of the play was spoilt by amateur actors' bad acting. Nothing will spoil this beautiful evening. The journey was spoilt by inadequate arrangement.

to mix up, to mix, to mix with people

a) *Переведите на русский язык.*

1. Приготовьте, пожалуйста, лекарство для ребенка. 2. Общение с различными людьми многому его научило. 3. Боюсь, он перепутал адреса.

c. 183

b) *Придумайте концовки.*

1. During his travels the writer mixed with workers, peasant and students. As a result **he got to know their life very well.** 2. He mixed up the medicines. The result was **that he did a lot of harm to his health.** 3. The telegram did not make sense because **the words in it were mixed up.** 4. He came to like music because **listening to it gave him an opportunity to mix with interesting people.**

с) *Переведите.*

1. I've mixed up everything! 2. Everything is mixed up.
3. You've mixed up their names. 4. The Browns didn't mix with rich boys. 5. The boys quickly mixed with the crowd.

beyond

а) *Переведите.*

1. Ее игра вне всяческих похвал. 2. Не понимаю, как он попал в беду. 3. Они остановились в лесу за пределами города.

б) *Используйте синоним.*

1. My house is two miles **beyond** the river. 2. **It's beyond me** how he managed to persuade his friend. 3. It was **beyond the doctor's power** to save the child. 4. Comrade Petrov's results in the event were **beyond** those of the other students.

с) *Составьте предложения.*

His behaviour is beyond my control.

Their attitude to their duties is beyond me (my understanding).

The matter is beyond any comparison.

The post-office is beyond that lovely house over there.

This work is beyond my control, I am not responsible for it.

Her way of living is beyond her wages and she is in debt all the time.

within

б) *Выберите правильный предлог.*

1. **During** the discussion Mr. Brown pointed out again that the matter had been under consideration **for** two months, and must be settled finally **within** a week. 2. I stayed in the Ukraine **for** two months last summer. Among the people I mixed with **during** my holiday were two actors, whose house was **within** two miles of mine, and we used to have a lot of fun together. 3. I won't keep you waiting, I'll fetch your things **in** a minute. 4. If you want to make the arrangements **within** this week, you must get in touch with your people **in** less than an hour. 5. The matter is urgent, you must make the necessary arrangements immediately. **In** a week it'll be too late.

to press (clothes, the button), to press somebody to do something, to press the matter, urgent

c. 184

b) *Переведите.*

1. If you want to call a conductor, press the button. 2. Where did you have your suit pressed? 3. Do you need having pressed your coat too? 4. Do you have any urgent telegrams? 5. I would deal with this urgent matter myself.

c) *Составьте предложения по образцу.*

You must have your coat pressed.

We must have our shirts pressed

They should have their suits pressed.

to complain (of, about), a complaint

a) *Придумайте концовки.*

1. The boy complains that his friend **has failed him**. 2. I hate to complain to you, but your son **behaves badly at school**. 3. There are complaints that his answers **do not make sense**. 4. The teacher complained that **he was having trouble with that pupil**. 5. Comrade Petrov complained that **his secretary had lost an important message**.

b) *Переведите.*

1. What do you complain about? 2. Has he reasons to complain? 3. The child complained to his mother of being tired. 4. Do you have any complains?

c. 185

c) *Составьте предложения, используя английские эквиваленты словосочетаний.*

The teacher complained to the boy's parents of their son's bad behaviour. He always complains about having headaches, he must be sick. If you don't improve my work place I shall complain to the management about bad conditions.

private, in private, personal

b) *Придумайте начало предложений.*

1. **He is a bad manager**, that's my personal opinion. 2. **This is a very delicate matter**, so I spoke to him in private. 3. **You shouldn't have phoned them**, it would have been better to make personal contacts. 4. **I don't have much money and** I hate going to private doctors.

c) *Переведите.*

1. That's his private matter, isn't it? 2. I would like you to talk to him in private. 3. What is your personal attitude to this question.

to think (of, over, about)

b) *Переведите.*

1. I think we shall put off the meeting. 2. What are you thinking about? 3. He never thought of becoming an actor. 4. We are thinking over your suggestion. 5. I would never think of this idea. 6. What do you think about the last amateur concert?

c. 186

to stare

a) *Раскройте скобки.*

1. "**Look at** the blackboard, comrades," said the teacher. 2. I knew the writer of the letter without **looking at** the signature. 3. The woman **stared at** the boy for some time and I guessed she had recognized him. 4. She **stared at** the picture with a strange expression.

to insist (on)

b) *Составьте предложения.*

I insist on your putting off the conference. He insists on our getting in touch with them. They insist on their friends keeping in touch with our friends. He insists on her being appointed deputy director. Don't insist on my apologizing to you. They don't insist on taking necessary steps right now.

to give in

a) Придумайте начало предложений.

1. **He had been thinking about his mistake for a long time and** at last he gave in and apologized to his friends. 2. **Since the patient was in a very serious condition** the old professor gave in and agreed to perform the operation personally. 3. **They tried hard to persuade her** and finally she gave in and promised to take part in the amateur show.

S t a g e III

I, с. 186—187 Замените выделенные выражения словами из активной лексики урока.

1. David and Ken had long been eager to work in a private laboratory, and they fully realized **the advantage** of their brother-in-law's offer. 2. Mrs. Brown was a cheerful woman, and she never **complained of** the hard life she led. 3. Dora was very nervous when she walked on to the stage, because she was afraid of **mixing up** the words, a thing which had once happened at a rehearsal. 4. "Don't be deceived by the man's innocent eyes," said John. "He doesn't always **keep his word**." 5. When the little girl wanted her grandfather to do something for her, she would ask and ask until finally the old man smiled and **gave in**. 6. As the boy seemed very nervous about something, the teacher asked him to come and speak to him after school **in private**. 7. "That man is **beyond my understanding**," said Mary angrily. "It's almost impossible to convince him."

II, с. 187 Заполните пропуски предлогами и наречными частицами.

1. It would be wise to take advantage **of** the situation and point **out to** the children why their behaviour was incorrect. 2. Ann had been a nurse **for** three years before she entered (-) the Medical Institute. Her experience gives her an advantage **over** students who haven't had practice. 3. I'd advise you to book a seat **for** any train if there's no chance of getting a seat **in** a fast train. If a ticket **for** a fast train turns **up on** the day **of** your departure, you can have it in exchange **for** yours. 4. If

you want your work to be successful, you must first **of** all change your attitude **to** it. 5. He stared **at** the letter **without** reading it. 6. We insist **on** your **giving** us your final reply **within** next week. The matter is urgent. 7. Highsmith mentioned (-) names and facts **in** his conversation **with** Miss Posie, because he wanted to sound convincing. 8. Why do you insist **on** your opinions? Don't you see you're wrong? **In** your place I'd give **in**. 9. "What were you thinking **of** giving your wife **for** a birthday present?" "I've got an idea, but I haven't made **up** my mind yet. I'd like to discuss it **with** you **in** private, because I want it to be a surprise." 10. "What about making some changes **in** our plans **for** the holidays?" "All right, I'll think it **over**." 11. Why are you thinking **about** something instead **of** listening **to** me? 12. You've been complaining **of** bad toothache. Why do you put **off** going **to** the dentist? 13. "**In** your place I'd ask the boy to apologize **to** you," Ann said **to** her friend. It's **beyond** me why you allow him to behave like that!" 14. Several tourists complained **of** tiredness, so it was decided to put **up** **at** the hotel **on** the hill. 15. Mary never keeps her papers **in** order. They are always mixed up.

III, с. 187—188 *Заполните пропуски нужными словами по смыслу.*

1. It's a small mistake, and as he put a lot of time and energy into the work, I don't think it would be fair **to put it down to** carelessness. 2. It's a very comfortable hotel and you can **put up** there at any time without booking in advance. 3. "I hate **to put off** the appointment," the man said apologetically, "but we'll have to do it." 4. "Will you **put up** this notice?" the manager said to the secretary. "And don't **put off** doing it, it's about tomorrow's meeting." 5. "I could **put up with** your bad manners," Tom's aunt said angrily, "but what you are doing now is the limit." 6. "You must **put** this part of the translation **into** simpler English," said the teacher. "Some of the sentences don't even make sense." 7. "You'd better **put down** the homework at once," Ann said to her fellow-student. "If you don't, you'll forget what it is and the teacher will blame you for not doing it." 8. Will you **put off** your work? I want your attention for a moment. 9. Are they going to **put on** this play?

V, с. 188—189 *Переведите на английский язык, используя активную лексику урока.*

1. Having learnt that there was a river beyond the hill, the travellers decided to get there in spite of the fact that some of them had long been complaining of tiredness. 2. Why did you put up with such a situation? In your place I would have made this man apologize to you. 3. Why do you avoid a frank talk with the teacher? I am sure that he would do his best to help your son. 4. We were informed that the letter would be sent within two weeks. 5. We are sure urgent steps will be taken to send the documents within next week. 6. We were glad that after a long discussion he finally gave in and agreed to accept our proposal. 7. I think you are unfair to Peter. In your place I would talk to him frankly before putting down his behaviour to such reasons. 8. Old Butler wanted his son to get an education at a special school where he could mix with children from rich families. "One must get business connections at school", he used to say. 9. Today you will have to stay alone with the sick man. Be careful, don't mix up medicines.

Урок 11

I, с. 200 *Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на формы сослагательного наклонения.*

а)

1. Тебе не повредило бы, если бы ты сделал это упражнение вторично. 2. Вы бы никогда не сказали, что он мрачен, если бы знали его лучше. 3. Если бы эта книга была более интересной, она бы пользовалась большим спросом. 4. Если бы мой приятель был сейчас в Москве, он мог бы показать мне город.

б)

1. Если бы я знал, что ты обидишься, я бы никогда не сказал тебе об этом. 2. Если бы у моего деда была возможность учиться, он был бы великим человеком, я уверен. 3. Мне пришлось идти пешком от станции. Если бы у меня было больше денег, я мог бы взять такси. 4. Если бы он пришел минутой позже, он бы опоздал на поезд.

с)

1. Он был бы очень обижен, если бы ты не пришел на его день рождения. 2. Я бы мог попытаться подбодрить ее, если бы знал, что она в беде. 3. Если бы вдруг погода была завтра хорошей, я бы надел этот костюм. 4. Если бы мне попалось в магазине простое голубое платье, я бы, не колеблясь, купила его. 5. Если бы в прошлом году ты работал более напряженно, ты бы не сделал эти ошибки. 6. Если бы Петров был более опытен, он бы сделал это лучше.

IV, с. 201—202 *Задайте вопросы и ответьте на них.*

1.

What would you do if you ran into your enemy? I would try to avoid him.

What would you do if your friends mixed with the crowd? I would follow them.

What would you do if your son complained of headaches? I would take him to a doctor.

What would you do if they were in trouble? I would help them.

What would you do if you were deceived by your best friend? I would stop seeing him.

2.

How would you behave if your friend avoided you? I would try to find out the reason.

How would you behave if he found fault with your daughter? I would clear up the matter.

How would you behave if you were not responsible for this mistake? I would not admit my fault.

How would you behave if your fellow workers were responsible for the failure? I would criticize them.

How would you behave if you were not familiar with their work? I would get familiar with their work.

3.

What would have happened if he had not made proper arrangements? The meeting would have been cancelled.

What would have happened if they had put off the journey? I would have been upset.

What would have happened if she had not kept the milk in a cold place? The milk would have spoilt.

What would have happened if we hadn't been able to arrange the whole thing? We would have been punished.

What would have happened if I couldn't have attended to this question personally? Nobody would have attended to it.

4.

What would you have done if he had mentioned it? I wouldn't have attended to it then.

What would you have done if your suit had been pressed badly? I would have had it pressed again.

What would you have done if you had hurt her feelings? I would have apologized to her.

What would you have done if your son had failed the exam? I would have been terribly unhappy.

What would you have done if they couldn't have kept an appointment? I would have called on them.

Образец 1:

1. I would ring him up now, if I knew his phone number. 2. I would call on him next week, if I had free time. 3. I would apologize, if I felt that I was wrong. 4. We would put up with such results, if we had the chance to improve them now.

Образец 2:

1. I'd stay here longer, if I were not so busy. 2. We wouldn't insist, if the matter weren't urgent. 3. In your place I'd get in touch with experienced engineers. 4. In your place I wouldn't hesitate to accept the offer. 5. If you were more attentive, you wouldn't mix up these names.

Образец 3:

1. If you had left me a message, I'd have called on you yesterday. 2. He would have attended to this matter himself, if he hadn't fallen ill. 3. I would have gone to the cinema, if I had had the desire to do so. 4. The work would have been spoilt, if we had not taken urgent steps. 5. If Highsmith had played his part badly, Miss Posie would have guessed that she was being deceived.

Образец 4:

1. If he hadn't failed me, I could have done the work within a week. 2. We could have convinced her, if she had followed our advice. 3. I would be grateful to you, if you could put off our meeting till Monday. 4. You could have gained more experience, if you had worked at the factory.

VI, с. 203 *Придумайте концовки предложений, используя сослагательное наклонение.*

1. He would have come to the party if **he had not been held up at school**. 2. If the director turned up **now he would attend to this matter personally**. 3. I shouldn't dare to bother you at such a late hour if **the question were not urgent**. 4. If you took part in the next sports competitions **it would do you a lot of good**. 5. I should have bought that coat without any hesitation if **I had had money on me**. 6. If you gave in **you would not be praised**. 7. I would tell you about it if **we could speak in private**. 8. If this play had been put on at our club **it would have been a success**. 9. If you had kept this fruit in a cool place **it would not have gone bad**. 10. He wouldn't behave like that if **he were an honest man**.

VII, с. 203 *Переведите на английский язык, придумайте концовки предложений, раскрыв скобки.*

1. If his phone number had been busy then, I would have left him a message. 2. If I had a bad eyesight, I would wear glasses. 3. Yesterday's match would have been cancelled, if the weather had changed. 4. You wouldn't have mixed up anything, if you had listened to me properly. 5. I wouldn't object to these changes, if they were reasonable. 6. Who would you turn to, if you had reliable information? 7. I am sure that if he had thought over my suggestion properly, he would not have turned it down. 8. If you had praised your child too much, you would have spoilt him.

VIII, с. 203—204 *Измените, используя бессоюзное присоединение условных придаточных предложений.*

1. **Were** I in Leningrad now, I too should be able to hear the famous Italian singer. 2. You wouldn't make these foolish mistakes, **were** you more attentive in class. 3. **Had** that engineer had a greater sense of responsibility, this question wouldn't have taken so long to decide. 4. This question would have been raised long ago, **had** the matter been dealt with properly. 5. **Had** there been more schools in the area, the Burnells would not have allowed their girls to mix with poor children.

IX, с. 204 *Соедините пары предложений, используя сослагательное наклонение.*

1. If she hadn't worked hard, she wouldn't have become a first-class ballet dancer. 2. If you hadn't failed me, I would have taken the necessary steps in time. 3. If the weather were not bad, we could go to the country. 4. If I kept a diary, I should never forget my appointments. 5. I could attend to the matter myself, if I were not engaged at a conference. 6. If the boy hadn't behaved badly, we wouldn't have made him apologize. 7. I would be frank with you, if you could keep secrets. 8. Had he found me at home, we could have exchanged opinions. 9. If there were no railway connection between the two villages, we would take a car to get from one to the other. 10. If my friend had not gone in for sports at the expense of his health, now he wouldn't have had to give it up.

X, с. 204—205 *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. I would not object to putting off the meeting, if the matter were not urgent. 2. I would have taken a taxi, if I had known that we had so little time at our disposal. 3. In your place I wouldn't insist on taking these steps immediately. It would be unreasonable. 4. In your place I wouldn't put up with such results. You could win the next match, if you trained more. 5. This pupil wouldn't have failed at the exams, if the necessary steps had been taken in time. 6. Last month the results would have been much better, if everybody had realized the advantages of our suggestion. 7. She wouldn't complain of headaches, if she went for a walk every day before going to bed. 8. In your place I would think everything over properly before taking the final decision.

XI, с. 205 *Придумайте концовки в сослагательном наклонении.*

a)

If I were leaving Moscow on a business trip, I'd have to go to the railway station.

If I had to go to the railway station, I would take a taxi.

If I took a taxi, I would get to the station in no time.

If I got to the station in no time, I would have an hour or so to spare.

If I had an hour or so to spare, I would go to the newspaper-stall.

If I went to the newspaper-stall, I would buy a fresh newspaper.

If I bought a fresh newspaper, I would read it in the train to kill time.

b)

If my friend had been in Moscow last week, he'd have taken part in our amateur performance.

If he had taken part in our amateur performance, he would not have been a failure.

If he had not been a failure, he would not have spoilt the party.

If he had not spoilt the party, we would have had a lot of fun.

c)

If I were responsible for the matter, I'd get in touch with them.

If I got in touch with them, they'd make an appointment.

If they made an appointment, we'd make final arrangements.

If we made final arrangements, we'd not have to deal with the matter again.

XIII, с. 205 *Составьте предложения по образцам.*

1. "Did you go to the country yesterday?" "No, it was my brother who went to the country yesterday."

2. "Do you say you talked to your teacher in class?" "No, it was my friend who I talked to in class."

XIV, с. 205—206 *Соедините предложения при помощи герундия.*

1. In your place I'd object to **allowing him to run about everything here**. 2. "I haven't heard anything about **his running this business**," said Jim. 3. You would have gained time by **having made the arrangements last week**. 4. "I am against **your mixing with these boys**," said the woman. 5. Have you any objections to **his getting in touch with the factory**? 6. I am sure they remember very well **their helping**

us with this work. 7. She insists on **your apologizing to her.** 8. I wouldn't have put up **with his being impolite to me.** 9. As a matter of fact she's been thinking of **buying a plain coat for some time.** 10. He wouldn't have put off **considering the matter at once,** if you had asked him. 11. In your place I should avoid **meeting the man.** 12. The director insists on Comrade Petrov **being sent away on business.**

XV, с. 206 *Переведите на английский язык, используя герундий.*

1. The teacher handed out our exercise books after having explained all our mistakes. 2. When my son was a child he was very fond of playing football and I was afraid of his straining his heart. 3. I remember having heard something about this play. Is it worth seeing? – Yes, I would advise you to do this. The fact is it's one of this theatre's best performances. 4. Why do you object to discussing this matter immediately? It would be unreasonable to put off its consideration. 5. Why did you insist on Petrov having been appointed chief of this group? At that time it would have been more useful to let him remain at the department. 6. In your place I would turn down this invitation. I don't like being invited anywhere at the last moment. I prefer agreeing on everything in advance. 7. Stop telling me the same thing! I can do the work without being reminded several times. 8. Peter saw Boris by chance in the street and passed on without having asked him about the lessons. In his place I would have stopped to talk to him.

XVI, с. 206 *Составьте предложения, используя английские эквиваленты.*

I insist on discussing this question immediately. Do you object to signing the agreement immediately? I object to raising the question at the meeting. He insists on sending the telegram. They objected to appointing comrade Petrov the delegation's head. We decided this matter without discussing. He came without having been invited. I can't discuss this film without having seen it. Let's finish the meeting without considering these questions.

Stage I

II, с. 208 Закончите предложения выражениями из текста урока.

1. If I were you, Colonel, I'd **keep the tune to myself and play something simpler to my friends**. 2. I had already bribed the servant **to let me into the small garden between the house and the street**. 3. The meeting was most inconvenient. I **did not want him to ask me where I was going**... 4. If I could be sure that **it is myself and not my voice that she likes**... 5. "Thank you," he said, "it's **very kind of you to say so**." 6. "I never dare sing it before her, but **I'm going to surprise her with it tomorrow at Mrs. Locksley Hall's**." 7. "I have no doubt it will be," I said, **happy to know that he would be a day too late**." 8. "Yes," she said "It's **time for you to go**." 9. I saw her start and listen: **she recognized the serenade**... 10. "**Are you there, sir?**" I heard him say **as I came out of the shadow**. 11. I ran all the way to Hamilton Place, **where I got into a taxi**. 12. I am sorry that you respect my love for Schubert's serenade **so little as to make fun of it**. 13. I felt that **to send this letter to Porcharlester would only pain him uselessly**. 14. He has given his word **he has done her no wrong**.

III, с. 208—209 Замените выделенные курсивом словосочетания выражениями из текста урока.

1. Colonel Green had been trying hard for several weeks to play the serenade and finally he **did succeed**. 2. One evening **late in June** the Colonel took up his horn and drove to Marble Arch, where he got out and walked to the place where Linda's house **was situated**. 3. "I'll **make an attempt**," thought Colonel Green. 4. It was **most inconvenient** for Mr Porcharlester. 5. Porcharlester was going to surprise Linda with the serenade at a party because he **never had the courage** to sing it to her in private. 6. After the two men parted, Porcharlester entered the house, and Green found a place in the garden **in the shadow of** trees, so that he could look up at them as they sat near the open window. 7. Linda

promised **to forgive** Porcharlester. 8. The letter continued like this: I am sorry that you **respect so little** my love for Schubert's serenade as to make fun of it." 9. Green felt that his teacher was right, and he had not the lip for the horn. So he **gave up** horn-blowing. 10. When Green asked his wife to explain why she did not wish to see Porcharlester, she **refused to tell him**.

IV, с. 209 *Найдите в тексте урока английские эквиваленты.*

I'd keep the tune to myself; I didn't take his advice; late in June; where I got out and walked to her house; you know how good she is; it can't be your voice; it's very kind of you; Doesn't she like the way you sing it?; don't say a word of it; he would be a day too late; it's time for you to go; If you want to give me a surprise; I'll see you at Mrs. Locksley Hall's; when he was gone; at the first note I saw her start and listen; he held out the letter; I ran all the way; I got into a taxi; he has done her no wrong.

S t a g e II

с. 210

to succeed (in)

a) *Переведите.*

1. Ученым удалось сделать ряд новых открытий. 2. Если откровенно, я не думаю, что она преуспеет в качестве актрисы. 3. Если бы он сделал еще одну попытку, он бы достиг успеха.

b) *Используйте синоним.*

1. Ann is sure to **succeed in** the job. 2. If Jack could have more training, he would **succeed in** the event. 3. If you had tried harder to get in touch with the professor, you would have **succeeded** long ago. 4. After a long discussion Peter **succeeded in** persuading his fellow-workers to accept his suggestion.

c) *Переведите.*

1. He had been working long at this problem before he succeeded. 2. I am not sure that my sister succeeds as a doctor. 3. Your brother would have succeeded in taking the first place at this competition, if he had trained more.

to discourage somebody from doing something, to encourage, to have the courage to do something

c. 211

b) *Переведите.*

1. Nothing could discourage him. 2. Why did he look so discouraged? 3. I would have tried to discourage him from entering this institute, if I had known then that he was going to do it. 4. The success encouraged him. 5. In your place I would encourage the boy's interest in history. 6. Ann is very shy. She won't have the courage to sing at our amateur concert. 7. He wouldn't have the courage to do this without permission.

to be situated, a situation

a) *Переведите.*

1. Where is this museum situated? 2. Soon we discovered a small house situated not far from the road. 3. I hope the situation is going to be pleasant. 4. The situation at the front in 1942 was serious. 5. He found himself in an awkward situation.

to attempt, to make an attempt

a) *Придумайте концовки.*

1. He succeeded in getting into an art school after **several attempts**. 2. In your place I would **make an attempt to apologize, maybe then he will forgive you**. 3. Don't feel so discouraged. In your place I would make **another attempt to enter this college**.

b) *Переведите.*

1. In your place I would make another attempt to convince him. 2. We shall make another attempt to get in touch with them. 3. Your attempt to improve the situation has failed.

convenient, inconvenient

а) *Составьте предложения в сослагательном наклонении.*

In your place I would find time to go there, though I understand that it would not be convenient for you. He seems to have made a most inconvenient arrangement; honestly, such an arrangement would not be convenient for anybody, we'll have to put it off. I think it would be very convenient for us to go by bus. This kind of transportation is the best under these circumstances. I wouldn't be surprised if the bus stop were situated not far from our hotel.

c. 212

a shadow, a shade, in the shade

а) *Переведите.*

1. What a strange shadow! 2. Would you like to rest in the shade of these trees? 3. It's a pity there is so little shade in your garden! 4. I prefer to stay in. Today it is hot even in the shade. 5. I like this colour, but I should choose a different shade.

б) *Составьте предложения, используя английские эквиваленты.*

One can see the longest shadows at midnight. I turned around and noticed a strange shadow. He never speaks at meetings preferring to keep in the shade. The main shade of this word's meaning is beyond our understanding.

to forgive

а) *Придумайте концовки.*

1. If he had apologized to me, **I would have forgiven him.** 2. She would be glad to meet you **if you forgave her for being impolite.** 3. If it were my personal affair, **I would forgive them easily.** 4. If I were you, **I would not hesitate to forgive your son.**

b) *Придумайте концовки и переведите.*

Forgive me for **making fun of you.**

Простите меня за то, что высмеял вас.

Forgive me for **hurting you.**

Простите меня за то, что я обидел вас.

Forgive me for **being late.**

Простите меня за то, что я не пришел вовремя.

Forgive me for **spoiling your book.**

Простите меня за то, что я испортил вашу книгу.

Forgive me for **mixing up the names.**

Простите меня за то, что я перепутал имена.

Forgive me for **not talking them out of this.**

Простите меня за то, что я не отговорил их от этого.

c) *Переведите.*

1. In your place I would forgive him the joke. 2. I shall never forgive myself this mistake. 3. I wouldn't have forgiven him such behaviour, if I hadn't known him since his childhood. 4. Forgive me for not having rung you up.

to respect

a) *Составьте предложения.*

I respect him for his good knowledge of physics.

He respects them for a sense of responsibility.

We respect you for your experience.

He is respected because he always keeps his appointments.

They are respected because one can rely on them.

She is respected because she is honest.

c. 213

to have a sore throat, to have toothache, to have a headache

a) *Составьте предложения в сослагательном наклонении.*

He would have kept the appointment, had he not had a sore throat. If I didn't have toothache, I would not complain. If you have a headache, why wouldn't you put off this meeting? If she hadn't had a sore throat, she wouldn't have stayed at home.

production, to produce

а) Переведите.

1. Эти машины только что были запущены в производство. 2. В последнее время фабрика увеличила производство. 3. Мы не можем остановить производство этих машин, они сейчас пользуются большим спросом. 4. Нет необходимости предъявлять здесь ваш пропуск. 5. Большинство своих картин он написал в течение того периода. 6. Он не смог предоставить никакого серьезного объяснения. 7. На фестивале были представлены большинство стран, в которых снимаются фильмы.

useless, useful, to make use (of), it's no use, what's the use (of), to use

а) Составьте предложения.

1. It's no use putting off the appointment till tomorrow. It's no use phoning him now. It's no use leaving a message for him, he never answers them. It's no use trying to get in touch with this man.

2. What's the use of complaining? What's the use of putting up a notice here? What's the use of taking a step of that kind? What's the use of calling on those representatives? What's the use of mentioning this fact in your talk?

б) Переведите.

1. That is quite useless. 2. I wonder if any of you knows anything about the use of this medicine? 3. What's the use of trying to persuade them? 4. It's no use taking a taxi. 5. I don't know what this thing is used for. 6. Who is using this book now? 7. I think we shall not be able to make use of this machine.

с. 214

to give up, to give away, to give in

а) Переведите.

1. Бесполезно пытаться убедить его. Он не уступит. 2. Я полагаюсь на вас, не выдайте меня. 3. Он любит эту девушку, он ни за что не бросит ее. 4. Почему ты выдал мой план? 5. Это была хорошая идея устроить вечеринку. Почему ты отказался от нее?

b) *Составьте предложения.*

In your place I would give up the idea of blaming him for this mistake. If you go on insisting on your suggestion, the director will give in. If she had not failed her companion, he wouldn't have given away her secret. Don't give up your attempts to convince them, if I were you I wouldn't put down their refusal to the fact that they don't like you. I'll try to convince him and hope he will finally give in. Don't give away your attitude to this matter and you won't have to apologize for your behaviour.

c) *Переведите.*

1. In your place I would give up smoking.
2. It's a pity that he has given up music.
3. I think you'll have to give up this idea.
4. Her make-up was very good, but the voice gave her away.
5. I think that you were right. In your place I wouldn't have given in.

to refuse

a) *Придумайте концовки.*

1. I refuse to deal with this man because he always complains.
2. She wouldn't refuse his help if she considered him honest.
3. They wouldn't have refused to consider our suggestion if it had seemed reasonable to them.
4. The manager wouldn't have refused to engage the man if the latter had had a good training.

b) *Переведите.*

1. He refused to do this work straight away.
2. She refuses to play in this team.
3. He refused our help.
4. He was refused a visa.

S t a g e III

I, c. 214—215 *Замените выделенные словосочетания активной лексикой урока.*

1. I'm afraid you're unfair to the young man. He's clever and will **succeed** if given another opportunity.
2. Although the drawing was far from being perfect, the teacher thought it best not to **give away** the unpleasant truth as he knew the

boy had been working hard at it. 3. When David first met Helen, he could hardly guess that one day the girl would become a reliable friend who would never **refuse** him help and would be ready **to encourage** him at cheerless moments. 4. The boy was fond of composing music, and his mother tried **to encourage** him by taking him out to concerts and lectures on music. 5. The day was so hot that by three o'clock only a few holiday-makers remained on the beach, as there was hardly any **shade** there. 6. "Can I make an appointment with you for one o'clock?" asked the girl. "The time you gave me is **inconvenient**." 7. I know it was Nick who spoilt the table-cloth," said the little boy, "but I'll never **complain**." 8. Although all of Jim Stone's friends tried to convince him that the manager's daughter was beyond his reach, he kept saying that he would rather risk his position with the firm than **give up** the girl.

II, с. 215 *Заполните пропуски, где необходимо, предлогами и наречными частицами.*

1. **In** what way did Highsmith expect to succeed **in** getting the part **of** a country lad? 2. Many good actors failed to convince Miss Posie **of** their ability, but this did not discourage Highsmith **from** trying again. 3. Why don't you lie **in** the shade? You'll get a headache if you stay too long **in** the sun. 4. When the car stopped everybody got **out**, and the mother spread a tablecloth **in** the shade **of** a big tree **on** the side **of** the road, while the children started running **about** to stretch their stiff legs. 5. If I were you, I wouldn't throw **away** your grammar exercise books. You can make **use of** them while you're preparing **for** the exam, I'm sure. 6. What's the use **of** waiting **for** him? If he had been told **in** time, he would have turned **up** long ago. 7. Why did you refuse (-) Comrade Petrov's help? Don't you know the matter's urgent? 8. Try **on** this dress. It's a cheerful shade **of** green. Your new shoes will go nicely with it. 9. Why didn't you tell (-) me the time wasn't convenient **for** you? I wouldn't have made the appointment.

III, с. 215—216 *Раскройте скобки, поставив слова в нужную грамматическую форму.*

1. What's the use of speaking to him? Instead of keeping **in the shade** he would stay in the sun for hours in spite of the doctor's orders. 2. Look what a strange **shadow** the flower has thrown on the wall! 3. Why don't you stay in the garden? It's cool there now. The **shadows** have grown very long, and there's **shade** everywhere. 4. He has **turned down** all my suggestions, and he says he will **refuse** to help me unless I **give up** my foolish hobby as he calls it. 5. "You've failed several times," Mr. Spencer said to David, "and I hate to upset you, but if you don't succeed in finding a solution to the problem this time, you'll have **to give it up**. I **refuse** to lend you any more of my money." 6. "My **personal** attitude to the matter is that the child must not be forgiven," said Mrs. Burnell. "What would happen if everybody showed so little respect for **private** property?" 7. Since the playwright wanted to know the **personal** opinion of some of his friends, he decided to arrange a **private** hearing of his new play. 8. "Can I make an **appointment** with the doctor for Monday?" "I'm afraid it's inconvenient. The doctor already has a number of **engagements** for Monday." 9. "These shoes are my size," said the woman, "and they feel quite **comfortable**. Besides, they are **convenient** for autumn wear."

IV, с. 216 *Заполните пропуски нужными словами.*

a) to give in, to give up, to give away

1. If the old man's words had not been so convincing, the boy **would not have given in**. 2. In speaking to Miss Posie, "Bill Summers" never mixed up any events or names, for he knew that one small mistake **would give him** away. 3. "How's Peter getting on with his music? I remember he used to be good at it." "Oh, I'm sorry to say he **has given it up** long ago." 4. Helen's hard to deal with, it's hardly any use trying to make her **give in**.

b) to turn up, to turn down, to turn out

1. "I spoke to David about going to the lecture, but he wouldn't listen." "Don't worry, he **will turn up** in time." 2. The poor boy feels so discouraged, the teacher **has turned down** nearly all his drawings. 3. "Have you seen my diary? I'm afraid I've lost it, and I can't remember my appointments without it." "Oh, it **will turn up**. Don't worry". 4. It's no use worrying about the outcome of the competition. I'm sure everything **will turn out** all right.

V, c. 217 *Поставъте артикли, где необходимо, и перескажете текст.*

Once **a** poor flower-girl, one of those whom one can so often run into in **the** suburbs of London, quite by (-) chance overheard **a** conversation between (-) two gentlemen. One of **the** gentlemen was **a** professor of phonetics. He was saying to **the** other that he could teach (-) uneducated people to speak good English.

The two men were having **a** private talk, but **the** girl, who was hidden in **the** shadow of **a** house nearby was so interested in what they were saying that she stepped forward, trying not to miss **a** word.

The fact was that she had for **a** long time been thinking of learning to speak correctly, and now she saw **an** excellent chance for herself. If she improved manner of speaking **the** owners of (-) big flower shops would not turn her down any longer. She asked **the** two gentlemen to buy **a** few flowers from her and tried to speak to them, but they didn't listen to her and soon went away.

Great was **the** professor's surprise when **the** next day **the** girl came to his house and had **the** courage to ask him to give her lessons. At first **the** professor refused to teach her, saying it was no use even trying, but **the** girl insisted and finally he gave in.

The first lessons, however, were rather discouraging: **the** pupil's lips were stiff, **the** endless exercises tired her, and **the** results were poor: she failed to produce educated English sounds.

The professor was cross with his pupil and could not forgive himself for giving in to **the** girl. After **a** while, however, he discovered that she was clever. Soon she learned to give **an** excellent imitation of his own pronunciation. She took **a** great interest in her lessons. She never missed **a** single chance of practicing **the** sounds. In spite of all **the** difficulties she never lost courage or gave up hope. As **a** result her English became so good that **the** people who met her never guessed that she was not **a** real lady. Neither her manner of speaking nor **the** way she behaved gave her away.

The story of **the** girl is to be found in one of Bernard Shaw's most popular plays, which has been produced successfully both in **the** country of **the** author and in many other countries of **the** world.

VII, с. 218 *Переведите на английский язык, используя активную лексику урока.*

1. When I told my friend that I had at last succeeded in getting a ticket for the match, he thought I was boasting and I had to produce him the ticket. 2. He knows that you are in a difficult situation, doesn't he? I wouldn't respect him, if he refused to help you. 3. If I were you I would put off discussing this question till a more convenient time. The matter is not urgent, and most of the employees are engaged at the conference. 4. Old Taylor tried to discourage his son from the idea of becoming a painter, but all his attempts failed. The young man used to say that he had long been dreaming of becoming a painter and nothing would make him to give up his intention.

V, с. 219—220 *Напишите письма, используя данные слова. По мере возможности используйте сослагательное наклонение.*

a)

Dear Peter, forgive me for not having written to you for a long time. I had a lot of work to do at the office. The other day quite by chance I ran into Boris in the street. He invited me to a party at his friends'. Frankly speaking I did not feel like accepting his invitation, but then he was trying hard to persuade

me. And I thought that maybe going to a party would do me good, because I had worked too much lately. I hesitated a little and finally gave in. When I came round to his friends' place a day later I saw that the table had already been set. Peter introduced me to everybody. Suddenly I heard someone calling me by my first name. Who could that be, I wondered? I turned round and saw a girl. Her features seemed familiar to me. I tried to guess who the girl was but couldn't remember. I almost gave up all hope to identify her when she produced a photograph. In the picture I was shown together with that girl. It turned out that we had met a few years ago on a holiday in the South. Then we burst out laughing. If I hadn't seen the photo I wouldn't have recognized her. During that holiday she was with her friends and we used to take part in the same excursions. It would have been nice to have you at the party. Please send my regards to Boris and others. Looking forward to seeing you, Michael.

b)

Dear Sir, I am terribly sorry to inform you that I have got a cold and must remain in bed. I realize that my sore throat would not allow me to sing properly and I would not like to fail everybody at the performance. It's beyond my power to improve the situation. I feel so discouraged by my doctor who says that unless I take care of my health I shall lose my voice for ever. I do hope though that it will not happen. Please accept my apology and forgive me for having not been up to your expectations. I hope my illness won't be a reason for discontinuing our cooperation. Truly yours, Sam Brown.

c)

Madam, I am grateful to you for your invitation. At first I was eager to accept it. But my daughter complained of being unwell. She says she's taken ill. She has a stiff neck and has been having a high temperature for the past two days. Most of the time she stays in bed. It's no use going to your party without her. I am sorry for being unable to visit you. Perhaps it would be better to put off our meeting till a proper chance turns up. I'll be pleased to learn that you are not hurt by my refusal. I'll take every opportunity to pay a visit to you as soon as the circumstances allow. Sincerely, Mary Smith.

VII, с. 220—221 *Переведите на английский язык и перескажите текст, используя активную лексику урока.*

A Lilac Bush

Without taking off his coat Nikolay Evgrafovich Almazov went into his study. His wife, having seen his gloomy face, realized that something awful had happened. She followed her husband in silence in order to talk to him in private.

Almazov, a young officer of modest means, had been attending lectures at the General Staff Academy and just returned from there. He succeeded in passing all the exams but the last one. That was awful! Only Almazov and his wife knew how difficult for him it had been to enter the Academy. Almazov had twice failed at the entrance examinations. But for his wife he would have abandoned the idea to make a third attempt, but Vera had always encouraged him and never refused to help him. Last year he finally succeeded in entering the Academy and now...

For several minutes Almazov was sitting in silence on the sofa, staring at his own shadow. Vera was the first to start speaking.

- Kolya, what about your work? You failed?
- Well, yes, I failed. And this is because of a spot.
- What spot, Kolya? Be so kind as to explain. This is beyond my understanding.
- You see, when I was working at the plan, I was dead tired, my hands began shaking and I made a green spot on the plan. The work was spoilt. What should I do? I decided to turn this spot into a bush. And today when I showed my work to the professor, he asked me: "Is there really a bush here?" Of course it would have been better to tell the truth. But I insisted. The professor got angry and said: "Then let's go to that place tomorrow, it will be clear if either you have worked carelessly or have copied the plan from a map without leaving your own home."
- But the professor may be wrong and there is a bush there? We can find it out, can't we?
- It's of no use. He knows this place better than his own bedroom. Oh, how I hate him!

— Well, Kolya, the time is running,— said Verochka.— Now it's already late, your professor no doubt has gone to bed. I don't think we'll run into him in the street. So, we must use the opportunity.

The husband stared at her without understanding anything at all, but she was already putting on her coat and hat... "If the bush is not there, we must immediately plant it", she explained. When they came to a florist it was late. The old florist was very much amazed and showed his displeasure. Having hesitated a little, Vera decided to be frank with the old man. When she was about to lose all hope to convince him he suddenly said: "I've got two lilac bushes. In your place I would use them".

The next day seemed endless to Vera. She was looking forward to her husband coming back home.

Having finally seen his tired but happy face, she realized that everything was all right.

— Well, we came to those bushes...— he began,— the professor couldn't believe his own eyes. He held out his hand to me and said: " Sorry, I am getting old". Such a gentle and clever man! Much respected by everybody at the Academy. I am really ashamed that I have deceived him!..

Nikolay Evgrafovich had never had dinner with such a pleasure as on that day... After the dinner when Vera brought a glass of tea to Almazov's study, the husband and wife suddenly burst out laughing simultaneously, looked at each other and Vera said: "From now on lilac is going to be my favourite flower..."

Урок 12

II, с. 224 Найдите в тексте урока английские эквиваленты.

What lovely weather we had last week; occasional showers; tomorrow morning; unsettled for the rest of the week; isn't that awful!; I do hope it clears up by Saturday; she is a great one for outings; speaking; I say, Ann; Why?; Nick suggests an outing; Would you like to join?; you'll have to put up with a day's outing; Yes, quite; See you tomorrow.

IV, с. 224 Активизируйте слова и словосочетания.

occasional, occasionally, an occasion, on (for) this (that) occasion, on the occasion of

с. 224

а) *Переведите.*

1. Если ты будешь иногда делать упражнения, это принесет тебе пользу. 2. Мне так жаль, что мы лишь изредка обмениваемся мнениями. 3. Знаменитая актриса должна была приехать в город, по этому случаю везде были развешаны афиши. 4. Он изредка появлялся у родителей, всегда приезжая неожиданно.

с. 225

с) *Придумайте концовки предложений в сослагательном наклонении.*

1. If they had known about the arrival of the actress, they **would have put up posters for the occasion**. 2. If Jim's mother had received an occasional letter from Jim, she **would not have felt hurt**. 3. She wouldn't complain if **he occasionally called on her**. 4. The party is an exciting event for your daughter. If I were you, I'd **buy her a new dress for the occasion**.

to clear up

b) *Придумайте концовки.*

1. He insists on **clearing up the matter**. 2. They complain that many things **have not been cleared up yet**. 3. I wonder why they avoid **clearing up the matter**.

c) *Переведите.*

1. Everything has already been cleared up. 2. We would like to clear up this question. 3. Nothing has been cleared up yet.

to settle, settled, unsettled

a) *Переведите.*

1. Мы хорошенько обдумаем этот вопрос, прежде чем окончательно решить его. 2. Еще не решено, будет ли мистер Браун назначен директором интитута. 3. Если вам не удастся урегулировать вопросы самим, свяжитесь с профессором Смирновым. 4. На вашем месте я бы поселился здесь навсегда.

c. 226

b) *Составьте предложения.*

It isn't settled yet when we shall take part in the amateur show.

It isn't settled yet who is going to make the arrangements.

It isn't settled yet which of you will have an outing next week.

It isn't settled yet whether I'll be appointed director of this company.

It isn't settled yet where they will go camping.

c) *Придумайте концовки.*

1. He avoided **settling things by himself**. 2. A lot depends on **your settling the matter within two days**. 3. Nobody objects to **settling things straight away**. 4. They apologized for **not having settled this problem in time**.

d) *Переведите.*

1. The fact is everything has already been settled. 2. Had everything been settled, we wouldn't have had to get together again. 3. Everything is so unsettled.

VII, с. 227—22 *Переведите письменно, используя активную лексику урока.*

1.

— Look! Has it stopped raining?

— Not yet, why?

— I've been here since ten o'clock. I must be going and I wouldn't like to get wet.

— Wait a little, it will clear up in some fifteen minutes.

2.

— Hallo, Peter!

— Hi, Nikolay! It's a lovely morning we are having today, aren't we? I hope it won't be raining in the evening.

— I hope, not. The forecast says that it will be dry till Monday. So what?

— We are going for an outing for the weekend.

— Are you? I wish you a good time.

3.

— What's wrong with you? You are shaking!

— I'm afraid I've got a cold. On Sunday I got wet through and couldn't change into dry clothes before coming home. I've already had a sore throat for two days.

4.

— Glad to see you in Moscow, Mr. Smith. Where did you stay?

— At hotel "Moskva", I am very comfortable there.

— How do you like it here?

— Moscow is a wonderful city. The fact is I've already seen it, I was here last year on the occasion of an international exhibition. But your weather is awful.

— You are not quite right, Mr. Smith. Such cold spells are not very frequent. I am sure you would like our weather if you spent here two or three weeks.

— It's possible, but I am not sure.

5.

— Hallo, can I speak to comrade Petrov please?

— Speaking. Is that you, comrade Ivanov?

— Yes, what about your report?

— It's almost ready. I must clear up a number of technical points.

— Get in touch with our engineers today. All the questions must be settled within this week.

— All right, I'll deal with this right now.

Х, с. 228 Придумайте диалог, используя данные слова и словосочетания.

- Hallo, is that Jane?
- Speaking. Who is there? Is that you, Nick? I didn't recognize your voice.
- Hi, Jane, that's me. Haven't seen you for ages. The weather is lovely. What about an outing this Sunday?
- I'd love to go for an outing, but the weather forecast for the next Sunday is not so good.
- Are you sure? I heard on the radio, that the weather would be warm.
- I don't usually rely on the weather forecast. It's wrong more often than not.
- Let's hope this time the weather man won't fail us. Are you there, Jane, I can't hear you properly.
- I hear you all right. Something must be wrong with the line. I say, Nick, last week I was out in the country. The weather was awful: cold, occasional showers and all that. I didn't have an umbrella and got wet through.
- You should have kept dry...
- Frankly speaking, I don't feel well enough. Let's put off the outing you suggest till next month.
- All right. It will definitely clear up by then. Do you feel like going to the movies?
- With pleasure, if it's not raining.
- See you tomorrow then.

Урок 13

I, с. 233 *Переведите на русский язык. Определите форму инфинитива.*

1. Я не могу расслышать (*hear* — **действительный залог, неперфектный**) ни слова, хотя, похоже, он говорит (*to be speaking* — **действительный залог, неперфектный, continuous**). 2. Я счастлив, что не подвел вас (*to have failed* — **действительный залог, перфектный**). 3. Я чувствовал, что послать (*to send* — **действительный залог, неперфектный**) письмо Порчарлестеру означало бы напрасно причинить ему боль. 4. К нашему сожалению, мы обнаружили (*to find out* — **действительный залог, неперфектный**), что большинство музеев, которые мы хотели увидеть (*to see* — **действительный залог, неперфектный**), в тот день были закрыты. 5. Мы не ожидали, что мальчик появится (*to turn up* — **действительный залог, неперфектный**) так скоро. 6. Один из студентов внезапно заболел, и ему пришлось немедленно лечь на операцию (*to be operated on* — **страдательный залог, неперфектный**); он был вынужден пропустить (*to miss* — **действительный залог, неперфектный**) значительное количество уроков. 7. Он очень сожалел, что ему пришлось пропустить (*to have missed* — **действительный залог, перфектный**) так много уроков перед экзаменом.

II, с. 233—234 *Переведите на английский язык в соответствии с образцами.*

Образец 1.

1. My friend asked to be allowed to go to Leningrad for two days. 2. The engineer wanted to be shown the whole factory. 3. Nobody likes to be punished. 4. The boy didn't want to be praised in the presence of other pupils. 5. He didn't want to be laughed at.

Образец 2.

1. This is an interesting film to see. 2. This is an interesting fact to mention in the report. 3. This is a man to rely on. 4. This is quite an inconvenient moment to get in touch with him over the phone.

Образец 3.

1. Who was the first to raise this question? 2. He is the only one (of us) to give up smoking. 3. He was the second to reach the finish. 4. He was the last to change his attitude to this question. 5. He wants to be the next to give a talk on the book he has read. 6. He was the only one to mention this fact.

Образец 4.

1. I know what is to be done to avoid such mistakes. 2. Please show me how it is done. 3. I can't decide which book to choose for the report. 4. I didn't know how to contact you. 5. The teacher will explain to you how to use this rule. 6. He asked me how to arrange this meeting.

III, с.234—235 *Составьте предложения, примените сложное дополнение.*

1.

I want to make an appointment.

We expect to arrange an outing.

I should (would) like to be settled in this town.

He wants to clear up the matter.

She expects her son to give up his hobby.

We should like to encourage their interest in art.

They want to keep the clothes dry.

I expect him to put this complaint down to our problems.

We would like to avoid this unpleasant meeting.

2.

I saw him complain of poor work conditions to the manager.

We hear them apologize to their parents for bad behaviour.

I shall watch you put up this notice.

They noticed her spread gossip.

We see you train for the championship.

I heard him refuse to go to another town on business.

3.

I find your reasons (to be) convincing.

We consider this matter (to be) urgent.

They found the arrangement (to be) convenient.

You will find the matter (to be) settled tomorrow.

She considered the occasion (to be) worth celebrating.

He has found the complaint (to be) worth considering at once.

I consider the attempt (the film, the play) (to be) a failure.

4.

Please ask the children to stay in the shade.

The director ordered his workers to produce an explanation of the situation.

Tell them to come at the appointed time, will you?

Don't allow anybody to give away the company's secrets.

I ask you to put off this meeting.

He told her not to stare at him.

He cannot order them to refuse your invitation.

5.

He will make you give in.

Let's put up with this situation.

I can't make her take advantage of her position.

Let us not attend to this business at the moment.

IV, с. 235 *Составьте предложения, примените сложное дополнение и причастие I.*

I saw them exchange impressions of this film.

We heard him making arrangements to go abroad.

Will you watch her phone the boss?

I noticed you punish the boy, what for?

I saw you punishing the boy, don't do it again!

V, с. 235—236 Составьте предложения, используя данные слова, примените сложное дополнение и причастие II, переведите предложения на русский язык.

1.
We must have the notice put up. Нам нужно повесить объявление.
I shall have my suit pressed. Мне погладят костюм.
They haven't had their clothes dried. Им еще не высушили одежду.
You didn't have the matter settled. Вам не уладили этот вопрос.
I want to have my hair cut. Я хочу подстричь волосы.
We must have our luggage collected. Нам нужно забрать багаж.
2.
Did he have his suit cleaned? Ему погладили костюм?
Will you have your TV set mended? Тебе починят телевизор?
Do you want to have a table booked? Ты хочешь, чтобы заказали столик?
Did she have her luggage registered? Ей зарегистрировали багаж?
Will you have your car repaired? Тебе починят твою машину?

VI, с. 236 Составьте предложения на английском языке, используя данные слова, примените сложное дополнение.

1.
I never heard him complain of difficulties.
We saw them mix with the crowd.
Did you ever watch her play volleyball?
I noticed him train for the competition.
Did you see them perform on the occasion of his birthday?
2.
He doesn't consider these people difficult to deal with.
I would find this time to be inconvenient.
Do you consider it a useful hobby?
He finds reading books worth encouraging.
3.
I would make you apologize to him for doing this.
Let me (him) use this material.
Nothing can make him make another attempt.
Let her put up with this problem.
Let her think over our suggestion.
Let her join the outing.

VII, с. 236 *Переведите на английский язык в соответствии с образцами.*

Образец 1.

1. I expected you to talk to him in private. 2. Do you want me to insist on this decision? 3. I would like you to think over my suggestion before rejecting it. 4. We didn't expect him to refuse doing this work without having talked to us. 5. The teacher doesn't want you to put down this story. 6. I wouldn't like this report to be discussed in my absence. 7. We would like this matter to be settled immediately. 8. They wanted all the preparations to be finished within next week. 9. Peter didn't expect to be praised.

Образец 2.

1. Didn't he tell you to take away these magazines? 2. In your place I wouldn't allow the girl to read such horror stories before going to sleep. 3. The captain ordered to get ready to sail. 4. He asked not to put off the excursion till next week. 5. The boy got wet through. If I were you I wouldn't allow him to go out in such awful weather. 6. She asked not to give away her secret. 7. Who allowed to take these documents? Now the numbers are mixed up here.

Образец 3.

1. Have you already had your luggage checked in? 2. In your place I would have the radio fixed long ago. 3. I want to have my coat cleaned. 4. Where can I have a suit pressed? 5. I don't know whether I should have my motorcycle repaired. 6. Put your papers here. I shall have them typed by the day's end. 7. If I had had my TV set mended yesterday, I could have watched the concert. 8. She had a new dress made for this occasion.

II, с. 238 *Переведите на английский язык, обращая внимание на сослагательное наклонение.*

1. If I had bought a ticket in advance, I wouldn't have bothered you. 2. If we had succeeded in convincing him not to go to the country then, he wouldn't have caught cold. 3. If it depended on me, I would persuade Peter to stay with us. 4. Ann has a nice voice. If she had more courage, she would take part

in our concerts. 5. I wouldn't argue with you, were it only my own opinion. 6. The professor didn't want you to refuse this work. He thought that if you had made another attempt, the results would have been good. 7. Had she not mixed up the documents, everything would have been all right then. 8. If you read English books in the original that would do you a lot of good. 9. "You have spoilt the play by shouting too loudly,—the teacher said. — If you had followed my advice, your performance would have produced better impression". 10. "You wouldn't complain of headaches, if you spent more time out-of-doors", said the doctor. 11. It's no use to put off this work because of Peter. If I were you I would make him fulfil his responsibilities properly.

III, с.238—239 *Придумайте концовки в сослагательном наклонении.*

1. If you took more interest in the language, you'd do your homework properly. If you did your homework properly, **you would do well in class**. 2. If you'd made proper arrangements in time, Comrade N. would have attended to the matter himself. If he'd attended to the matter himself, **it would have been settled by now**. 3. If she'd apologized to him at the time, he wouldn't have felt hurt. If he hadn't felt hurt, **he would have come to our party**. 4. If she went to him for advice, he would help her in the matter. If he helped her in the matter, **everybody would be glad**.

V, с.239 *Переведите на английский язык, обращая внимание на употребление артиклей, а также местоимений **some** и **any**.*

1. The meat is old. I don't feel like buying it. 2. I read somewhere that meat was not good for people over forty. 3. Do you prefer coffee or tea? 4. The coffee is not hot enough. I don't like such coffee. 5. Pass me some sugar please. 6. We have not any sugar. Don't forget to buy some sugar when you go shopping. 7. It seems to me the bread is not quite fresh. 8. I would not eat any white bread, if I were as stout as she is. 9. I would add some salt in the soup. Where is salt?

St a g e I

II, с. 239—240 *Замените выделенные словосочетания выражениями из текста урока.*

1. Stephen wanted **devote his life to** art. 2. **Against his father's will** he left England for France. 3. "I'll wait for you downstairs," he **called out** to Stephen. 4. Outside, he **offered** his hand. 5. Stephen, who **felt lonely** in Paris, was glad to meet Chester. 6. Chester led the way through to a little yard and, calmly **removing** the card **marked 'Reserved'**, invited Stephen to be seated. 7. Madame Chobert tried **to argue** but in the end Harry Chester's pleasant **manner** was too much for her. 8. **After a few remarks** about Philip Lambert, he suddenly sat up. 9. Lambert took a look at Stephen, then he bowed politely as if **appreciating** the young man.

III, с. 240 *Найдите в тексте английские эквиваленты.*

After several years at Oxford; you're English, aren't you?; Outside Chester offered his hand; How about lunching with me?; at Chester's suggestion; Philip Lambert is one too; if I hadn't given it up for art; he went on to say; it's a lot of fun; you never quite know when he'll turn up; when he came over; but now you must be off; we're just going; I'd like you to meet Desmond; I am happy to meet you; come to tea at my house one of these days; Harry will bring you along; Stephen picked it up.

V, с. 240 *Поправьте следующие утверждения.*

1. That's not true, Stephen's father didn't want his son to devote his life to art and objected to his joining the art school.

2. You are wrong, Harry didn't impress Stephen as an unpleasant man, he was glad to meet an Englishman because he didn't know many people in Paris.

3. According to the story, Madame Chobert did not protest when she saw Chester sit at the reserved table, she liked him.

4. I wouldn't say that Chester boasted during lunch, but he mentioned his rich parents. It looks like Mr. Lambert didn't respect Chester very much.

5. Looks like that. Mr. Lambert wanted to encourage Stephen, besides he was impressed with the fact that Stephen had spent several years at Oxford.

S t a g e II

c. 241

to devote, devoted

b) *Переведите.*

1. He devoted his life to science. 2. He is a devoted friend, isn't he? 3. Who is this poem devoted to? 4. Everybody considers her a devoted daughter.

one's will, to have a strong (weak) will, against one's will, of one's own will, strong-willed, weak-willed

b) *Закончите предложения.*

1. If Colonel Green had been weak-willed, he wouldn't have given up that matter. 2. Colonel Green would have complained if somebody had done something against his will.

to call for, to call (up), to call (up) on smb. to do smth. (to call for smth.), to call at, to call out to somebody

c. 242

b) *Переведите.*

1. What is this novel called? 2. I heard somebody had called you. 3. You can call me by name. 4. Listen, somebody is calling us. 5. When shall I call on you? 6. I heard that the ship would not call at this port. 7. Will you be in? I could call for you on the way to the library. 8. When will my coat be ready? I can call for it on Friday. 9. The director called on the workers to take part in discussing this question. 10. The director called for an increase in production. 11. The leading part is played by an actor called Johnson.

away, to be away, to be far away

a) *Используйте синоним.*

1. He is away from Moscow. 2. The place is far away from here. 3. He is away on holiday somewhere in the South.

c) *Переведите.*

1. Where is comrade Nikitin? — He is away being ill. 2. Don't call on me next week, I'll be away on holiday. 3. My home is very far from here.

to offer, to suggest, to propose, an offer, a suggestion, a proposal

a) Переведите.

1. Полковник Грин предложил учителю пять фунтов за работу. 2. Носильщик вызвался принести лампу из соседнего купе. 3. Учитель полковника Грина сказал, что серенада слишком трудна для начинающего и предложил что-нибудь попроще. 4. Учитель предложил мистеру Грину сыграть для его друга что-нибудь более простое. 5. Чье это предложение?

b) Составьте предложения по образцам.

My doctor suggested that I should give up smoking.

He suggested that I phone my mother straight away.

Her brother suggested that I leave a message for his sister.

My lawyer suggested that I put off the appointment with this company.

c. 243

The young man offered to get in touch with his people.

Mr. Brown suggested putting off the final settlement of the matter indefinitely.

The representative offered to look up the timetable.

One of the engineers suggested engaging another secretary.

My fellow traveller offered to fetch the things from the garden.

He offered an outing.

The host offered his guest a cup of tea.

I offer you my help.

She suggested a better arrangement.

I suggest a visit to a doctor.

They suggested an exchange of ideas.

He proposed to clear up the matter.

The representatives proposed an exchange of opinions.

We shall propose a number of changes.

I propose to settle the matter peacefully.

She proposed to make arrangements for the trip.

You proposed to attend to the matter personally.

They propose the following resolution.

The speaker proposed the following wording of the first point.

Everybody proposed to change the wording.

I proposed to make a voyage to Cyprus.

He proposed to go on a journey to China.

We proposed to hold a special meeting devoted to technical problems.

They proposed to cancel the meeting.

She proposed to take steps to improve the situation.

c) *Перепаразируйте.*

1. This is what I **suggest that you (should) consider**.
2. He showed me a lot of books and **offered** any of them.
3. The chairman **proposed** several questions for consideration.
4. "Let us share the porter," he **suggested**.

c. 244

d) *Переведите.*

1. He suggested that we compare the results.
2. I propose an exchange of opinions.
3. I heard him offer help to you.
4. If I were you I would suggest that they should put off the meeting.
5. When does she suggest flying?
6. Did he suggest that you should give up this idea?

lonely

b) *Переведите.*

1. If you didn't avoid people, you wouldn't feel so lonely.
2. I don't like noise, I would prefer a lonelier place to spend my holiday.

to remove

a) *Переведите.*

1. Я увидел, как он снял крышку и заглянул в ящик.
2. Она сняла очки, чтобы лучше разглядеть картину.

b) *Используйте синоним.*

1. He would have removed his things if you had told him to.
2. It's a pity the blackboard has been removed from here.
3. I suggest that you should remove your boots.

c) *Переведите.*

1. The radio must be removed from here.
2. In your place I would remove this picture.
3. If you remove the cover **it** would be easier to take out the things.

to mark, to make a mark, to be up to the mark

c. 245

b) *Переведите.*

1. "It would be useful to mark all historic places on the map", said the teacher. 2. If you had given me your exercise book I would have marked all the necessary exercises. 3. What's the use of marking such simple words? 4. His work is not up to the mark.

to reserve, reserved

b) *Переведите.*

1. Had you told me earlier, I would have reserved a table for you. 2. Everybody consider him a reserved person. 3. I would like you to reserve me a room.

to argue, an argument

b) *Переведите.*

1. I heard him argue about something with his brother. 2. In your place I would clear up the matter before arguing over it. 3. It's useless to argue with him, he doesn't listen to any arguments. 4. I don't consider this argument convincing enough. 5. He was the first to start arguing.

a manner, manners

a) *Переведите.*

1. Смотреть на людей в упор неприлично. 2. «Мальчик совсем не умеет себя вести», — сказала старая дама. 3. У него ужасная привычка перебивать людей самым постыдным образом.

b) *Переведите.*

1. "If I had to deal with him, I would teach him good manners", said the girl angrily. 2. He has a strange manner of speaking. He always seems to argue with you. 3. I don't like his manner of interrupting everybody.

c. 246

to tell, to tell on, to tell one thing from another by something

b) *Переведите.*

1. Peter has been very busy lately. This tells on his studies.
2. You can tell my book by a mark on page one.
3. These two songs are almost identical and I tell with difficulty one from the other.

a habit, to have a habit of, to give up the habit, to get into the habit of, to get out of the habit of

a) *Переведите.*

1. Он имеет привычку вставать очень рано.
2. Мне бы хотелось, чтобы у вас вошло в привычку держать свои вещи в порядке.
3. Отказаться от привычки трудно.
4. Ты должен бросить привычку уходить на работу, не позавтракав.

b) *Составьте предложения.*

You should give up the habit of smoking. He has a habit of mixing up names. Give up the habit of finding fault with me. He must get into the habit of asking for permission to do anything. They have a habit of keeping their appointments. You'd better give up the habit of arguing about small things. Why do you have a habit of staring at strangers? Don't get into the habit of putting off doing something at once. She has a habit of complaining about everything.

c) *Переведите.*

1. This is a good habit.
2. In your place I would give up the habit of laughing at everybody.
3. I want my son to get into the habit of doing everything properly.

a remark, to remark (on), remarkable

a) *Составьте предложения.*

I don't object to their making a few remarks during the talks. Please forgive me for impolite remarks. We shall consider the remarkable feature of this machine. It would be inconvenient to remark on this matter now, do it later.

с. 247

б) *Переведите.*

1. Don't pay attention to his remarks. 2. I heard him make remarks on this question. 3. His remarks are worth taking into account. 4. That was a remarkable event, wasn't it?

to appreciate

б) *Составьте предложения*

We appreciate his experience in doing this difficult translation. I appreciate your attitude to me. We appreciate their kindness. You should appreciate the advantages of being here. Everybody appreciated his sense of responsibility (humour). The audience will appreciate good music.

с) *Переведите.*

1. If I were you I would appreciate his attitude to you. 2. We appreciate his experience and interest in work. 3. You would appreciate this film if you saw the first part.

S t a g e III

I, с. 247 *Составьте предложения по образцу.*

1. **It was Chester who** introduced Stephen to Lambert. 2. **It was Oxford where** Lambert went when he was a young man. 3. **It was on Wednesdays when** they were at home. 4. **It was Stephen who** in spite of Harry's sudden and energetic protests paid the bill.

II, с. 247—248 *Составьте предложения из данных слов, употребите герундий.*

1. His father objected to Stephen taking up art as a profession. 2. Stephen's relatives tried to discourage him from devoting his life to his hobby. 3. Stephen was interested in having lunch with Harry Chester. 4. Harry willingly explained his reason for trying to meet Stephen. 5. Stephen was praised for painting excellent pictures. 6. Stephen realized that a lot depended on getting to know life better. 7. Stephen did not mind mixing with simple people. 8. Lambert did not feel like inviting Chester to his place. 9. Instead of going to another restaurant Harry removed the card marked "Reserved".

III, с. 248 *Замените выделенные выражения, используя активную лексику урока.*

1. She's so fond of playing the piano that she **devotes** nearly all her free time playing it. 2. You'll find it difficult to talk her out of doing so. She's **strong-willed**. 3. The girl insisted on going to an art school **against her uncle's will**. 4. Standing at the foot of a high hill, the travellers could see a **lonely** house situated half way up. 5. When dinner was over, the tables were **removed** to clear the place for dancing. 6. After hiding the flag in the high grass, the boy **made a mark** on a nearby tree so as not to forget the hiding-place. 7. I can't believe that Ann shouted at him. She's very **reserved**. 8. He'll never **argue** unless he's quite convinced of the facts. 9. Have you ever seen him dance? He has a strange **manner** of holding his partner away from him. 10. Your work's not satisfactory yet. My **suggestion** is that you should rewrite the first and the second parts. 11. I **appreciate** his knowledge and experience.

IV, с. 248—249 *Заполните пропуски соответствующими глаголами, поставив их в нужную грамматическую форму.*

a)

1. Why didn't you come back when he **called out to** you? 2. Do you know that Ann's been away with a cold for a week? I **would call on** her if I were you; I think she feels lonely. 3. I'm very sorry the manager has left already. If you **had called at** the office just ten minutes ago, you would have found him. 4. If the matter had been urgent, he would **have called me up**. 5. I suggest leaving this parcel with Ann. We can **call for** it later. 6. The speaker **called on** his fellow-students to devote more time to their work. 7. The excursion **was called off** because of the bad weather.

b)

1. "You must give up the habit of sitting up late," said the doctor. "You feel well now, but it will **tell on** you later." 2. I've lived among the French for several years, "said Peter, "I could **tell** a Frenchman at sight." 3. The brothers are so much alike that I can hardly **tell** one **from** the other. 4. "I can always **tell** a good student **by** his attitude to his work," said the teacher.

V, с. 249 *Раскройте скобки, выбрав правильное слово.*

1. If you're interested in this kind of problems, I can **offer** you quite a remarkable novel to read. And there's a play on dealing with the same problem. I **suggest** that we go and see it one of these days. I can even **offer** to buy tickets; the box-office is quite close to my house. 2. "Why are you all **alone** in the office?" "I'm not as a rule, but Mary's **out** just now, and Comrade Rogov's **away** on business." 3. Wouldn't you like to **call** on Helen tonight? Her children are **away** at a pioneer camp, and she always feels **lonely** when she's left **alone**. It would be a good idea to go and **cheer her up** now. 4. The girl felt so upset after her failure that she would have given up singing if her friends **had not cheered her up** and **encouraged** her to go on with her studies.

VII, с. 249—250 *Переведите письменно, используя активную лексику урока.*

1. Don't you know that Ann has been studying for four years to become a singer? If she hadn't had to devote herself to her family, she wouldn't have given up singing. 2. He has already been away for a fortnight and hasn't sent a single letter yet. I suggest sending him a telegram in order to find out what's the matter. I wouldn't like his parents to worry about him. 3. It would be very nice if you called for the documents today. We would appreciate it. 4. I remember Petrov offering his help to you. It would do you good to exchange opinions with him. I heard him make a number of very serious remarks in connection with this question. 5. He has a habit of making marks in books he reads. Unless you want him to make them in your book, tell him about it. 6. I heard Ivanov suggest putting off the fulfillment of this work. If we had followed his advice, we could have avoided some mistakes. 7. He has a strange manner of arguing about any question. If he were more reserved, he would be more pleasant to deal with. 8. You smoke too much while working. I insist on your giving up this habit. Don't you see it has already been telling on your health?

VI, с. 254 *Придумайте историю, используя данные словосочетания.*

At a Restaurant During a Holiday

During my holiday I suggested to my girlfriend that we visit a fancy restaurant. At first she didn't appreciate my suggestion arguing that it would be too expensive. She hesitated and tried to persuade me to give up the idea. When I told her that the bill would be on me and she would be my guest she said that she was afraid that no vacant table would be available. But then she gave in and agreed to go. I was happy and at once called up one of the best restaurants in town to reserve a table. When we met later in the day, my girlfriend chose to wear a lovely evening dress in the latest fashion. I was delighted. When we arrived at the restaurant the table had already been set. There were fruit and wine and some snacks on it including caviar on white bread and oysters served with lemon on ice and thin slices of freshly baked rye bread to go with them. The waiter was extremely polite; we were impressed by the service. It was a beautiful evening. We danced to excellent music and generally had a lot of fun. My girlfriend was very glad. I was glad too, though after paying the bill I realized that I would have to save for the next couple of months to compensate for the expenses I had made. But the evening definitely was worth the money.

VII, с. 254 *Придумайте диалог на данную тему.*

At Table

- Will you have some meat?
- Thanks, I've had enough.
- Have some more vegetables then.
- I am thirsty, could I have another cup of tea, if you please.
- It would be a good idea to have sweets with it, should I order some?
- Do, please. I like sweets.
- Let's have a dance in the meantime, shall we?
- I am out of practice, I am afraid.
- It's really a shame not to dance to such lovely music.
- I agree. Let's dance.

The Three Beefsteaks

Henry White had already been on bread and water for a month. He kept that “diet” not because he was ill, but because he was unemployed. Naturally this life told on him. Today he felt that unless a lucky chance to eat something turned up, he would not stop at anything...

After wandering about the town for nearly an hour, Henry found himself in front of a restaurant window. At the sight of a roasted chicken he felt dizzy. Through the sparkling glass of the window he saw ladies and gentlemen dressed in the latest fashion... No, the restaurant was beyond his reach. Suddenly a happy idea came to his mind...

He strolled along the street and some time later reached a cheaper restaurant where nobody would be able to tell him from other clients. The restaurant was half empty, though many tables were marked with cards with the word “Reserved” on them. As Henry was walking to a vacant table, it seemed to him that everybody were staring at him. In reality nobody paid to him any attention. A gloomy waiter came up to the table and asked what was his order. “Beefsteak”, answered Henry in a trembling voice without looking into the menu-card, which had been offered to him by the waiter. It took Henry no time to finish the beefsteak and he called the waiter again. “One more beefsteak”, he said. The waiter looked with surprise at the empty plate and, following his glance, Henry realized that he had made a mistake. “You’ll get the tip”, he added quickly. The waiter hurried to the kitchen...

The second beefsteak cheered up Henry but still he felt hungry. Having hesitated for several minutes, he made a decision.

“I’m really ashamed of my appetite,— he calmly told the waiter, who had come up again. — Be so kind as to bring me a third beefsteak”.

Henry did enjoy the third beefsteak. He called the waiter again and ordered a cup of coffee and three cakes. Henry did not notice that the waiter’s manner had changed. Henry was

so happy that neither did he notice that on the way to the kitchen the waiter call at the office and get out of there accompanied by a gentleman who positioned himself at the restaurant's entrance. When Henry was going to stand up the waiter appeared before him and produced the bill: "Two dollars thirty cents". Instead of paying Henry remarked: "I wonder if it's worthwhile talking to your boss?" This was quite an unexpected question. "You see, went on Henry, I don't have any money on me and I would like your boss..." – but the waiter was already far away... Henry realized that he had run to call for the owner and the owner would call police but the tiredness and unusual lunch had already told on him. He felt that he was falling asleep in spite of his will...

Урок 14

II, с. 257 *Найдите в тексте урока английские эквиваленты.*

Let's drop in somewhere for a snack; it's lunch time now; yes, let's; on the left hand side; Shall we take it?; Come over here; we'll be very comfortable; Not today; What would you like?; I'll have the same.

IV, с. 257 *Составьте десять предложений.*

1. I suggest that we go somewhere for a snack.
2. They suggest to have lunch at a self-service canteen.
3. Do you suggest going to a restaurant?
4. We propose to give them a proper meal.
5. The company's representative proposed to go shopping for a change.
6. She will suggest to have dinner later on.
7. They have suggested a visit to the best restaurant in town.
8. I would suggest them having hors d'oeuvre, it's the best meal here.
9. Would they propose anything sensible?
10. In their place I wouldn't suggest taking this step.

V, с. 257—258 *Переведите на английский язык, используя активную лексику урока.*

1. Would you like to have a snack now? We shall have lunch later. 2. Tell me please how can I get to the shoe department? 3. The department store is farther, beyond the cinema. 4. I saw him go to the self-service department. Let's do the same, shall we? 5. If I had the opportunity, I would spend this holiday in Riga for a change. 6. He was the first to follow your advice. 7. We saw him follow you. 8. Did all of you have ice-cream for the sweet? Then I'll have the same. 9. He has missed several lessons and now follows the teacher's explanations with difficulty. 10. It has been raining for the whole week but I hope a change for the better will follow soon. 11. His attitude to studies has changed for the worse lately. What could you explain it with?

12.

A. Let's drop in somewhere for a snack.

B. All right, it's lunch time already.

A. Do you want to have a snack only or shall we have a proper meal?

B. I'd rather have a proper meal, I am very hungry.

A. Here is the restaurant. Shall we get in?

B. Yes.

13.

A. Where shall we sit?

B. There is a nice table. Let's take it, shall we?

A. No, I don't like it. Here is the waiter, let's ask him.

Waiter. Do you need a table? Come over here please. Here is the menu-card. What would you like to order?

A. I shall begin with hors d'oeuvres and what about you?

B. I'd rather have soup and a beefsteak.

A. I often have meat, I'd rather have fish for a change.

B. We shall order the sweet later on.

Waiter. All right.

VII, c. 258—259 *Придумайте диалоги, используя данные слова.*

1. Putting off a Visit to a Restaurant

— Let's go to a restaurant for lunch.

— I am sorry, I have an appointment and will be engaged till at least four o'clock.

— Could you apologize and make arrangements for your meeting at a later hour?

— I am not sure, I could. But I'll phone my client straight away and try to put off the meeting, though it's not very convenient.

2. Discussing where to go for Lunch

— I suggest that we go for lunch to that new cafe not far from our office.

— Why should we? It's a new place and good service is not guaranteed there.

— It has advantages over other places because there is a self-service department there. They say the meal is good and prices are moderate there. Frequently the management of a new cafe tries to impress customers with good service. Let's go there for a change.

— That's settled. You sound convincing. I'll be ready in no time.

3. Ordering a Meal at a Restaurant

— Fetch me a menu please.

— What would you like to start with? Will you have any hors d'oeuvres?

— No, I'll begin with the main course. Let me see what you've got.

— Meat or fish?

— I hate meat and fish for I am vegetarian.

— I can offer cooked vegetables and some fresh juice.

— That would be all right. I'd rather have tomato salad and potatoes for a change.

— What about pickled cucumbers?

— I'll start with it and have some rye bread besides.

— What will you have to follow besides tomato salad and potatoes?

— I don't think I'll have anything else. I am not too hungry.

— As you like, sir.

— And can I have the bill straight away? I'm in a hurry.

— Surely, you can.

Урок 15

I, с. 263 *Переведите на русский язык.*

1. "Ты не должен тарашиться на людей подобным образом. Это невежливо", — сказала мать. 2. "Думаю, тебе следует надеть это платье по этому случаю. Ты очень хорошо выглядишь в нем". 3. Тебе не следовало уступать. Ты был прав. 4. Твоему другу следовало зарезервировать столик заранее. Он знает, что 8 марта в ресторанах многолюдно. 5. Почему ты должен отвечать за то, что произошло в другом отделе?

III, с. 263—264 *Измените предложения в соответствии с образцом.*

1. **You shouldn't insist** on his doing the work. He's not skilled enough. 2. **You should have apologized** to him. He felt terribly hurt, I'm sure. 3. **He shouldn't have complained.** He was wrong himself. 4. **You shouldn't get discouraged** so easily, it would be better to follow the path you've chosen in spite of all difficulties. 5. **I should have encouraged** my son to practise the piano every day. 6. **You should put up** with these small discomforts. 7. **She should speak** to him frankly. It will improve things. 8. **They shouldn't make** a decision in a hurry. It would be better if they considered the matter carefully.

IV, с. 264 *Переведите на английский язык, используя модальный глагол should.*

1. You should think over this suggestion once more before you reject it. 2. He should have refused the invitation, if he were so busy. 3. This question should have been settled long ago. 4. You should devote more time to this work. It is very important. 5. The post-office is closed now, he should have called for the parcel on his way home. 6. You should take a raincoat. The weather forecast is occasional rains. 7. This sofa should be removed from here. It's too big for such a room. 8. He shouldn't have kept us waiting for so long. 9. Why should I accept his proposal? I don't agree with it. 10. Why should he praise our work? It's unsatisfactory.

V, с. 264 *Составьте предложения по образцу.*

1. You should devote more time to this project.
3. I should have suggested it earlier.
4. We should offer them more advantages.
5. He shouldn't have argued.
6. You shouldn't get into the habit of borrowing money from everybody.
7. Why should I settle this matter alone?
8. She shouldn't have got wet through.
9. This question should be cleared up immediately.
10. You should keep dry these things.
11. He should have reserved a table long ago.
12. They should remove all obstacles.

VI, с. 264—265 *Выразите свое мнение по поводу данных утверждений.*

Образец 1.

1. Miss Carrington should have gone to her old mother because her mother felt lonely. 2. Porchalester should have mentioned the exact time and place where he was going to sing Schubert's serenade because in that case there would not have been a misunderstanding. 3. Colonel Green should have followed his teacher's advice because he didn't have a talent to blow the horn.

Образец 2.

1. Stephen's father should have agreed on his son becoming a painter. If he had done so, Stephen wouldn't have to go to Paris against his father's will. 2. Colonel Green should have played the instrument for which there was good music written. 3. The horn player should have been sober, then he wouldn't have fallen asleep. 4. Frank's father should have done so. He wanted the boy to become a banker. 5. Frank should have devoted a lot of time to these subjects. He was interested in money and those were the most important subjects for him. 6. Mr. Highsmith should have played well for he wanted to get the role. If he hadn't played well, Miss Carrington wouldn't have believed him.

VII, с. 265 *Переведите на английский язык, используя глаголы **should** и **have to**.*

1. You should have given up arguing as soon as you realized you were wrong. 2. He had to argue long to convince everybody that he was right. 3. My husband had to give up this sport because it told on his health. 4. Your son should not have got into the habit of smoking. 5. You should have bought a present for your mother on the occasion of her birthday. 6. I had to put on a raincoat not to get wet. 7. You shouldn't complain, you have been told a number of times that the work is difficult. 8. I'll have to apologize to her. It seems to me she is hurt. 9. These figures should not have been mentioned in the report. I don't think they are true. 10. This question should have been cleared up long ago. We shall have to put off discussing it again. 11. You should have prepared everything beforehand. Now we'll have to put off the meeting. 12. Now it doesn't make sense to send the telegram. It should have been done yesterday.

I, с. 265—266 *Раскройте скобки, поставив глаголы в нужную грамматическую форму.*

At the Exhibition

Visitor. Here is the machinery stand **I am looking for**. Good morning. Can I see the machines which you **advertised** in the "Economist"?

Stand Attendant. Good morning. Please come this way. What types **are** you particularly interested in? Here we **show** the newest inventions in the field. They should be very valuable for your conditions here.

Visitor. I **shall look at** them all. Can I have a catalogue, please?

Stand A. Here you are. I hope you **will find** it useful.

Visitor. Thank you very much. I **have been** round all the exhibition now. It **is** remarkably good, I must admit. None of the stands **leave** you indifferent. You **have** crowds of visitors, I suppose.

Stand A. Oh, yes, the exhibition **is** very popular from the day it opened.

Visitor. I should think so. When I **heard** the announcement on the radio, I **said** to myself: "I must go and see it as soon as I can." Have you got a visitor's book?

Stand A. Yes, it's over there at the other end of the hall.

Visitor. Thank you. I **shall** certainly **write** a few words of praise in it.

S t a g e I

II, c. 266 *Замените выделенные словосочетания выражениями из текста урока.*

1. "**Nigger advertised**", said one of the group. 2. I'll give four hundred dollars for **reliable proof** that the man has been killed. 3. He invented a good machine – **a really valuable one**. 4. Turning with **an indifferent air** to the advertisement he read it through. 5. "You see, George", said Mr. Wilson. "I think **you are running an awful risk**". 6. You, Mr. Wilson, **I admit, treated me well**. 7. The **friendly** little old gentleman shook his hand heartily and made his way out of the room.

III, c. 267 *Найдите в тексте урока английские эквиваленты.*

A short stout man; What's that?; six years or so; he gave his name as Henry Butler; he read it through; I beg your pardon; I should like to have a few moment's conversation with you on business; I don't answer to the advertisement at all; to make something of myself; I must give her up; you are changed beyond recognition.

V, c. 267 *Поправьте данные утверждения.*

1. That's not correct, Mr. Wilson was a short stout man with a round, good-looking face.

2. The fact is the advertisement was about a run-away mulatto. The owner of the slave offered four hundred dollars for the information about this mulatto.

3. I wouldn't say so, Mr. Wilson listened to several people who gave their impressions of the mulatto.

4. According to the story the man was of a dark Spanish complexion and he walked up to the bar.

5. As a matter of fact, the man seemed familiar to Mr. Wilson.

6. It's not true, they had a long conversation. Mr. Wilson found George quite changed.

S t a g e II

an advertisement, to advertise something, to advertise (for), to announce, an announcement, a notice

b) *Переведите.*

1. The shop shouldn't have advertised the goods. 2. This is an advertisement for workers. 3. There are many advertisements in this magazine. 4. If the matter were urgent, we would announce it on the radio. 5. These suits are advertised everywhere. 6. Do you mind our advertising for another secretary? 7. You should not have smoked here. Haven't you seen the notice? 8. Has the examination day been announced yet? 9. It was announced that the conference would take place on Wednesday morning. 10. I suggest that the notice of the meeting be made straight away.

c) *Придумайте концовки.*

1. The sellers would advertise the goods if **there were not a demand for them**. 2. They would have advertised for workers **if they had needed them**. 3. I want him to announce **that the conference will be put off**. 4. Suppose you want to give Russian lessons in exchange for English lessons, **would you place an advertisement in a newspaper?** 5. He suggests **that we should look it up in the notice**. 6. If you want more people to take part in the outing **then you should make an announcement**. 7. If they wanted workers **they would advertise for them**.

to give proof, to prove something, to prove to be

a) *Переведите.*

1. Can you prove that one can rely on him? Can you prove it?
 2. I can easily prove the advantage of the new method to you. I can easily prove to you that this matter is urgent.
 3. You should have proven that these remarks were worth discussing. You should have proven that his reasons were not convincing.
 4. I want you to give any proofs of this. I want you to give any proofs that nothing has been mixed up.

с. 269

b) *Составьте предложения и переведите их на русский язык.*

The young man proved to be an inventor.	Молодой человек оказался изобретателем.
The play proved to be up to the mark (a failure).	Пьеса оказалась на уровне (провальной).
The arrangement proved to be sensible.	Это разумные меры.
The painter proved to be a devoted friend.	Художник оказался преданным другом.
The newcomer proved to be a reserved (strong-(weak-) willed) person.	Пришелец оказался сдержанным человеком (с сильной (слабой) волей).

c) *Переведите.*

1. The results proved to be beyond any praise. 2. The arguments proved to be quite convincing. 3. He proved to be a strong-willed man.

valuable, value

a) *Составьте предложения.*

The quality of this product is up to the mark, this product is valuable. We discovered large deposits of iron ore, it is of great value. This picture is of no value, we shall remove it. You've given us valuable information, we shall make use of it.

b) *Переведите.*

1. Much valuable information on this question is usually published in this journal. 2. The picture proved to be very valuable, didn't it? 3. This invention is of great value to science. 4. It seems to me you don't understand the value of fresh air to your health. 5. The article is of no value to me.

c. 270

to be (remain, grow) indifferent (to)

a) *Используйте выражение-синоним.*

1. The girl **was indifferent to** the young man. 2. After her illness she **grew indifferent to** everybody and everything around. 3. How can you go on with your work and **remain indifferent** when that pianist is playing? 4. The travellers **were indifferent to** the cold.

at the risk of something, risky, to risk something

a) *Составьте предложения.*

If he didn't put on warm clothes he would risk catching cold, I tried to persuade him of it. They considered this matter risky and gave it up. He risked his life but succeeded in saving her life. You work at the risk of your health, you shouldn't put up with such conditions.

b) *Переведите.*

1. He saved the boy at the risk of his life. 2. You shouldn't risk your health. 3. "I consider this operation too risky", said the professor.

to admit

a) *Переведите.*

1. Признаю, я был не прав. 2. Ее не приняли в ближайшей больнице, и ее пришлось отвезти в другую. 3. Все признали преимущества новой организации, однако никто не хотел менять существующую ситуацию. 4. Только трое молодых людей были приняты в художественную школу.

b) *Составьте предложения.*

I admit that I do this work occasionally. He admitted that he had done this of his own free will. They will have to admit that there has been a change for the worse in the situation. Her son failed in an examination and was not admitted to the college.

c) *Переведите.*

1. They admitted that they should not have insisted on this decision. 2. If his knowledge had been up to the point, he would have been admitted to the institute. 3. He admits that he must apologize. 4. When was your friend admitted to hospital?

to treat somebody (something), to treat somebody for an illness, treatment, a treatment for, to take treatment, to treat somebody to something

c. 271

b) *Переведите.*

1. He treats her as his own daughter. 2. Such questions must be treated seriously. 3. It would be better if you treated him as an adult. 4. He is being treated after the operation. 5. She wouldn't have recovered so soon without this treatment. 6. Had you treated the books properly, Ann would have given you her text-book.

friendly, in a friendly way

a) *Выберите нужное слово.*

1. At first the man looked quite **friendly** and treated the boys **in a friendly way**. 2. The teacher always spoke to little Frank **in a friendly way**. 3. Colonel Green saw Linda and the young man discussing something **in a friendly way**.

b) *Придумайте предложения, употребив английские эквиваленты.*

He was grateful to her for her friendly wish. She greeted him with a friendly smile. We shall extend a friendly greeting to them.

c) *Переведите.*

1. He proved to be quite friendly. 2. He treated us in a friendly way. 3. His smile was friendly. 4. I suggest that we settle the matter in a friendly way.

S t a g e III

II, c. 272 *Составьте предложения.*

This subject is of little interest to me. I don't think that question will be of great importance to our partners. Those books are of no use to anybody. These things are of great value to everybody.

III, с. 272-273 *Заполните пропуски предлогами и наречными частицами.*

Free at Last

“What is life **to** a man? It is **of** no value **to** him, if he cannot call the woman he loves his wife, if he has no right to bring **up** his own child, if he cannot have a will **of** his own **at** the risk of being treated like a dog!” These thoughts were passing **in** George’s mind as he watched his wife put **on** the man’s suit **in** which she intended to make the risky journey. “Well,” he said, “you look like a nice young fellow. I think even people who have known you **for** years will hardly recognize you **in** this disguise. I wonder if Harry’s ready. The carriage should be here **in** a few minutes.”

The door opened to let **in** a respectable old woman **with** little Harry **by** her side. “I’ve heard,” said the woman, “there’s an advertisement **for** a runaway mulatto, and captains down **at** the port have been warned **about** a man, (-) a woman and a little boy.” The carriage had now pulled **out of** the door and the friendly Smiths **in** whose house they had been staying crowded around George and his wife to say good-bye **to** them. Everybody found that they were all made-up perfectly and disguised **beyond** recognition.

Everything was quiet **at** the port. **With** an indifferent air the captain watched the passengers coming **on** board (-) the boat. George was paying the fares when fragments **of** conversation reached (-) his ears. “I’ve watched every one **of** the passengers,” a man was saying. “I am sure they haven’t come aboard.” “You would hardly tell the woman **from** a white one,” said his companion, “and the man is branded on one **of** his hands.”

The hand **in** which George was holding the tickets trembled slightly, but he looked **at** the speaker calmly and walked **away with** an indifferent air **to** the other side **of** the ship. Eliza was already waiting **for** him. There came the signal **of** departure and George saw the two men hurry **up**. The ship sailed **out to** Canada.

VI, c. 273 *Раскройте скобки, выбрав нужное слово.*

1. It's nearly impossible to find the man in the exhibition hall. You should make an **announcement** that Mr. Smirnov is wanted in the office. 2. I don't think we should **go** beyond this **notice**. Don't you see it says "private"? 3. "Don't be discouraged about the dog," Jane said to her aunt. "If you place **an announcement** in the newspaper I'm sure you'll get him back soon." 4. The new manager of the shop understood that he must pay special attention to **advertising**. "The goods won't sell unless they **are advertised** properly," he thought. 5. There's a lot of time yet and you needn't worry about anything. Just sit there and wait till the time of departure **is announced**. 6. "There's no need to worry about getting tickets now," said Ann. "I've just heard **an announcement** that the singer doesn't arrive until next week."

VI, c. 274 *Сделайте письменный перевод, используя активную лексику урока.*

In January, 1870 in the streets of Moscow there appeared posters, announcing that *Emilia Galotti* with famous actress Medvedeva in one of the leading parts would be staged soon. This performance didn't need special advertising. Even if Medvedeva's name hadn't been mentioned on the posters, Moscow theatres would have been looking forward to it. The part of Emilia was to be played by Fedotova, who had long been one of the most popular actresses of the Maly Theatre.

But not long before the show Fedotova fell ill.

At that time one of the theatre school students stayed at Medvedeva's. She suggested that the part of Emilia be given to one of her friends called Ermolova, who according to her would be able to act instead of Fedotova without spoiling the performance.

"You needn't worry,— the girl was persuading Medvedeva.— If Masha were allowed to play Emilia, she wouldn't even have to learn the role. She has known it for a long time".

At first Medvedeva hesitated if she must put off the performance or take the risk of giving the most difficult part to an inexperienced student, but finally she decided that she should put up with the situation. The question was settled and a rehearsal was appointed.

Later Medvedeva wrote that when she saw Ermolova run onto the stage and heard her pronounce the first words in her low voice, she realized that indeed she hadn't had to worry. Who could remain indifferent at the sight of this face, at the sound of this voice! A real actress was in front of her.

Soon after Ermolova was admitted to the Maly Theatre.

VII, c. 279 *Перескажите по-английски.*

Talking to a stranger

The man sitting opposite me in the compartment was born in that region. About a year before he had moved to another place. He wasn't a frequent visitor to his home town, but I felt that he loved it and was looking forward to a short visit to the town where he grew up, studied and worked at a small factory just a year and a half ago.

My companion had a plain face. In fact I hadn't paid any attention to him before he addressed me...

First we exchanged several words which is a usual thing for fellow-passengers, and the conversation stopped. It seemed to me the young man did not feel like talking to me, but when quite by chance he learned that I was from the Soviet Union, his attitude to me changed: he began asking me a lot of questions and in his turn spoke willingly about his native town. He became especially frank when we remained in the compartment alone...

"Look! — he exclaimed suddenly and stood up a little. — Here is my town!" The train was going very slowly and I had the chance to have a good look at small nice houses surrounded by green gardens.

"And here is my factory, — said my companion in a low voice. — Do you remember, I told you about it? Did you notice a factory chimney? High, isn't it?" The chimney indeed was unusually high for such a small factory.

"Do you want me to tell you a story connected with this chimney? It's a long way to the station. I'll have the time." And before I could answer he went on: "It happened a year and a half ago on the seventh of November. That's the anniversary of your revolution but it is celebrated all over the

world, even in our country... On that day nobody worked at the factory since the morning. A crowd of people gathered in the yard, everybody was looking up at the factory chimney. At the height of about 20 meters above the ground a red flag was fixed on the chimney.

In November it's not hot in this area, the weather is rainy and windy. That day the sky was dark, it was raining.

The policemen who came to the factory were reluctant to try taking off the flag. The factory's owner did not want to put up with it and tried to persuade anyone among the workers to remove the flag but nobody gave in.

At last one of the policemen approached the chimney though it was clear that he hesitated.

At that moment a young worker stepped forward and said: "Give me the money, I'll do it".

This guy was known to everybody at the factory. He took part in most sporting events and was especially popular with young workers.

"Shame on you!" one could hear voices. The policemen moved closer to those shouting but they mixed up with the crowd.

The guy climbed up the chimney. He was in good shape and after some time got to the flag. Having untied the flag he fixed it on his belt. And suddenly something unexpected happened: instead of climbing down the guy started to climb up. The people on the ground gazed in silence. Only the policemen were calling out uselessly. On reaching the chimney's top the guy fixed the flag and trying not to look down began descending.

When he touched the ground the policemen surrounded him and started to beat. He fell down and hurt his face hard..."

The train was pulling up at the station...

"What happened then?" I asked.

"It's not difficult to guess", my companion answered.

He had to get off. I shook his hand, not having asked his name.

When the train started I smiled for the last time to my companion who was standing on the platform and then I noticed a scar on his plain face...

Урок 16

I, с. 284—285 *Переведите на русский язык, объяснив правила употребления инфинитива после модального глагола **may**.*

1. Не надо так расстраиваться. Ваши часы, может быть, еще найдутся. 2. Его предложение, возможно, имеет малую ценность, однако все равно вам следует обсудить его. 3. Возможно, они предприняли все необходимые меры, но я не вполне уверен. 4. Загляните в столовую. Он, возможно, сейчас там перекусывает. 5. Жаль, что вы уделяете так мало времени ребенку. Вы могли бы уделять ему больше внимания. 6. Они, вероятно, работали над этим изобретением некоторое время, но я совсем не уверен. 7. Возможно, встреча еще не назначена.

III, с. 285 *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. They may know each other but I am not sure about it. 2. Look into room 210. Comrade Petrov may be waiting for you there. 3. Your attitude to her might be friendlier. 4. They may have gone for an outing. 5. You should go and see him. He may be feeling very lonely. 6. They may still be arguing whether to accept or reject his suggestion. 7. The time and place of the meeting may not be too convenient for you, but you must put up with it. 8. They might have announced in advance that the match would not take place. 9. He might have failed to prove that he was right. 10. They might have put off the meeting.

IV, с. 285 *Переведите на русский язык, объяснив правила употребления форм инфинитива после модального глагола.*

1. У вас, должно быть, сейчас много свободного времени. 2. Ты должен знать некоторые забавные истории. Не расскажешь ли нам какие-нибудь из них? 3. Иванов, должно быть, играет в теннис на стадионе, он всегда там тренируется в это время. 4. Мальчика, должно быть, лечил очень хороший врач. Мы не ожидали, что он поправится так скоро. 5. Разве вы не можете остановить их? Они уже спорят, наверное, не менее полутора часов. 6. Объявление было сделано, должно быть, час назад. 7. Его лекции, вероятно, привлекут большую аудиторию.

VI, с. 285—286 *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. Your friend must be a very reserved person. 2. This work must have told on his eyesight. 3. All the questions must have already been settled. 4. He is not likely to apologize. 5. Your sister must have studied for many years to master this profession. 6. This young man must be rather a frequent visitor to your house. 7. They must still be discussing this question. 8. The director is not likely to insist on his proposal. 9. For the last two years they, probably, have not been in touch with each other. 10. The accident must have happened because of the driver's carelessness. 11. The tourists must be getting through the customs now. 12. This incident must have taken place when I was not here.

VII, с. 286 *Замените выделенные словосочетания модальными глаголами **must** и **may**.*

1. Why doesn't he see to it himself? He **must have** plenty of time just now. 2. Is Nick still in the hall? Those pictures **must have attracted** him though he's usually rather indifferent to painting. 3. Ann hasn't been around since lunch. She **may have gone** to the park, or she **may be** practicing the piano. 4. Don't be so impatient. She **must be** waiting for you somewhere here, though, she **may have gone away** for a moment. 5. She **may not have worked** here longer than a fortnight but she's doing very well. 6. Don't accept any offer without thinking it over carefully first, even though it **may seem** very good to you at first. 7. The firm **must have seemed** quite ordinary to him, because he didn't speak very highly of it. 8. Wait a minute. He'll be here any moment, he **must be locking** the door. 9. Hurry up, the shop **may still be open**, and we can get what we want. 10. It's no use hurrying. It's already past eight and the shops **must be shut**.

VIII, с. 286—287 *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. The director of the plant may be busy with an Indian delegation now. 2. She may not have any idea about it. 3. The ship may still be under way. 4. The ship must have been under way for about a fortnight. 5. The ship must already be under way. 6. The ship must have been under way for about two hours when a severe storm burst out. 7. He is unlikely to

deal with this question in his book. 8. He must be a very boring person. 9. She may not have got over a serious illness yet. 10. The engineers must have already started the work. 11. You must be getting on well. 12. They are likely to suggest that you go on business assignment. 13. His parents must be very kind by character. 14. You must have given an exact description of his appearance. He recognized him straight away. 15. This must be exactly what you wanted. 16. She must have given up her hobby. I haven't seen her at the stadium for a long time. 17. You must have been practicing the piano for three hours. Aren't you tired yet?

IX, с. 287 *Составьте предложения, употребив данные словосочетания и модальные глаголы.*

This mistake may be put down to their carelessness, but I am not sure. He must have paid duty on all the imported goods. There must have been an incident which nobody saw. Be careful, an accident might happen. That case is not likely to be considered at our next meeting. You must have attracted her attention. They may be getting over an injury. You must get down to business immediately, don't waste time. I am likely to practise tennis this time tomorrow morning. We may share the profits. They must have advertised for a new secretary. You may have proven the fact. It's likely to be of no value to us. You may master the piano within several years. He must have risked meeting those dangerous people. She is likely to treat you differently. They must be settling the whole affair. He may be arguing, though I wouldn't advise it. She is unlikely to discourage her daughter. He must have mended the TV set. They may be repairing the car right now.

X, с. 287 *Переведите на английский язык, употребив модальные глаголы и сослагательное наклонение.*

1. You should have called up Petrov once more. If you had got him on the phone, he would have come half an hour earlier and we wouldn't have had to wait for him. 2. The boy must have chosen this book himself. If the adults had helped him they would never have advised him to take such a boring book. 3. Your friend should have seen a doctor long ago. Had he been treated, he would long have got over the illness. 4. He

may have tried to prove to her that he was right, but failed. 5. He is unlikely to argue about this proposal. If he had any objections he would have tried to clear up everything during our last discussion. 6. The delegation may arrive any minute. You should prepare all the necessary papers very quickly. If I had known about it earlier, I would have warned you beforehand. 7. Your son must have been practising five hours on end. You should advise him to go for a walk. He may have a headache, if he goes on working without break.

XI, c. 287—288 *Придумайте начало предложений.*

1. **It doesn't look like him to be so late**, he may have been help up somewhere. 2. **He earned a lot of money at this work** and, besides, he must have gained wide experience. 3. **The question wasn't settled in time** and the manager said, "You should have attended to the matter yourself." 4. **The doctor examined her** and said, "You should wear glasses if you don't want to spoil your eyesight completely." 5. **The teacher didn't see his students in the classroom** and said, "They must be practising the sounds in the linguaphone room." 6. **The manager shook his head looking at me** and said, "You should have done the work with more sense of responsibility." 7. **He looked at the man** and thought, "My companion must be a real bore." 8. **On entering the compartment we found that it was dirty inside** and my wife whispered, "You might have booked better seats." 9. **I have not met her for ages**, she may not be living in Leningrad now.

I, c. 288 *Раскройте скобки, употребив нужную форму отглагольного причастия.*

1. While **arranging** my books in the bookcase, I discovered an old book whose multi-coloured cover caught my eye. 2. The books nicely **arranged** on the shelves gave the room quite a different look. 3. "The boy **arranging** books over there is my best pupil," said the teacher, **pointing** to an eleven-year-old pioneer. 4. **Having arranged** all the documents, the secretary was able to attend to other matters. 5. **Being arranged** in alphabetic order in the book of instructions, the names of the different parts of the new machine are not difficult to look up.

II, с. 289 *Переведите на английский язык.*

1. Having entered the room I saw two men arguing with each other. 2. This writer is the author of several books about people who devoted their lives to science. 3. The notice said that the man who had lost his gloves, was asked to call at room 103. 4. The engineer who made this invention will come to our factory tomorrow. 5. Being on a business trip he did valuable work. 6. Having been engaged with young specialists the director could not have attended to this matter. 7. The students corrected all the mistakes pointed to by the teacher. 8. Having exchanged greetings the representatives of both the delegations got down to work. 9. The goods advertised in this magazine are of interest to many buyers. 10. Not knowing the language the book was written in they couldn't use it. 11. Having done part of the work the professor decided to put it off for several days because some points needed clearing up. 12. Having learned that the boy had refused to take part in an amateur performance the teacher decided to talk to him once more. 13. Having divided the work between the students, the teacher got down to discussing the report.

III, с. 289 *Составьте предложения по образцам.*

1. He saw them working hard.
2. Where can we have our TV sets mended?
3. They want to get it settled at the earliest.

IV, с. 289—290 *Раскройте скобки, поставив глаголы в нужном наклонении и времени.*

A. Hallo, Nick. **Will** you **come** to watch the Institute Tennis Tournament?

N. No. The game **has been put off**.

A. What, again? The first round **was** due to be played on Monday, wasn't it?

N. Yes, I **do not know** what **was** the matter then, but now Smirnov **is** down with a slight cold. As soon as he **gets over** it, they **will fix** the date.

A. They **rely on** him a lot, don't they? I know he **has been practising** very hard lately. He **is** very likely to win the Tournament, people say.

N. I **would not share** that opinion. He **used to be** quite an ordinary player until last year. As a matter of fact he **lost** nearly half his games then.

A. Did he? He must have improved a lot. He **beat** most of his opponents this season.

N. Well, we **need not argue** about it.

A. Of course not; still, I think his chances **are** very good.

S t a g e I

II, с. 290 *Перепаразируйте, употребите словосочетания из текста урока.*

1. ...because she was not attractive at all. 2. It was me who started that acquaintance. 3. Miss Bradley was a very boring person. 4. She spoke a lot without saying anything interesting. 5. ... I would help her to get through the customs. 6. ... as a rule passengers travelling by the Golden Arrow get through the customs first. 7. We have jointly hired a porter who carries our luggage. 8. You will be next in line whose luggage the customs officer is going to examine. 9. ... after you have got through the customs. 10. I have never been able to understand... 11. She didn't try to be introduced to me.

III, с. 290—291 *Замените выделенные курсивом словосочетания выражениями из текста урока.*

1. I think we may have exchanged **half a dozen** words at dinner, when passing one another the sugar or the bread. 2. There were **plenty of** porters on the platform. 3. I am quite sure that had she been **an even slightly attractive woman**, I should not have gone up to her. 4. Before the boat **had been under way** for ten minutes, I realized that Miss Bradley was **a remarkable bore**. 5. It would **get** Miss Bradley **through the customs** quickly. 6. The customs examiner reached us, looked at the four suitcases in that X-ray manner which customs examiners must **practise** night and morning and said, "This is all yours?" 7. "Yes," said the customs man **patiently**. "Is this **your joint luggage**?" **Not exactly, we're just sharing a porter.**" 8. I had nothing **to declare** and **declared it**. 9. I suddenly realized that the train **was due to leave** in five minutes.

V, с. 291 *Найдите в тексте урока английские эквиваленты.*

There was a certain Miss Bradley; when passing one another the sugar or the bread; entirely on my initiative; as I got off; it is very kind of you; we found ourselves on board; for another four hours; excusing myself I went along to the booking-office; but you're travelling together?; it was no use waiting for Miss Bradley; he'll come back and do you next; when you're through; and that was only the start; I have never been clear.

VI, с. 291 *Исправьте данные утверждения, употребив, где возможно, сослагательное наклонение.*

1. Were Miss Bradley young and beautiful, she would not attract the author's attention. But she was quite unattractive. Besides she was not dressed fashionably and was a bore.

2. That's not correct. The acquaintance did not begin until some time later. In the dining car they exchanged just a few sentences and the talk wasn't interesting.

3. Miss Bradley wasn't attractive in appearance. It would be all right but she also turned out to be a very boring companion and could not say anything worth attention.

4. In fact there were plenty of porters on the platform. The author could hire any of them.

5. The man was not looking forward to spending another four hours in Miss Bradley's company. Otherwise he would not have left her with relief.

6. The customs officer asked a few questions and didn't go through the author's luggage carefully. If he hadn't suspected Miss Bradley, he wouldn't have refused to chalk her suitcases.

7. The author didn't wait for Miss Bradley and later he was very much surprised to learn that she had been detained at the customs.

S t a g e II

an incident, an accident, a case, in case (of), an occasion

b) *Переведите.*

1. You should help them in case of necessity. 2. It must be a special occasion. 3. What would you do in such a case? 4. In this case the treatment is likely to be of no use. 5. He may have had an accident. 6. You must have read about such incidents in newspapers. 7. The incident proved to be very funny.

c) *Придумайте начало предложений.*

1. **If the driver had not been careful**, there must have been been an accident. 2. **We were discussing this problem**, you should have told us about the incident when everybody was here. 3. **If you take urgent steps**, it may be quite a different case. 4. **If I had been wrong**, in that case I would have apologized.

to attract, attractive

b) *Переведите.*

1. This advertisement is not likely to attract the buyer's attention. 2. Your invention may attract the attention of scientists. 3. His concerts will probably attract many listeners. 4. This feature of her character makes her attractive.

to be under way

a) *Составьте предложения по образцу.*

How long had the preparations been under way when they arrived? The preparations had been under way for a month when they arrived.

How long has the programme been under way? The programme has been under way since last year.

How long has the ship been under way? The ship has been under way for a week.

How long has the discussion been under way? The discussion has been under way for quite a long time.

When will the rehearsal be under way? The rehearsal will be under way at that time.

Is the work under way now? The work must be under way at this very moment.

b) *Переведите.*

1. The discussion must already have been under way for an hour. 2. Preparations for the competition have already been under way for a month. 3. The ship must be under way. 4. This programme has been under way for a long time.

ordinary

b) *Составьте предложения, используйте английские эквиваленты данных словосочетаний.*

This is quite an ordinary case. He is an ordinary piano player. They are quite ordinary men. Her son is an ordinary pupil. This is an ordinary book. Send them an ordinary letter.

to get ready, to get to, to get in (into), to get out (out of), to get over, to get on, to get down to

a) *Переведите.*

1. Джону всегда удастся выпутаться из всех трудностей. 2. Вряд ли она быстро оправится от шока. 3. Они, похоже, ладят друг с другом. 4. После того, как секретарша покончила с телеграммами, она принялась за письма.

с. 294

c) *Переведите.*

1. Comrade Petrov has already been working with us for two months, we get on well. 2. She couldn't have got over the illness for a long time. 3. Don't discourage him, he will get over this difficulty. 4. You should get down to work at once. The matter is very urgent.

d) *Составьте предложения.*

If you don't want to fail, you must get ready immediately. Please don't mix up anything unless you want to get into trouble. I think I am going to take advantage of his presence here, this will help me to get out of the difficulty. The house is beyond that forest over there, you'll be able to get to it within half an hour.

to be due

b) *Придумайте концовки предложений.*

1. I'm leaving the gas money on the table. The bill **is due today**. 2. Hurry up! The train **is due to leave at three sharp**. 3. The telegram says that the ship **is due to arrive at the port tomorrow**. 4. What time is Comrade Petrov **due in office**?

c) *Переведите.*

1. These bills are due to be paid tomorrow. 2. When is the train due to arrive in Leningrad? 3. The delegation is due in Moscow on Monday.

to practise, to train

a) *Переведите.*

1. Если ты хочешь быть квалифицированной медсестрой, ты должна работать и учиться в больнице. 2. Мери училась на учителя музыки в музыкальной школе. Она играла на рояле ежедневно по четыре часа.

c. 295

c) *Переведите.*

1. They must have asked for permission to practise in this hall. 2. He wouldn't have done so well, unless he had practised every day. 3. Where were you trained to play tennis so well? You must have practised a lot? 4. You speak English too little. You should practise more before the exam.

a share, to share, to divide

a) *Придумайте концовки предложений.*

1. If you could share your dictionary with me, **I would be grateful to you**. 2. She would have divided the books among all the children, **if she had had enough books**. 3. I don't share your opinion, but **if you insist on it, let it be**. 4. He'd be through with his share of work if **he were more careful**. 5. I'd greatly appreciate it if **you agreed to share your knowledge with me**. 6. It would be easier for you to manage the work if **you divided it among other specialists**. 7. If I didn't have to give the journals back at once, **I would share them with you**.

c) *Составьте предложения.*

Don't hesitate to share your difficulties with me. I don't share your opinion on this matter. The child shared the apples with his friends. Please divide the apple into three parts and give your sister one part. I'll divide my time between my son and my daughter.

d) *Придумайте начало предложений.*

1. **If you had been honest**, you might have shared the money with her. 2. **Had they not been in a haste**, they should have divided the work into two parts. 3. **If you had given me more information about this question**, in that case I would have shared your opinion.

an effort, to make an effort, joint efforts, with effort

c. 296

b) *Составьте предложения.*

I shall make every effort to get over difficulties as soon as possible. The athlete has made a supreme effort to achieve good results. When you are completely cured, you will appreciate my effort. He must make an effort of will and recover his temper. By joint effort they must be able to achieve good results. You won't manage to complete the work in time without effort.

Stage III

II, с. 297 Придумайте концовки предложений.

a) *Используйте слова в скобках.*

1. The child wouldn't have burst out crying if **his mother had been patient with him**. 2. He wouldn't have put aside the book if **it had not been boring**. 3. If you want to take a better look at the stamps, **you'd better come closer to the counter**. 4. These birds must be very frequent at this season. **I've seen dozens of them lately**.

b) *Используйте слова в скобках и один из модальных глаголов.*

1. These two boys look exactly the same age. The difference **must be very slight**. 2. "The shelves are very high and people can hardly see the books. You **should lower** the counter," said the manager. 3. "You should see the film again," said Peter, "it **may be** boring, but it would be very good for your English." 4. Why are you still here? You **should have gone through** the customs long ago.

III, с. 297 Замените выделенные словосочетания выражениями из текста урока.

1. Is this **the customs**? Can I speak to one of the officers, please? 2. The rehearsal had been **under way** for about an hour when Jim turned up. 3. Although everything seemed quite plain, Peter continued arguing until his friend got impatient and told him to stop being **a bore**. 4. The teacher realized that this was a special case, when a word of praise would be advisable even for a **plain** drawing. 5. Looking at the clock, the clerk wondered what could have held up the postman; the mail **was due** at 9 a.m. 6. All the single rooms in the hotel had already been booked, so Mr. Small had **to share** a room with one of his fellow-workers. 7. I think this film's worth seeing. It's a **joint** Italian and French production and their films are always good.

IV, с. 297—298 *Раскройте скобки, поставив нужные слова в правильную грамматическую форму.*

1. After the **accident** the boy had to stop skating for some time, as his right foot hurt him badly. 2. The **incident** was so amusing that the boys couldn't stop laughing in spite of the teacher's angry remarks. 3. The newspaper published a short article about a brave engine driver who courageously saved the passengers from a bad **accident** at the risk of his own life. 4. In the course of his long service at the hospital the doctor had to deal with many interesting **cases**. The **incidents** he told us about were really quite remarkable. 5. For a whole fortnight the family had been looking forward to the outing and Mary even made a new dress for the **occasion**. 6. If you had told me about the **incident** before, I would have **paid special attention to** the man. He seemed quite ordinary. If you hadn't pointed him out to me he would never have **attracted my attention**. 7. When my daughter was being trained to become a French teacher, she had to **be trained** to become a French teacher, she had to **practise** sounds for hours, as their teacher **paid attention to** good pronunciation. 8. "A wall down the middle would be a good way of **dividing** the Exhibition hall into two parts. 9. I'm quite willing **to share** my small collection with you. It's not a library in the proper sense of the word, but the books may prove to be very helpful in some **cases**. 10. As soon as their marriage **was announced**, the sale of the old house **was advertised** in the local newspaper, as Mr. Bard **declared** that the young people would not live in the place.

V, с. 298—299 *Заполните пропуски предлогами и наречными частицами.*

1. The other day my sister had an accident while she was driving **in** the country. Luckily nobody was killed **in** the accident. 2. **In** what cases are you allowed not to pay duty **for** things you are taking **through** the customs? 3. I'm going **out** now. Shall I get something **for** dinner? 4. I'm afraid you can't get **to** W. Street **from** here **without** changing buses. 5. "I'm going **away for** a fortnight tomorrow; I do hope you'll get **along** together while I'm **away**," the mother said **to** her

children. 6. The signal had been given **to** the passengers to get **on** the train, and now they were exchanging hurried farewells **with** those who had come to see them **off**. 7. If you are patient **with** Ann **about** her trouble, she'll get **over** it sooner. 8. I don't consider this patient to be a hopeless case. If we treat him at once, he'll get **over** his illness comparatively soon, I'm sure. 9. Before starting the game, the children divided the field **in** two. 10. I like the way this girl divides her time **between** work and sports. 11. The old people had lived side **by** side for thirty years, sharing every joy and sorrow. 12. When's the train due **in** Manchester?

VI, с. 299—300 *Заполните пропуски артиклями или притяжательными местоимениями.*

In **his** book devoted to the great Russian poet Pushkin Tinyanov describes **the** following incident which took place when **the** future poet was quite **a** little boy. **The** Pushkins lived in St. Petersburg then. **His** nurse Arina often took little Alexander out for **a** walk along (-) central streets of **the** city.

One cold winter day after dressing young master in (-) warm clothes, Arina went out with him. She walked along, holding **the** boy by **his** hand, and singing **a** song about all **the** things they passed on **the** way. Arina was particularly clever at inventing **the** most interesting songs about all **the** ordinary things she came across.

"Look at **the** soldier," she sang, "and **the** way he's marching! What **a** fine cap he's got on! When you grow up, you'll wear **a** cap like that, too."

Some special preparations were evidently under way, for there were **a** lot of soldiers in **the** streets. Some of them spoke to Arina, trying to attract her attention, but she took no notice of them. **The** nurse and **the** child had reached **the** main street, when Arina caught sight of something really interesting, something worth singing about. So she started again. "Look, there's **a** general riding **a** white horse. **The** general is small, his uniform is blue and **his** trousers are white. See how cross **the** general looks!" Arina could not find **a** proper ending to **the** song. **The** general turned **his** horse and nearly rode over **the** nurse and **the** child. He looked at **the** nurse with angry gray eyes.

"The cap," he said in **a** strange whisper and raised **his** small hand. At that moment some other generals rode up to them.

"You fool, fall on your knees!" they cried impatiently. "Cap off, you fool!"

Only then did the woman fall on her knees and pull **the** fur cap off **the** boy's head. **The** little general looked at **the** child's curly hair, burst out laughing and rode off.

At home little Alexander proudly declared that he had seen **an** important general in **the** street, and from **a** more exact description given by **the** nurse to **a** group of (-) eager listeners in **the** kitchen, everybody guessed it was **the** Emperor himself. The news spread quickly in house, and when it reached **the** ears of Alexander's father, Sergey Lvovich, he exclaimed, "That's awful! What shall we do?"

He could not get over **the** shock, and decided that it was dangerous for **the** family to remain in St. Petersburg. Everybody in **the** house shared his opinion, so **a** week later **the** Pushkins moved to Moscow.

VIII, c. 300 *Сделайте письменный перевод, употребив активную лексику урока.*

1. You should have got down to work straight away. If you had divided the whole material into two parts, you would have completed the work exactly in due time. 2. When is the evening mail due? – It must have been delivered. 3. You should have booked a room for yourself in advance. A week ago there were many vacant rooms and now you'll probably have to share a room with your friend. 4. "You must practise singing as much as possible; if you don't do exactly what I tell you, you will remain an ordinary singer", said the teacher. 5. This book is likely to attract the attention of readers. It deals with the construction of a large plant which is now under way in the Urals. Most of the incidents described in the book have really taken place. 6. I would advise you to give up this job. You've just had a serious operation and you should continue the treatment to completely get over the illness. 7. One can achieve much by joint efforts.

Урок 17

II, с. 306 Найдите в тексте английские эквиваленты.

Here we are at last; I'll go and have my luggage weighed; I travel tourist class; I don't think my luggage weighs more than that; I'll be there long before lunch; I'm a poor sailor.

III, с. 306 Активизируйте следующие слова и словосочетания.

to take off, to take for, to take over, to take to, to take after, to take pictures (to have one's picture taken)

a) Переведите на русский язык.

1. Вам следовало отправить свой багаж на станцию заранее. 2. Не уберете ли все со стола? 3. Вы могли бы выяснить, когда самолет вылетает. 4. Мы видели, как он снимает пальто. 5. Я принял эту девушку за твою сестру. 6. Интересно, кто займет эту должность. 7. После того, как доктор Петров вышел на пенсию, его место занял доктор Лавров. 8. Я уверен, он привыкнет к своему новому учителю.

b) Придумайте концовки.

1. I wouldn't have taken him for the manager if **he had introduced himself**. 2. If the two girls weren't so much alike, **people wouldn't always take one for the other**. 3. The young teacher wouldn't have taken over **this job, if the old teacher hadn't retired**. 4. If comrade Smirnov hadn't got the new appointment, **comrade Petrov wouldn't have taken over**. 5. If the plane weren't due to take off in five minutes, **we wouldn't be in a hurry**. 6. I wouldn't worry **if my daughter took to her new teacher**. 7. If they hadn't encouraged him **he wouldn't have had his picture taken**.

c) Придумайте ситуации, используя английские эквиваленты данных слов.

I met a friend at a station on the platform. We were waiting for a train which was due to come in a few minutes. I asked my friend if that train would take me to N. I also asked him how much time it would take me to get by train to N. He answered me. When the train pulled up at the platform, I took my luggage in the carriage and saw that my seat had been taken by another passenger.

Mr. Jones suddenly fell ill. At first he didn't pay much attention to his health and wouldn't take any medicine. Then he saw a doctor who suggested that he should take special treatment in hospital. Mr. Jones took interest in that suggestion. He also took into account the fact that urgent steps must be taken. He took the chance of going to hospital immediately.

She will definitely take the advantage of meeting this famous actor. She wanted to take his photo. When they met, the actor took off his hat. He was so famous that she wouldn't have taken him for anybody else. When she asked whether she could take his picture, he didn't take interest in her request.

When he does something, he always takes responsibility for the results of his efforts.

"I hope, I'll take to him", said the girl about her boyfriend.

V, c. 307 *Переведите письменно, используя активную лексику урока.*

At the Port

A. Here we are at the port at last. When is your ship due to sail off?

B. At exactly ten o'clock but I must get through the customs yet.

A. That won't take much time. Where is your luggage?

B. Over there, at the counter. Should I have it weighed?

A. No, you needn't. Do you travel first class?

B. Yes, here is my ticket. Let's drop in a restaurant for a snack.

A. Very well. It's good for sea-sickness.

B. Is it? I easily get sea-sick.

At the Customs

Customs officer. Is this your luggage?

A. Yes, it is. Shall I open the suitcase?

C.o. No, you needn't. Have you filled in the declaration?

A. Yes, here it is.

C.o. Do you have anything to declare?

A. No, I don't. I've paid dues for these cigars.

At home

Petrov. I am going away on business tomorrow.

His wife. I am sorry you leave tomorrow on the eve of International Women's Day. I am going to feel lonely. How long will you stay away?

Petrov. I won't be away for long. I must go. All the arrangements for the trip have already been made. A ticket for a TU-154 plane has been booked for me.

Wife. What will you take with you? What should I put into your suitcase?

Petrov. I won't have a lot of luggage. A few things would do.

Wife. Well, let's pack your suitcase then.

At the airport

Petrov. The plane is due to take off at seven. Now it's only six. I don't expect any of my friends to come to see me off. As a matter of fact I asked them not to come. You know, I hate to bother people at such an early hour.

Wife. Is it a non-stop flight? You get airsick easily; I am worried for you.

Petrov. Don't worry, darling. It's a non-stop flight and besides the plane is very comfortable. People seldom get airsick in such planes. Please, wait till my luggage is weighed.

Wife. Of course, I'll wait till you are through with all the formalities. I wish you a happy journey.

Урок 18

I, с. 314 *Переведите на русский язык, объясните употребление инфинитива после модального глагола **can (could)**.*

1. Не может быть, чтобы эта книга была интересна мальчику, она слишком трудна. 2. Анна всегда слушается своих родителей. Я уверен, она не могла поступить вопреки воле своего отца. 3. Неужели мальчик все еще мечтает стать пилотом? Он близорук, его ни за что не примут в летную школу. 4. Я знаю, что он весьма прилежен. Не может быть, чтобы он перепутал цифры. 5. Неужели он сделал перевод без единой ошибки? Наверное, кто-то помог ему, он пока довольно неопытен в подобной работе. 6. Неужели он все еще помнит меня? Мы не общались много лет.

III, с. 314—315 *Замените выделенные словосочетания выражениями с модальным глаголом **can (could)** в нужной форме.*

1. Your friend **couldn't have been kept** at the office. Something unexpected must have happened to him. 2. He **can't have persuaded** her to give up her hobby. I tried to do so myself several times but couldn't. 3. **Can Dr. Ivanov still be attending to** your father? I heard he'd retired and a new doctor had taken over. 4. She **can't be impatient** with children. I've often heard people praise her for being so nice to her pupils. 5. They **can't still be making preparations** for the experiment. The preparatory work must have been under way for a fortnight already. 6. The work **can't still be under way**. They started it a week ago and promised to get through it in two days. 7. He **couldn't have taken over** the job. He is quite unskilled in this field. 8. Peter **couldn't have declined** our invitation because he doesn't want to meet you. He must have done so because of some previous engagement. 9. That pianist **can't still be touring** abroad. His concert was announced here a week ago. 10. She **can't be** just an ordinary singer. Her concerts attract large audiences.

IV, с. 315 *Переведите на английский язык, употребив модальный глагол **can (could)**.*

1. They can't have done this work. They only started doing it yesterday. 2. He can't still be doing this work. His share of it was very small. 3. Can he be so indifferent to this invention? 4. Could he have been so impatient with the child? He has been working with children for 10 years. 5. He can't have chosen this profession against his will. 6. This can't be a serious case. The boy has just got a slight cold. 7. They can't have arrived yet; the plane was due to land at eight o'clock. 8. Can this book be so boring? But I heard the novels by this writer attracted everybody's attention. 9. He can't have got over the journey so badly. He used to be a sailor in the past. 10. Could he have mastered this most difficult art? He must be very patient.

V, с. 315 *Составьте предложения, употребите модальный глагол **can (could)** с различными формами инфинитива глаголов.*

Can the ship still be under way?

He couldn't have been so boring at the party. Usually he is very witty.

She can't be alive now; she must be one hundred years old.

Could we get through the customs by three o'clock?

They can't have their luggage weighed yet. We'll have to wait for them.

Can this heavy plane take off from this runway?

He can't have invented this machine; it was invented long ago.

Can't you give up the habit of smoking? It does you a lot of harm.

This product can be advertised in many newspapers and magazines.

Could you practise playing the piano more?

We can't share this secret with them.

I could have complained about your behaviour, but I won't.

We can't argue about it.

Could he have been held up in a traffic jam?

VII, с. 315—316 *Поправьте данные утверждения, употребите модальный глагол could.*

1. That is not true. Mark Twain couldn't have been very popular as a writer with the railway officials at Salamanca. On the contrary they knew nothing about him. If they had known him as a popular writer they wouldn't have ignored his request for a seat in a fast train.
2. That is not true. Uncle Seneca couldn't have disliked young Frank after the first talk they had. If he hadn't liked him, he wouldn't have invited him to Cuba.
3. That is not true. Miss Linda couldn't have hated Colonel Green. On the contrary she cared for him. If she had hated him she wouldn't have agreed to visit his amateur concerts.
4. That is not true. After Linda married Colonel Green, she couldn't have cared for Porcharlester. If she had cared for Porcharlester, she wouldn't have married Colonel Green.
5. That is not true. Miss Bradley couldn't have gone to Italy only to see her sister. If she had only gone to Italy to visit her sister, she wouldn't have been detained at the British customs with a hundred watches.
6. That is not true. Mr. Balchin couldn't have found Miss Bradley a remarkably interesting companion. On the contrary he found her a remarkable bore. Had he found her an interesting companion, he would have talked with her much more.
7. That is not true. George couldn't have been quite pleased with his life in the United States. On the contrary, he was not pleased with it. If he had been pleased with his life the United States, he wouldn't have planned to leave the country.
8. That is not true. Mr. Wilson couldn't have been quite indifferent to George's future. If he had been indifferent to George, he wouldn't have shown interest in his life.

VIII, с. 316 *Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на сослагательное наклонение.*

1. Как мне хотелось бы, чтобы эта девочка была спокойней. Она ни секунды не может посидеть тихо. 2. Жаль, что она так нервничала на экзамене. Она не смогла ответить ни на один вопрос. 3. Жаль, что она выбрала такого человека в качестве друга. 4. Жаль, что я не могу переносить далекие поездки на автомашине. 5. Хотелось бы, чтобы девушка обращала больше внимания на занятия музыкой. 6. Хотелось бы, чтобы вы заняли эту должность. Она весьма интересна.

X, с. 316—317 *Замените выделенные словосочетания, употребив сослагательное наклонение желательности.*

1. **I wish he were not so shy**; he hasn't made friends with anybody here yet. 2. **I wish he were more careful**, when he gave his talk. 3. **I wish we could engage** two more typists. 4. **I wish she weren't** so upset to hear the news. 5. **I wish I wouldn't have** engagements this weekend. I could join your camping party. 6. **I wish I had picked up** more useful expressions when I was abroad on that business trip. 7. **I wish they would get** this magazine regularly. It's very interesting. 8. **I wish that doctor would agree** to treat your son. 9. **I wish Nick were not engaged** in other business now. I'd have asked him to help us. 10. **I wish you would complete** the work as soon as you can. 11. **I wish you would turn off** the radio, please. 12. **I wish you would leave** me alone: I've got a terrible headache.

XI, с. 317—318 *Составьте предложения по образцам.*

1. It's rather difficult to begin learning a foreign language when one is over thirty. **I wish I were younger. I wish I had spoken English from childhood.**

2. I have a slight cold and don't feel like going to the theatre tonight. **I wish you would go instead of me. I wish I had not booked the tickets.**

3. It's a pity the rain's keeping us. **I wish it would stop raining. I wish we had raincoats on. I wish I had taken an umbrella.**

4. Don't you find the film boring? **I wish it would end as soon as possible. I wish I had not come to see it.**

5. It's a pity Nick's away on holiday now. **I wish he were here. I wish he had come back already.**

6. I am so sorry you have a sore throat. **I wish you were well. I wish you hadn't gone on that outing.**

7. I am so sorry to have hurt you. **I wish you were not cross with me. I wish I had not spoken in that way.**

8. Try to pull yourself together. **I do wish I could help you. I do wish I had not told you the sad news.**

XII, c. 318 *Измените предложения в соответствии с образцом.*

1. I wish you had cleared up the point at once. We wouldn't have to consider the matter again now. 2. I wish the bus were not packed. It could pick up all the passengers. 3. I wish you had mentioned these facts while the subject was being discussed. 4. I wish he didn't always argue about everything. It wouldn't be hard to work with him. 5. I wish the doctor weren't busy now. Then he would see the patient. 6. I wish the medicine weren't bitter, then I could make the child take it. 7. I wish I had booked a return ticket then I wouldn't be afraid now that it might be difficult to book it for a through train. 8. I wish something interesting would happen. Then I wouldn't be bored. 9. I wish you wouldn't bother me all the time. I could finish this work then. 10. I wish you wouldn't find fault with everybody. You would not be difficult to deal with then.

I, c. 318—319 *Раскройте скобки, поставив глаголы в правильную грамматическую форму.*

A Railway Incident

An American lady travelling in England **got** into a compartment in a smoking carriage where an Englishman **was smoking** a pipe. For a short time she **sat** quietly, expecting that the Englishman **would stop** smoking. But when the train **had been** under way for half an hour, she **began** to cough and sneeze, trying in this way to show him that she **objected** to the smoke. At last, seeing that all her efforts to attract his attention **had failed**, she **addressed** him impatiently:

"If you **were** a gentleman, you **would stop** smoking when a lady **gets** into the carriage."

"If you **were** a lady," **replied** the American, "you **would not get** into a smoking carriage."

"If you **were** my husband," **said** the American lady angrily, "I **would give** you poison."

The Englishman **looked** at her a moment or two. "Well," he **said** at last, "If I **were** your husband, I **would take** it."

S t a g e I

II, с. 319 *Перепаразируйте выражения из текста урока.*

1. Under the roof at the upper floor of an old brick house. 2. ... making some people fall ill with pneumonia by exposing them to extreme cold. 3. Mr. Pneumonia couldn't be called a kind old gentleman. 4. It was not fair on his part to pick out a little woman like Johnsy. 5. ... who was clearly unable to get over the suffering. 6. Now her chance of recovery was only one to ten. 7. ... it makes the effectiveness of medicine less by half. 8. ... I am sure that her chance of recovery is one to five. 9. She put her drawing board in a comfortable position and prepared the necessary materials. 10. It's very difficult for me to keep up with them. 11. When the last leaf falls down, I must die. 12. And she cheerfully went towards the door with her head up.

III, с. 319 *Найдите в тексте урока английские эквиваленты данных выражений.*

Their views on life and art were the same; a room that was suitable for a studio; a cold, unseen stranger, whom the doctors called Pneumonia; it was hardly fair of him to pick out; with no strength to move; at present she has one chance in, let us say, ten; has made up her mind that she isn't going to get well; if you could somehow get her to ask one question about the

new winter styles in hats; lay with her eyes towards the window; What was there to count?; An old grape-vine climbed half way the brick wall; there are only five left now; When the last one goes, I must go, too; How can the doctor have told me this nonsense?; Anyhow, let me finish my drawing so that I can sell it; I'll be back in a minute; I am tired of waiting; who lived on the ground floor below them; He was past sixty; He sincerely thought it was his duty to protect the two girls upstairs; I can't draw the curtains in the daytime; Then they looked at each other without speaking; but one leaf still stood out against the brick wall; there's obviously no hope for him; They couldn't imagine where he had been on such a terrible night; he painted it there the night the last leaf fell.

IV, с. 320 *Замените выделенные словосочетания выражениями из текста урока.*

1. **If a patient loses interest in life**, it takes away 50 per cent from the power of medicine. 2. **After the doctor had gone**, Sue went out into the hall and cried. 3. **As soon as Sue could manage to check her tears**, she walked gaily back into the room, whistling a merry tune. 4. The cold autumn winds had blown off its leaves **until it was almost bare**. 5. **Sue obeyed**. 6. **When it was light enough** Johnsy ordered Sue to open the curtains. 7. **I wish I hadn't been so wicked**. 8. He's a weak old man and **there's obviously no hope for him**. 9. **Didn't you wonder** why the last leaf never moved when the wind blew?

S t a g e II

to suit, suitable!

a) *Составьте предложения.*

This arrangement does not suit us, we shall have to put off the meeting. The time for the proposed meeting is quite suitable, we may accept it. If their offer suits you, don't hesitate to agree on their conditions.

b) *Составьте предложения.*

The time of the meeting is convenient for everybody.

The young actor turned out to be fit to play this difficult role.

The manufacturer is confident these planes will prove suitable for the customer's needs.

The doctor proved to be very competent.

The armchair seems to be very comfortable.

The arrangement is not suitable for anybody.

The plan must be convenient or we shall not be able to carry it out.

The hat turned out to be unfit to wear with this coat.

The place is convenient for our meeting.

These shoes are very comfortable for long walks.

to pick up, to pick out

c. 321

b) *Составьте предложения.*

Will you please pick up my hat?

My hands are full. Can you pick up this letter from the floor?

The fast train, which is due in a few minutes, will pick up all the passengers.

I am sure he will quickly pick up new friends during his vacation in the South.

She is very capable, if she wants she can pick up a foreign language in no time.

The other day I picked up a good expression from the book I read.

It's Michael's birthday today. What shall we pick out for a present?

Let's pick out a journal. There are many interesting ones on sale here.

Mind you, pick out an expression, which is not going to hurt him.

Don't pick out such a boring book.

Among all the dresses she picked out a dress this shade.

Such a plain hat! Don't pick it out, darling.

to elect

b) *Переведите.*

1. He was elected chairman. 2. When was Lincoln elected president of the USA? 3. We elect the best representatives of the people our deputies. 4. The best people of our country are elected to the Supreme Soviet.

fit, unfit, to fit

a) *Переведите на русский язык.*

1. Эта пища не годится для еды. 2. Он подходящий человек для этой работы. 3. Он в состоянии путешествовать? 4. Он все еще не в состоянии работать. 5 Жаль, что пальто не подходит мне. 6. Ты выглядишь очень хорошо после отпуска.

b) *Используйте синоним.*

1. He is unfit for work. 2. These shoes are fit for autumn wear. 3. He is unfit for this job because he is not skilled enough. 4. I like the colour of the coat. But it doesn't fit me. 5. If you want to be fit, do morning exercises.

a strain, to strain

c. 322

a) *Придумайте концовки предложений.*

1. She shouldn't strain her eyes when **she works on a computer**. 2. He shouldn't have strained his voice when **he had been giving his talk**. 3. You must have strained yourself when **you had taken part in the competition**. 4. She wouldn't be shortsighted if **she didn't strain her eyes**. 5. You wouldn't have a sore throat if **you did not strain your voice**. 6. He'd be fit for work now **if he did not strain himself before**.

b) *Составьте предложения из данных слов.*

It's a strain to take this treatment, especially when you are not well.

It's a strain to argue with him. He is so stubborn.

It's a strain to practise this sport; it takes a lot of physical effort.

It's a strain to correct his dictations; there are so many mistakes in them.

to suffer

b) Переведите.

1. If he had consulted a doctor earlier, he wouldn't have suffered from the toothache. 2. She must have suffered a lot during the war.

strength, force

a) Переведите.

1. Мы можем положиться на крепость льда? 2. Не думаю, что ты сможешь силой заставить ребенка играть на пианино. 3. Матросам приходилось грести изо всех сил, чтобы справиться с высокими волнами. 4. Сколько времени будет действовать договор?

to frighten, to be frightened at (by)

c. 323

b) Переведите.

1. Were you frightened? 2. Don't be frightened. 3. What frightened you? 4. You should have told the child everything, he wouldn't have been frightened. 5. He must have been frightened at a sudden noise.

somehow

a) Переведите.

1. Почему-то я никогда не помню его имя. 2. Каким-то образом он сумел доказать свою правоту. 3. Он как-то преодолел трудности самостоятельно.

to check, to control, to control oneself

a) Переведите.

1. Все цифры должны были быть проверены. 2. Он не мог сдержать гнева. 3. Вы должны научиться контролировать себя. 4. Он проверил адрес перед тем, как опустить письмо в ящик.

б) *Поставьте данное предложение в различные временные формы.*

I checked all the figures carefully.

I always check all the figures carefully.

I am checking all the figures carefully now.

I shall check all the figures carefully.

I shall have checked all the figures carefully by the time you come.

I shall be checking all the figures carefully in your presence.

I have already checked all the figures carefully.

I had checked all the figures carefully before he came.

I have been checking all the figures carefully for two hours.

с) *Перефразируйте.*

1. Will you look through these words and check the spelling?

2. You should have checked his statements to see whether they were true. 3. Before handing the prescription to the patient, the doctor checked it to make sure it was correct. 4. Jane nearly burst into angry words but managed to control herself in time.

д) *Придумайте концовки предложений.*

1. Will you **check the spelling**? 2. Shall I **check the figures**?

3. Do you mind **his checking the statement**. 4. Would you mind **my checking the timetable**? 5. Could you **control yourself**?

to keep up, to keep up with, to keep somebody from doing something, to keep to the point (subject), to keep away from, to keep together, to keep somebody waiting, to keep one's promise (word), to keep an appointment, to keep doing something, to keep dry

с. 324

а) *Переведите.*

1. Существует много способов поддерживать знание языка на уровне. 2. Надеюсь, мальчик продолжит изучение французского языка. Было бы жаль, если бы он утратил свои навыки. 3. Ты очень хорошо катаешься на коньках. Я не могу соревноваться с тобой. 4. Линда всегда идет в ногу с последней модой. 5. Ничто не могло отвратить Джорджа от борьбы за свои права.

b) *Перепаразурйте.*

1. He reads the medical journals **to keep up with** the newest ways of treating illnesses. 2. I wonder how Kate manages **to keep up with** world events with a family of four on her hands. 3. You should **have kept him from taking** such a foolish step.

c) *Составьте предложения по образцам, используя согласительное наклонение и модальные глаголы.*

Образец 1.

He wouldn't speak so well if he didn't keep up his English by practising it every day.

They should keep up with the latest achievements by reading specialized journals.

She should keep up with the latest fashions to remain attractive.

He wouldn't gain skills in this profession if he didn't keep up his knowledge up to the mark.

You should keep up your health or you will be unfit for this work.

You should keep up with your fellow-students if you want to be on good terms with them.

He wouldn't achieve good results if he didn't keep up his strength by training.

Образец 2.

You should have kept your friend from arguing over this matter.

You should have kept your son from training himself so much.

You should have kept your fellow-worker from straining his eyes at the work place.

You should have kept your son from practising music at the expense of his health.

d) *Переведите.*

1. This medicine must be kept in a cold place. 2. Shall I return you this receipt? — No, you needn't, you may keep it. 3. It's a shame you don't keep such things. 4. Keep this seat for me, will you? I'll be back in no time. 5. I wish I had kept a diary then! 6. You can call for the book on Monday. I'll keep it for you. 7. I wish you had kept him till my return.

е) Придумайте ситуации, используя английские эквиваленты данных словосочетаний.

I'd like you to keep to the subject. We are short of time.

He can't be trusted; he does not keep his word.

The water keeps flowing in.

Tell him to keep away from that bad company.

I advise you to keep up with your colleagues.

Let's keep together. Then we'll overcome all the difficulties.

I am very cross with her for her not having kept the appointment.

I wouldn't keep her waiting if I were you. She is very influential.

If the weather keeps dry, we shall go for an outing.

They always keep their word, which makes them respectable.

I would appreciate if you keep him from coming here.

So far I have failed to do it but I'll keep trying.

It's in your interest to keep up the knowledge of English.

anyhow

а) Переведите.

1. Бесполезно просить меня помочь тебе, поскольку тебе самому все равно придется все прочитать целиком. 2. Как бы там ни было, я скажу ему все, что я думаю о его отношении к работе. 3. Так или иначе, мы не закончим эту работу до вечера.

б) Употребите синоним.

1. **Anyhow** we'll be moving to the country in May. 2. "I suggest that you should have this tooth pulled out at once," said the dentist. "It'll have to come out **anyhow**". 3. I've got a lot of work to do today and I may be late, but I'm coming to your party **anyhow**.

to disappoint, to be disappointed (at, in), disappointment, to one's disappointment

б) Переведите.

1. You shouldn't be disappointed. I'm sure the situation will improve. 2. The doctors must have disappointed in this method of treatment. 3. To my disappointment the boy failed to pass the exam. 4. If he were disappointed in his work, he would be indifferent to it. 5. He must have been disappointed in his friends.

to vary, variety, various, to differ, different

с. 326

а) Переведите.

1. Сюжеты его рассказов различаются, однако стиль всегда один и тот же. 2. Все эти платья одинаковы. Они лишь слегка различаются по цвету. 3. Английская грамматика сильно отличается от русской грамматики. 4. Количество лекций в нашем клубе различно от месяца к месяцу. 5. Вещи, которые вы можете купить в этом магазине, многочисленны и разнообразны, не так ли? 6. Эти две лампы отличаются друг от друга.

б) Составьте предложения, заменив слово *various* словом *variety*.

They sell a variety of coats in this shop. You can see a variety of cars on display at this exhibition. Our company can supply a variety of food products at low prices.

с) Составьте предложения.

The TV advertisements vary and they attract viewers. Ways of treatment of serious illnesses at this hospital greatly vary and the doctors have been able to achieve much success. These two people look alike in appearance but they differ a lot in manners, it's not always pleasant to deal with them. At first I had taken this girl for her twin sister, but then I saw that their features slightly differed. This patient needs special treatment; his is quite a different case. Our firm consists of various departments; we turn out a variety of products and provide excellent service to our customers. You will see that the latest events had told on this man, he became quite a different person.

to handle, to treat

б) Составьте предложения из данных слов.

Please handle this new bicycle with care. I am not going to buy you another one.

If you handle a car properly, it won't break for a long time. They usually handle such cases extremely carefully.

This matter must not be handled lightly.

Such a rare illness should be treated cleverly.

Let's treat the newcomer in a friendly way. He seems to be a nice person.

I advise you to treat this patient seriously because his condition is very bad.

c) *Переведите.*

1. This machine must be handled with care. 2. It's a pity the girls have not learned how to handle a sewing machine. 3. If you could handle the bicycle it wouldn't be in such a poor condition and we wouldn't have to repair it so often.

c. 327

a note, to make a note of

b) *Используйте синоним.*

1. You'd better make a note of it. 2. The scientist spoke without notes. 3. I'll leave you a note. 4. This is very important. You must make a note of it.

c) *Составьте предложения из данных словосочетаний.*

He does not rely on his memory and usually makes notes of everything. Can we exchange notes of yesterday's lectures? I'll have to put off the engagement and must make a note of this change in my schedule. She got interested in these matters and made notes not to forget anything. He has mixed up everything because he does not keep his notes in order.

S t a g e III

II, c. 328 *Придумайте начало предложений.*

1. **This athlete is in a very good shape**, they can't have found him unfit for the competition. 2. **Don't worry, everything will work out fine with this show**, the preparations must be under way at the present time. 3. **If you had been properly prepared**, you should have stood it patiently. 4. **If you have imagination**, you can imagine the picture yourself.

III, с. 328 *Используйте данные слова в предложениях и переведите на русский язык.*

Their friendship is sincere. У них искренняя дружба.
His face is so honest that you just can't blame him for anything. У него такое честное лицо, что его ни в чем не обвинишь.

Please, convey my sincere greetings to your wife. Пожалуйста, передай мои искренние поздравления своей жене.

I am going to write her a frank letter. Я собираюсь написать ей откровенное письмо.

He is a very honest person. Он очень честный человек.

Do you want to hear a frank opinion? Ты хочешь услышать откровенное мнение?

Honest money is earned by honest work. Честные деньги зарабатываются честной работой.

I hope his words are sincere. Надеюсь, его слова искренни.

This is a sincere act of charity. Это искренний акт благотворительности.

Don't be angry at frank criticism. Не сердитесь на откровенную критику.

Their attitude to this problem is not sincere. Их отношение к этой проблеме неискренне.

His surprise was quite sincere. Его удивление было вполне искренним.

IV, с. 328—329 *Заполните пропуски предлогами и наречными частицами.*

1. I don't want you to check this list now, only make a note **of** it so as not to forget to do it later on. 2. The doctor isn't likely to prescribe any special medicine **for** your headaches. 3. Why should you argue **about** this mistake when it is obvious **to** everybody? 4. **For** a long time the doctor couldn't say exactly what the patient was suffering **from**. 5. The exams were such a strain **on** Jane, that she began to sleep badly and as a result was found unfit **for** the sports competition. 6. The house would suit (-) us perfectly if it weren't so far **from** the center **of** the town. 7. It isn't convenient **for** me to decline (-) their invitation. It may be a disappointment **to** my friend. 8. She's

learnt two foreign languages **in** rather a short time and very cleverly manages to keep **up** her knowledge **by** listening to the radio and reading a lot. 9. If you hadn't kept Alice **from** going on the stage, she might have made a good actress. 10. During my illness all my fellow-students made so much progress **in** English that now I find it a strain to keep **up with** them. 11. Does this method differ very much **from** the one suggested **by** your friend? 12. At the present time one cannot imagine a house **without** electricity. 13. The medicine you prescribed **for** the child last time was too bitter. Could you prescribe something else **for** her (-) this time? 14. He must be very good at languages; he picks **up** hundreds of expressions. 15. Here are some journals **for** you. Pick **out** those, which may be useful **for** your work. 16. "Your child must have been frightened **at** something!" said the doctor. "That's probably the reason **for** his being so nervous." 17. I had been looking forward **to** seeing the game, but **to** my great disappointment the match was cancelled **because of** bad weather. 18. At first the book seemed thrilling to me, but as I read further, I grew more and more disappointed **in** the plot.

V, c. 329 *Раскройте скобки, выбрав нужное слово.*

1. The young woman didn't want her aunt to feel that she was no longer **fit** for work, so she would put a **comfortable** chair in a quiet corner of the park from where it was **convenient** for her to keep an eye on the children playing there. 2. "I'm sure this model of car is **suitable** for any road conditions," said the manager. "It **differs** very much **from** the type we produced when the factory was just set up. It can seat six people **comfortably** and is very **convenient** for parking." 3. The father showed his boy how **to handle** the mechanical toy, and where **to fit** the key to set the toy moving. 4. "The patient's very nervous. You should be careful in **handling** the case," said the doctor. "It's quite obvious that the man **did not have medical treatment** before." 5. "It's a lovely room overlooking the river, and it would **suit** you perfectly," said the old lady. 6. Normally the methods he uses in making experiments do not **vary** much, but the last three **differed** considerably because of the nature of the subject he was treating. 7. The boy lied to the manager about his age

because he **was afraid of being turned** down. 8. Dozens of boys surrounded the manager, all eager to be picked out. Some of them boasted of their **strength** by pushing each other with **force**. 9. Although the boy realized that his younger brother had no **strength** to pull the rope, he tried to cheer him up, knowing that the manager would not hesitate to throw the poor boy out. 10. You should have **had to control** yourself when he asked you **to check** the information once more. You have to admit that the request was quite reasonable.

VI, c. 329—330 *Заполните пропуски артиклями, где необходимо.*

Effective Treatment

A patient was once complaining to a doctor that as a result of a nervous strain he had grown quite indifferent to everything around him.

"(-) Doctor," he said, "I would very much appreciate it if you could prescribe a medicine that would shake me, something that would put (-) new strength into me, **the** will to live, **the** desire to argue! Is there anything like that in **the** prescription?"

"No," **the** doctor replied calmly, "but you'll find it in **the** bill."

An Urgent Call

At about two o'clock on a cold winter morning, a doctor drove seven miles in answer to a telephone call. When he reached **the** place, **the** man who had called him in said:

"(-) Doctor, I must have strained myself. I haven't got a sore throat, I'm not running a temperature, but I'm suffering from a terrible feeling that **my** death is near."

The doctor felt **the** man's pulse, examined him and took his temperature.

"Have you made your will?" he asked at last.

"Why no, doctor," **the** man looked frightened. "Oh, doctor, it can't be true, can it? You must prescribe a medicine for me."

"Have you got any children? Send for them at once. Your father, too, should be called, your ..."

"I say, doctor, do you really think I'm going to die?"

The doctor looked at him carefully.

"No, I don't," he replied. "You are as fit as anything. But I hate to be **the** only man you've made a fool of on a night like this."

VII, с. 330 *Переведите письменно, используя активную лексику урока.*

1. If I were you I would try to keep Peter from taking part in the ski competition. He is not fit enough for it. Besides, I am sure he will do everything in his power to keep up with others and that would be a great strain on him. 2. It is strange that the results of his work considerably differ from the results of my tests. It would be reasonable to check all the figures once again. 3. It's a shame you were so inattentive when the director was telling you about the talks. You should have made a note of the talks' time. 4. "There is a great variety of instruments in our laboratory,— said the professor. — It would be nice if you learned to handle them. It would be very convenient for your work and you could achieve better results." 5. What's wrong with you? You look very pale! — I'm afraid, I've caught a cold, I've been feeling bad since last Saturday. Frankly speaking, I was running a temperature yesterday. — Then you should have seen a doctor. It's quite obvious that you've got the flu. In any case the doctor will prescribe for you something for a cold and you will get over the illness in a couple of days.

VIII, с. 331 *Придумайте ситуации, использовав данные слова.*

1. My brother strained himself the other day while skiing. Now he is suffering from a pain in his shoulder and is unfit to go out. He wouldn't see a doctor. He feels frightened that the treatment will be painful. I tell him that if he were treated properly, he would recover very quickly.

2. I've been feeling bad lately. But I can't stand seeing a doctor. I am sure if I complain to a doctor of my illness, he is going to prescribe a lot of medicines which I hate. I believe that a man can be fit without any medicines.

3. This engineer deals with a variety of machines. He learned to handle most of them very efficiently. He keeps up with the latest literature on engineering and managed to achieve good results in his profession.

4. I tried my best to keep one of our managers from being impolite with our customers. Very often he gets angry without

reason and can't control himself in their presence. I think I've succeeded to persuade him to be patient with everybody. It is foolish not to do so. He said sincerely that he would improve his behaviour. I imagine that now we won't have any problems since the manager has given in.

5. The worker proved to be unfit for the work. The chief engineer was disappointed in him. The worker promised to try to improve his ability and finally succeeded in mastering the necessary skills. But he has not achieved good results yet. At the present time the chief engineer is still disappointed.

V, с. 332 *Придумайте небольшие рассказы на заданные темы.*

1. My friend's Recent Illness

Last week my friend suffered from a bad cold. One morning his mother took his temperature and got frightened. The temperature was very high. The boy could not go and see a doctor because he had to stay in bed. So she decided to call a doctor. The doctor came and, having examined my friend, prescribed the necessary medicines. He also advised the treatment the boy had to take. A few days later the mother took her son to the outpatients'. The boy went into a consulting room where the doctor examined him again. He said that my friend had completely recovered.

2. Choosing a Profession

At present I think about a profession I should choose. There are many interesting professions. They vary. For a young man it's hard to imagine what profession will suit him best. So I went to a specialist for advice. I told him that I wanted to be a flyer. I also mentioned that my health was not very strong. We talked for an hour and the specialist tried to persuade me that I was not fit for flying. "This work is not for you. Choose something else", he said. I felt disappointed. Of course, I'll try to find something convenient for me. I am fond of handling various machines. I may work as a mechanic.

3. Discussing a Hobby

- Do you keep up with the latest developments in this field?
- Certainly I do. I find it unwise not to know everything I can in my favourite business.
- Well, I see nothing can keep you from your hobby.
- Many people tried to persuade me that my hobby was not interesting enough. But I still think that's the best hobby for me. For the present anyhow.

VI, c. 332—333 *Переведите на английский язык и перескажите.*

Stethoscope and a tapping hammer

That autumn Chekhov lived in the Crimea...

... It was nearly midnight but the writer was still sitting at his desk. It was raining outside, a strong wind was blowing and the sea must have been stormy...

A sudden knock at the door attracted Chekhov's attention. "Must be some stranger", thought Anton Pavlovich. He went downstairs and opened the door without asking who was there behind it.

The stranger appeared wet through but he didn't make any effort to hide from the rain. Without stepping inside he started to explain that his son was ill and he had to risk the child's life in order to take him to a doctor in Yalta in such nasty weather.

Chekhov never stayed indifferent in such cases. "Bring the boy in!" he said.

When they all entered the study Chekhov saw at once that the child had a high temperature and that he couldn't continue travelling.

Having comfortably settled the boy on the sofa, Chekhov excused himself to the child's father and said that he would fetch the instruments. The expression of Chekhov's face and his voice remained calm; if anyone had looked at him at that moment nobody would have realized that he was cross with himself.

It is true, he hadn't been practicing medicine for a long time, but... "What a shame it is,— he thought going upstairs in order to wake up his sister. — Just imagine! The doctor doesn't know where his instruments are! Where could I have put the stethoscope and the tapping hammer?"

Maria Pavlovna got frightened at first but after her brother had explained to her what the matter was, she remembered that she had seen their mother conceal the instruments in her room.

"Mother must have thought that you were unlikely to need them any more", she said.

The boy had got pneumonia and he was probably suffering much.

Chekhov suggested that the father should leave the boy at his house for some time, but he didn't dare to treat the boy himself. The case was very serious. The progress of the illness could be stopped if only the child were admitted to hospital.

Having written out a prescription, Chekhov sat silently for a few minutes, thinking. At last he quickly wrote a note and gave it along with the prescription to the boy's father saying that the note was to be handed over in Yalta to Serguy Yakovlevich Elpatyevski who would admit the boy to a sanatorium.

"That is a suitable place for your son and they are not going to charge you anything for the treatment", added Chekhov with a smile. He was very pale. The strain of a sleepless night was telling on him.

Since that day besides pens, pencils and paper one could always see on Chekhov's desk the stethoscope and the tapping hammer which served people more than once.

So, till now they continue lying in the writer's study of his Yalta house.

Урок 19

II, с. 338 Найдите в тексте урока английские эквиваленты.

I haven't seen you around lately; I've been away with a bad cold for over a week; Are you?; I am only going to the outpatients'; He's a very good man for heart trouble; I wish you a quick recovery; So long.

III, с. 338 Активизируйте лексику урока.

complete, completely

b) *Переведите.*

1. The picture would not be complete unless you mentioned this incident. 2. It's quite obvious that the experiment has completely failed. 3. He has got a complete collection of such stamps.

c) *Составьте предложения, употребив английские эквиваленты данных слов.*

That's a complete failure. He is completely fit. She is completely satisfied.

to cure (of), to have treatment

b) *Употребите синоним.*

1. You must **cure him of** being so lazy. 2. The doctor promised **to cure** the patient in a fortnight. 3. The doctor realized that only an immediate injection would **cure** the illness.

с. 339

c) *Переведите.*

1. He has been having treatment for two weeks already. 2. It must be very difficult for him to cure himself of this habit. 3. Can this illness be easily cured? 4. Where were you treated? 5. This medicine might cure him of headaches.

a complication, complicated

b) *Переведите.*

1. You may have serious complications after this illness. 2. You should not have made the matter more complicated. 3. You should have discussed this question earlier, it isn't complicated.

to recover, recovery

b) *Употребите синоним.*

1. The old gentleman was grateful to the young man who helped him **to recover** his dog back. 2. Alice hoped **to recover** her necklace as soon as she had saved enough money. 3. Bill realized that he would only be able to start training after he had completely **recovered**.

c) *Придумайте начало предложений.*

1. **The pressure of work at the office was great but** somehow he managed to recover from the strain. 2. **He took proper treatment and** that helped him to recover quickly. 3. **I put a notice on the bulletin board** and imagine! I recovered the book next day.

V, с. 340—341 *Переведите письменно на английский язык, используя активную лексику урока.*

1.

- Have you seen Petrov these days?
- No, he's been away on sick leave for a fortnight already. I'm afraid he's got some complication. He isn't likely to come until he recovers completely.

2.

- What has happened to your child? Is he ill?
- I'm afraid he is. He had his temperature taken at school and was sent home.
- Does he complain of anything?
- Yes, he says he has a sore throat.
- Well, he'll recover quickly. This medicine will cure him within two or three days.

3.

- What bothers you?
- I must have had too much strain lately and now suffer from headaches. Sometimes I can hardly stand them. Besides, I sleep very badly.
- Did you take your temperature?
- Yes, it's quite normal.
- Let me examine you. You'll have to stay at home. I'll put you on three days sick leave and write out a prescription. Here you are.

Ivanovo, 24 July 1987

Dear Boris!

It has already been a few days that I stay with Peter's relatives in the village. I must admit it was rather difficult to find them because Peter had not given me the exact address. But now I enjoy complete rest. The weather keeps dry; the temperature of water is 20—22 degrees. At first I used to get up late but my new friends cured me of this habit and now I run to the river at 7 in the morning. The other day an incident happened to me. I took your camera to the river and when I was returning I found that I had left it behind. The people saw a young man pick it up. I got upset because I thought that I would not be able to find this young man and recover the camera. You can imagine how glad I was when that young man called on us in the evening with your camera.

That is about all. Looking forward to your letters.

Yours, Nickolay.

VII, c. 341 *Составьте диалоги на основе данных текстов.*

1. Peter Smirnov is Taken Ill

- Peter, what's wrong with you? You are very pale. Do you feel well?
- No, I don't. I feel bad. I think I've fallen ill.
- Do you run a temperature?
- Most likely. I must take it.
- Then you'd better go home. Don't risk your health. You should see a doctor at once.
- I shall follow your advice.

2. At the Doctor's

Doctor. What's the matter with you, young man?

Peter. I am feeling bad. I have a headache and a sore throat.

Doctor. Have you had your temperature taken?

Peter. Yes, I have. It's high.

Doctor. Let me examine you. Take off your shirt... Yes, you have a bad cold. Here is a prescription for you. Go home and stay in bed to avoid complications. Let your mother buy you the prescribed medicine. Come to me in three days. I put you on sick leave.

3. A Friend Visiting Peter

Nick. Hi, Peter, what are you doing?

Peter. Practising English.

Nick. Isn't it too much of a strain for you. How do you feel?

Peter. It's all right. Now I am feeling better. And it's too boring to stay in bed doing nothing.

Nick. If I were you I would put off doing anything until I had recovered completely.

Peter. But I do feel well. On Monday I am going to see a doctor again and then I'll go to the office.

Nick. I hope you will be quite fit by Monday. Should I fetch you some medicine from the chemist's?

Peter. Thank you. It's not necessary. Mother has already brought the medicine. Tell me how are things at the office.

Nick. Just as usual, nothing new. Now I must be going. I am sure you'll be on your feet very soon again. Good-bye.

VIII, c. 342 *Придумайте ситуации, употребив данные выражения.*

Who's speaking? — That's Michael.— How are you, Michael? — Not bad, but rather tired.— Are you? — Yes, I've been too busy at the office lately.

Can I speak to comrade Petrov, please? — Speaking.— Hold on, please. Mr. Smith would like to talk to you.

Is it your birthday today? — Many happy returns of the day then!

My best regards to your wife. Is she at home now? — I think so. As a rule she is already back from work by this time.

This way, please! Have you been here before? — I'm afraid, not. What's wrong with this place? It looks so shabby. What's happened? — Nothing. This building is very old. They are going to repair it soon.

Урок 20

I, с. 347—348 *Переведите на русский язык.*

a)

1. Я соберу вещи сейчас, чтобы у меня было время перекусить перед дорогой. 2. Учитель велел мальчику наблюдать за машиной в действии с тем, чтобы он смог быстрее освоить работу на ней. 3. Я советую ему продолжать ходить на уроки с тем, чтобы он подтянул свой английский. 4. Мы должны выйти из дома за два часа до вылета самолета, чтобы добраться до аэропорта без спешки. 5. Кену пришлось откладывать часть денег, которые он зарабатывал, чтобы его брат смог завершить свои эксперименты.

b)

1. Почему ты говоришь так, будто пытаешься мне что-то доказать? Случай совершенно ясный. 2. Приглашать его на концерт бесполезно, я уверен, что он откажется пойти с нами. Похоже, ему совсем не интересна подобная музыка. 3. Женщина лишь молча покачала головой, как будто боялась выказать свои подлинные чувства. 4. Мистер Уилсон уставился на незнакомца, как будто был удивлен тем, что увидел его в этой гостинице. 5. Когда Джим и Тед встретились после конференции, они весьма дружелюбно обменялись рукопожатием, как будто всегда находились в хороших отношениях друг с другом.

II, с. 348 *Свяжите предложения при помощи словосочетания **so that**.*

1. The boy fetched a stronger bulb **so that his friend could examine the collection**. 2. The doctor insists on your staying in bed **so that you will get over your illness quickly**. 3. All the boxes must be marked properly **so that the nurse can find the medicine quickly**. 4. They gave him an exact description of the place **so that he would find the house without asking anybody to show him the way**. 5. The saleswoman showed me a variety of dresses **so that I could pick out a dress for the happy occasion**.

III, с. 348 *Измените выделенные словосочетания, употребляв **as if** или **as though** и сослагательное II.*

1. Uncle Seneca looked at Frank closely **as if he saw** him for the first time. 2. Mr. Wilson walked up to George's room **as if he were in a dream**. 3. Mr. Porcharlester complained that Mrs. Linda Green always received him very coldly **as though they had never met before**. 4. Miss Bradley stood on the platform, looking so helpless **as if she had never found herself in a situation like that before**. 5. The young engineer looked at the machine **as if he didn't know how to handle it**. 6. "Hurry up, boys," the man cried out, "you are moving about **as though you hadn't had anything to eat for a week**."

IV, с. 348—349 *Придумайте концовки предложений, употребляв сослагательное II.*

1. The young man spoke in a loud voice **as if he was speaking to a big audience**. The young man spoke in a loud voice **as though he wanted to prove something**. The young man spoke in a loud voice **as if he were proud to declare his views**. 2. The girl shivered **as if she had got wet through**. The girl shivered **as though she did not feel well**. The girl shivered **as if she were unable to stand the sight**. 3. He looks **as if he were still unable to get over the news**. He looks **as though he had done something wrong**. He looks **as if he were disappointed in something**. 4. She speaks of the event **as if she had seen it herself**. She speaks of the event **as though she were quite indifferent to it**. She speaks of the event **as if she found it very boring**. 5. She looked pale **as if she had been ill for a long time**. She looked pale **as if she were going to faint**. She looked pale **as though she had practised too much indoors**. She looked pale **as though she had not recovered completely**. 6. She shook her head slowly **as if she hesitated whether to accept the offer**. She shook her head slowly **as though she had made up her mind to deny everything**. She shook her head slowly **as if it still were not obvious**.

V, с. 349 *Составьте предложения по образцам.*

1. She sat quietly as though she were waiting for him.
2. They burst out crying as if they found the sight terrible.
3. The man tried to look up as though he had seen something amazing in the sky.
4. You turned red as if you had felt ashamed of some wrongdoing.

VI, с. 349 *Переведите на английский язык, обращая внимание на употребление сослагательного II.*

1. He looked very badly as though he were seriously ill. 2. You read the text so badly as if you hadn't read it a single time before. 3. She speaks as if she were indifferent whether they would finish the work in time or not. 4. He rides as if he had been practising this sport for a few years. 5. Uncle Seneca spoke to Frank as though the latter were grown-up. 6. The boys looked at each other as if they were going to burst out crying.

II, с. 350—351 *Переведите на английский язык.*

а) *Обратите внимание на употребление сослагательного II с глаголом wish.*

1. I wish he were not so indifferent to sports. 2. I wish the rain would stop. 3. I wish you appreciated his experience. 4. I wish you hadn't punished the boy. 5. I wish you hadn't been disappointed in this method. 6. I wish you had accepted this proposal. It seems quite reasonable. 7. I wish you could convince your sister that she was wrong. 8. I wish the experiment had not been a failure. It must have been poorly prepared. You should get prepared for the experiments more carefully. 9. I wish my son would love music more. I wouldn't have to make him play the piano. 10. I wish we could have started working as soon as we came. 11. I wish I had been taught to speak a foreign language since my childhood. 12. I wish you had booked tickets for a non-stop flight. 13. I wish the summer would begin soon. I am tired of wearing a coat. 14. I wish you would go in for sports. Look how fat you are. 15. I wish there were more snow. We would be able to ski then.

б) *Обратите внимание на употребление сослагательного наклонения.*

1. It would do good to your wife to go to the Baltic sea. You should have talked her out of going to the South. 2. The accident must have happened because he couldn't handle the machine. 3. This book might have attracted his attention but I don't share his opinion; it seemed to me quite ordinary. 4. I suggest that we should get through the customs as soon as possible. If we had our luggage weighed now we could have some snack before going on board the ship. We should do it not to suffer from sea-sickness. 5. It would be nice if you could check these lists because you're responsible for this work. The secretary could have made mistakes typing them. 6. I don't understand why this plan does not suit you. You should have discussed it more carefully before rejecting it.

с) *Обратите внимание на употребление модальных глаголов **can (could), may, must, should**.*

1. Karpov can't still be engaged at the meeting, can he? Yes, he can, they must be discussing the last question. 2. You shouldn't worry so much. If Petrov promised to come, he will keep his word. One can rely on him, he will never fail. 3. You must have taken Peter for his brother. They look so much alike that it is difficult to tell one from the other. 4. Semenov's suggestion must have been rejected. I heard that many were against it. 5. She can't have taken part in the concert, she had always been very shy. Though she might have changed lately. 6. The results of the last experiments must have attracted everybody's attention. You should read the articles published in the last issue of the journal. 7. You shouldn't have shouted so loudly! Had you behaved in a calmer way, you wouldn't have frightened the child. 8. She can't be his daughter! I would never have thought so unless you had told me. How old she might be? Judging by her appearance she may be about twenty. 9. This novel can't attract his attention.

III, с. 351—352 Заполните пропуски глаголами в правильной грамматической форме.

A Visit to an Industrial Town

Mr. N. is in a small industrial town. He **has just completed** some business and **thinks** he can afford to do some sightseeing before his train **will leave for** London. He **heard** there **were** several places of interest in the town, which visitors usually **admire**.

Mr. N. Excuse me, sir, could you tell me the way to the Picture Gallery? I **have been walking around** for half an hour, and I can't find it.

Passer-by. I'm afraid not, I'm a stranger here myself. My friend here may know, though. He **has been living** here for two years.

Friend. Yes, you want Castle Street. Go straight down the road till you **come** to the traffic lights, then turn left. Castle Street **will be** the second turning on the right. You can't miss it. You **will see** a house at the corner, which **is being pulled down**.

Mr. N. Thank you. Could you tell me of any other places of interest here?

Friend. Well, there's an old cathedral just outside the town. Many people **find** it interesting. It **has been repaired** recently and **looks** amazingly impressive.

Mr. N. How can I get there? **Is** it a long way off?

Friend. No, it's only a four-penny ride. A number 16 bus **will get** you there in ten minutes. The conductor **will tell** you where to get off.

Mr. N. I **shall go** to the Picture Gallery first. What time **do they close**? **Have I got** time to look around?

Friend. Oh, yes. Today is Thursday. They **close** late and admission **is** free.

Mr. N. Thank you very much for your help.

Friend. Not at all...

S t a g e I

II, с. 352 Перефразируйте выражения из текста урока.

1. Their fortune was very large, they had plenty of money.
2. Rosemary did not show what she thought. The expression of her face remained indifferent.
3. Then a young girl approached Rosemary and said in a weak voice...
4. I would like to listen to

anything you may tell me. 5. It is not difficult to persuade a hungry person. 6. The car was taking them home through the dusk. 7. And let me help you take off your coat. 8. I met her in the street and invited to come to my place. 9. Has she been invited somewhere before?

III, с. 352 *Замените выделенные словосочетания выражениями из текста урока.*

1. Rosemary **admired** the box. 2. Rosemary **gave no sign**. 3. She saw a little creature no older than herself, who **shivered**... 4. ... and a moment later **they were riding through the dusk**. 5. "**And let me help you off with your coat, too,**" said Rosemary. 6. Rosemary **rushed** to the bell. 7. And **really the effect of that slight meal** was amazing. 8. She's so **extremely pretty**. 9. Rosemary was so surprised that she **blushed**. 10. You know I can't **deny you anything**.

IV, с. 352—353 *Найдите английские эквиваленты в тексте урока.*

Amazingly well read; keep it for me, will you?; at that very moment; Madam, may I speak to you a moment?; come along; There! Cried Rosemary; come and get warm; you look so terribly cold; let me help you off with your coat; I shall fall if I don't have something; I can't go on like this; You won't have to. I'll look after you; I'll arrange something; I'm so sorry – It's quite all right; this is my friend; will miss Smith excuse us?; she can't be more than twenty; but let me know; what's happened; previous engagement?

VI, с. 353 *Поправьте данные утверждения, по возможности употребите модальные глаголы.*

1. That's entirely wrong. Rosemary Fell was a young woman who liked to dress in the latest fashion. She belonged to a very rich family and went shopping at the most expensive shops.

2. According to the story, Rosemary admired the box, the price did not frighten her at all for she could afford to pay any price.

3. You are not right. When Rosemary turned to answer the question she saw a young pretty girl who didn't look like a beggar. Rosemary wanted to help her.

4. On the contrary, the girl felt awkward in Rosemary's big bedroom and she couldn't take off her coat and hat without invitation.

5. That can't be true, Philip apologized when he entered the room and he did not say that he wanted to join their conversation.

6. In fact Philip found the girl highly attractive. He didn't suggest that Rosemary should send her away as soon as possible.

7. It's not the case. Rosemary did not realize that she was very sorry for the girl. She became jealous of the pretty girl and tried to get rid of her.

8. As a matter of fact, when Rosemary saw her husband later her heart was not full of sorrow. She wouldn't talk about the girl though Philip had mentioned her.

c. 354

S t a g e II

to amaze, amazing, to be amazed at

a) *Перефразируйте предложения, заменив глагол прилагательным.*

1. I found his knowledge of the language amazing. 2. My brother found the beauty of the town amazing. 3. I found the results of his experiments amazing. 4. The visitors found the variety of exhibits amazing.

b) *Придумайте концовки предложений.*

1. I was amazed to learn **that he had already graduated from the institute**. 2. He was amazed to see **her in this place**. 3. She was amazed to find **that he had lied to her**. 4. We were amazed to discover **that wonderful thing**.

c) *Переведите.*

1. Mr. Wilson was amazed at the change in George's manners and behaviour. 2. Mr. Bolchin was amazed to learn that the customs officer had found more than forty watches in his companion's suitcase. 3. Everybody found Highsmith's playing just amazing. 4. It must be an amazing picture. It is much spoken about.

to charge (money), to be in charge of

a) *Употребите синонимы.*

1. The porter can't have **charged** much for only putting the suitcases on the train. 2. They don't **charge** anything for their services. 3. How much **does your dressmaker charge you**? 4. Such a young nurse can't **be in charge of** many children. 5. Who **is in charge of** this department. 6. **How much did they charge** for the car?

b) *Переведите.*

1. How much do they charge for a single room? 2. How much does this shop charge for its services? 3. He must already be in charge of this department.

a taste, in good (bad) taste, to one's taste, to show (little, poor, good) taste (in), to have a bitter, etc. taste

c. 355

b) *Придумайте начало предложений.*

1. **I don't like this beer**, it has a bitter taste! 2. **Take away these sweets**, they are not to my taste. 3. **This dress is too old-fashioned**. She should have shown better taste in her choice.

c) *Переведите.*

1. Everybody praised his taste. 2. Such songs are not to my taste. 3. He must be a man of good taste. 4. Don't you think this milk has a somewhat unpleasant taste? 5. This is a matter of one's taste.

to create

b) *Придумайте предложения, употребите данные слова, а также глаголы **to do, to create, to make**.*

Let's do some work before lunch. Давай немного поработаем перед обедом.

He is doing an exercise from his exercise book. Он сейчас делает упражнение из своего учебника.

Who is going to do the talking? Кто будет говорить?

They must do their duties responsibly. Они должны ответственно выполнять свои обязанности.

Will the professor do an operation tomorrow. Профессор завтра сделает одну операцию.

They will dismiss you if you create difficulties. Они уволят тебя, если ты будешь создавать трудности.

At the party a friendly atmosphere was created. На вечеринке создавалась дружеская атмосфера.

The director created a role for his favourite actress. Режиссер создал роль для своей любимой актрисы.

Please don't create a dangerous situation. Пожалуйста, не создавайте опасную ситуацию.

The author created many wonderful characters in his book. Автор создал много замечательных характеров в своей книге.

He made a good (bad) impression on everybody. Он произвел на всех хорошее (плохое) впечатление.

Why have you made a mistake in your design? Почему вы сделали ошибку в своем проекте?

I'll make a note of this event. Я возьму это событие на заметку.

Who has made this invention? Кто сделал это изобретение?

I shall make the analysis of your work. Я произведу анализ вашей работы.

to do right (wrong) in doing something, to have something (nothing) to do with, to do with, to do without, to do one's hair (room, etc.), to do good (harm), to be doing well, it will do (won't do)

a) В каждом предложении уточните значение глагола to do, поставив уточняющее слово.

1. Will you do (**arrange**) the flowers while I do (**clean**) the window?

2. The car was doing (**travelling at**) sixty miles an hour.

3. We did (**completed**) the journey in five hours.

4. The young actor did (**played**) Hamlet very well.

5. His stay in the Caucasus did (**had a good effect on**) him a lot of good.

6. A double room will do (**suit**) us very well.

7. Did you do (**see**) the British museum when you were in London?

8. Don't be frightened. The doctor won't do (**hurt**) anything to you.

c. 356

c) *Придумайте концовки предложений.*

1. He did right in **settling this problem**. He did right when **he decided to settle this problem without delay**.
2. He must have done wrong in **rejecting their proposal**. He must have done wrong when **he decided to reject their proposal**.
3. I wonder why he recommended that journal to me. It **has nothing to do with my subject**.
4. If I were you I'd share the books with them. You can **do with the books that will remain**.
5. You may certainly stay away till Monday; **we can do without you**.

d) *Употребите синоним.*

1. My talk **has nothing to do with** the article.
2. Will you **do without** the dictionary?
3. Your arguments and the facts mentioned in the report **have nothing to do with each other**.

e) *Составьте предложения.*

She is doing her hair now. Whose turn is it to do the room today? You did right (wrong) and must improve the situation. I have nothing to do with it. They can do without this machine. You should spend more time outdoors, it will do good and not harm. My son is doing very well these days. Is this a good suit? Yes, it'll do. No, it won't do.

to care, to care for

a) *Переведите.*

1. Джек не получил ведущую роль в любительском спектакле, но я не думаю, что это его особенно волнует.
2. Я так сердит на Джона, что мне безразлично, что с ним случится.
3. Не желаете ли прогуляться?
4. Я не люблю сладкое.

c. 357

b) *Придумайте концовки.*

1. I don't care what **happens to you**. I don't care whether **she is right or wrong**. I don't care when **they come**. I don't care who **is going to be in charge**. I don't care whose **responsibility it is**.

2. Do you really care who **gets this job**? Do you really care what **they think of us**? Do you really care **when we finish this work**?

3. I don't care for this woman, **I'd like to forget her**.

с) *Употребите синоним.*

1. **I don't care** which day you choose for our party. 2. **They don't care** whether we stay in town or go to the country. 3. I wonder why he **doesn't care for** these books. 4. I sometimes go to the skating-rink, though I am a bad skater. **I don't care** what people think or say.

to ride, a ride, to have a ride, to go for a ride

б) *Составьте предложения.*

The train is due to leave in three hours and I shall have enough time to ride a bicycle. I don't risk to ride a horse because I am a bad rider. She cares very much in which car she rides.

to help in (into), to help out (out of), to help somebody on (off) with

а) *Переведите на русский язык.*

1. Разрешите помочь вам надеть пальто? 2. Это лекарство вряд ли особенно поможет. 3. Он помог ей сойти с поезда.

б) *Переведите.*

1. You should have helped the woman out of the car. 2. The treatment must have helped him. 3. These steps are unlikely to help. 4. Can I help you off with your coat?

to rush (through), a rush, (the) rush-hour

а) *Переведите на русский язык.*

1. Солдаты бросились вперед. 2. Собака, видимо, кинулась на старушку и испугала ее. 3. Вряд ли они будут торопиться с этим вопросом. 4. Жаль, что ты так стремительно вбежал в комнату. 5. Тебе не следует так торопиться со своей работой. 6. Не торопите его.

с. 358

б) *Употребите синоним.*

1. I shouldn't like you **to rush** the matter. 2. I don't want you **to rush** the work. 3. If you are coming to our place with the children, try not to leave the house **during the rush-hour**.

с) *Переведите.*

1. Had you not rushed the work, you would have made less mistakes. 2. You shouldn't have rushed her. 3. I saw somebody rush out of the room. 4. The translation must have been done in a terrible rush. There are very many mistakes in it. 5. There was such a rush at the station that it was easy to get lost.

to have an (not ... much, little, no) effect on, to have a good effect on, effective

а) *Переведите.*

1. Я уверен, лечение окажет хорошее действие. 2. Не удивительно, что сказанное тобой не произвело на него большого воздействия! С ним довольно трудно иметь дело. 3. Существует много действенных способов изучения иностранного языка.

б) *Употребите синоним.*

1. I'm afraid our argument **did not have much effect on** him. 2. Are you sure a month in the Crimea will **have a good effect** on his health? 3. The steps taken by the teacher must **have had a good effect**. 4. Do you think this treatment will prove **to be effective**?

с) *Переведите.*

1. Your words must have had almost no effect on him. 2. If you had begun taking this medicine earlier, it would have had a better effect. 3. I share the opinion of those who consider this invention very effective. 4. The new method proved to be very effective.

to congratulate (on), congratulations (on)

c. 359

б) *Составьте предложения.*

We congratulated our colleague in connection with his invention. I am going to leave her a message and say that I accept her congratulations. Let's call on them and congratulate them on their success. We marked the occasion by exchanging congratulations.

с) *Переведите.*

1. Happy birthday to you! (Many happy returns of the day!) 2. Happy New Year! 3. Congratulations on the occasion of May Day! 4. Congratulations on your marriage! 5. He wished me a happy New Year. 6. He congratulated her on the birth of her son.

to waste

а) *Переведите.*

1. If you had kept to the subject we would not have wasted so much time. 2. The mother did not want him to waste so much money. 3. You shouldn't have wasted so much time discussing these questions.

б) *Придумайте концовки предложений, употребите глагол **to waste**.*

1. You shouldn't **waste your time talking to him**. 2. Can they have **wasted so much money**? 3. I wish we **wouldn't waste our efforts**. 4. They must have **wasted a lot of energy**. 5. I am afraid, you may **waste your enthusiasm**.

to deny

а) *Придумайте ситуации, употребив данные предложения.*

1. **He was guilty of that crime but** he denied that he was to blame. 2. **The work had a very bad effect on the situation and** he denied that he was in charge of the work. 3. Why did he deny that? **Nobody was going to blame him**. 4. **Your health is not very good**. You shouldn't deny yourself fresh air.

б) *Составьте предложения.*

They denied our statement on this occasion using strong arguments in favour of their position. I deny that this article failed to prove the point and had no effect on our discussion. She is having treatment now and must deny herself sweet things. A very hard work is under way at his office, so he denies himself the pleasure of going to the cinema.

Stage III

II, c. 360 *Придумайте начало предложений.*

1. **If you had thought this matter more carefully**, you wouldn't have wasted so much time. 2. **He behaved shamefully** and made her blush. 3. **This thing is too expensive** I just can't afford it. 4. **Their fortune was big**, as a matter of fact they were really well off. 5. **All the boys look at her with admiration**, she must be a very pretty girl. 6. **I think his clothes are not warm enough**, he is shivering with cold. 7. **This service used to be rather cheap**, I wonder what they charge for it now.

III, c. 360 *Раскройте скобки, выбрав нужное слово.*

1. The doctor tried to cheer up the woman by saying that her son **had been cured** completely. 2. As the plan was very carefully worked out, it **was accepted** without much discussion. 3. "You must follow all my instructions," the doctor said angrily. "There can be no excuse for not **taking** the medicine regularly." 4. When the servant announced the arrival of Sir Richard, Lady Cheswill **apologized** to the guests and hurried to the door **to receive** the new arrival.

IV, c. 360—361 *Заполните пропуски предлогами или наречными частицами.*

1. Everybody was amazed **at** the taste, which the young woman showed **in** clothes. 2. I admire the painter's manner. Everything he does is **in** perfect taste. 3. I'm afraid they didn't show much taste **in** choosing the pictures **for** their house. 4. Have some **of** these sweets. I'm sure you'll find them **to** your taste. 5. If I were you, I'd learn to ride (-) a bicycle. 6. Let me help you **on** the bus. 7. You can go **to** Mary **for** advice. She's a skilled nurse and will certainly help you **out of** the difficulty. 8. She must have fainted because it's so stuffy here. Don't worry she'll come **to in** no time. 9. If you hadn't rushed **through** your translation, you wouldn't have made so many mistakes. 10. The work is extremely carelessly done. It must have been done **in** a terrible rush. 11. The treatment isn't likely to have much effect **on** you if you don't keep **to** a diet **for** a month or so. 12. It was evident that the girl did not care much **for** clothes; the sight **of** the beautiful dress left her quite indifferent. 13. Will you tell Comrade Petrov to attend **to** this matter? The cable is addressed **to** the office he is **in** charge **of**.

V, с. 361—362 *Заполните пропуски артиклями, где необходимо.*

In **the** first quarter of **the** last century **the** whole world was shaken by **the** so-called "incident in Russia." One of **the** veterans of **the** First Patriotic War published some "Notes," which (-) readers found extremely interesting not only because **the** book was obviously **a** piece of interesting reading matter, but mainly due to **the** fact that **the** writer, **a** courageous officer of **the** 1812 campaign, turned out to be **a** woman.

Nadezhda Durova (for that was **the** author's real name) came from **an** old Russian family which was not exactly rich, but was quite well-off. Being **a** daughter of **an** officer, she had for nurse **a** hussar who taught her to ride **a** horse and to shoot.

Nadezhda's ambition had always been to serve her country. So when she grew up, she made up her mind to leave her hometown secretly with **an** idea of joining **the** Russian Army.

One night, when everyone in **the** house had gone to (-) bed, Nadezhda cut off her hair, put on **a** man's clothes and rode in **the** direction of **a** village where she knew **a** military unit had stopped for (-) rest. She reached **the** place safely and became **an** officer without any complications. Neither **the** general nor **the** officers ever guessed that **the** newcomer was **a** girl, for Nadezhda now looked quite **a** different creature from what she used to be at home. Everybody found **the** young fellow quite fit to be **an** officer and admired his manner of riding and his slim figure. That was **the** beginning of Nadezhda Durova's military career. Later Durova took **an** active part in **the** war against Napoleon.

She courageously stood all **the** difficulties of that remarkable campaign, sharing all **the** dangers and risks with (-) men without **a** word of complaint. Twice **the** heroine was badly wounded. Once, during **a** fierce battle, she saved **the** life of **a** fellow-officer.

Nadezhda Durova retired from active service in **the** army long after **the** 1812 campaign was over.

Besides her "Notes," which were first published by Pushkin, Durova wrote several stories, which show that she was amazingly well read and was **a** person of (-) creative mind, fine taste and considerable literary talent.

VI, с. 362 Придумайте ситуации, употребив данные слова.

1. My friend is very well-off. He can afford to buy expensive things. Some of them are not to my taste. They are just the waste of money and I don't admire wasteful people.

2. He extremely loved that woman and cared for her. He bought her modern fancy clothes. He was amazed at her beauty. She was never dressed in bad taste.

3. Once he went to his office by car during the rush-hour and had an accident. He fainted briefly but then came round. Other drivers helped him out of his damaged car.

4. Sorry, I must rush to my office. A client is waiting for me. I am going to convince him that the treatment I propose will tell on him positively on the condition that he denies himself fat and sweet food. Otherwise the treatment will have no effect on his health.

VII, с. 362 Переведите письменно, используя активную лексику урока.

1.

A. What are you going to do over the weekend?

B. I haven't decided yet. What's your suggestion?

A. I would suggest that we go to the country by car. It would be nice to ride to the lake. You've been there, haven't you?

B. Yes, I have. The fact is I was there last Sunday. The lake's beauty always amazes me but I don't like the palace. Such architecture is not to my taste.

A. Then we could choose something else. In any case this is a fine idea. But we'd better start at two or three to avoid the rush hour.

B. Let's meet tomorrow and agree on everything, shall we?

A. That's all right.

2.

A. Hallo, Ann. Where are you hurrying?

B. Home. Today is my mother's birthday. I've just bought a present for her. Want to have a look?

A. But of course. Such a charming thing! I've never seen such boxes.

B. I hope it will be to my mother's taste. I've been looking for something suitable for a long time. This is an original thing, isn't it.

A. The box is extremely pretty. I am sure everybody will praise your taste.

B. I am very glad. By the way what are you doing tonight? Come to our place. I am sure Mother would have invited you if she had known that you had already returned.

A. Thanks, but I promised to visit my friend. She has been ill for a week. She has got a slight complication after the flu.

B. It's a pity. Well, I must be going. I still have to do my hair, bye-bye.

A. So long. Meet you tomorrow at the institute.

3.

— Hallo, what are you doing here?

— You've frightened me, I didn't notice you come up. I am to meet Ann here and have already been waiting for her for twenty minutes. I wonder what may keep her.

— Don't worry. We've known Ann long, she has never been exact. By the way, when I came up I saw you reading something.

— That's a very interesting book. I have almost finished it. About five pages remain to be read yet. But where is Ann? She can't have forgotten our meeting.

— I suggest that you should call her up.

VII, c. 365 *Перескажите по-английски.*

An Incident on the Bridge

I saw this extremely strange incident with my own eyes.

It happened in London, I don't remember exactly when – probably early in autumn. I came to the capital of England as a delegate to a sports congress and stayed at a small hotel on the bank of the Thames. I have the habit of taking walks in the morning and once on the eve of my departure I went for an usual walk. After having strolled long I at last found myself near a bridge across the Thames. Two policemen were walking ahead of me in the morning mist.

Suddenly I heard a strange sound and saw a man rushing along the bridge from the other side of the river. At the distance of about thirty meters he was followed by another person – a young fellow who in turn was followed by a crowd.

At amazing speed the two policemen also ran to the bridge, blocking the thief's way.

When I approached the bridge the thief stood leaning with his back against the bridge's railings. It was quite clear that he had no chance to escape. The crowd knew that, the policemen knew that, he himself must have known that. But it was a small thin man with a notebook in his hands who undoubtedly knew that best of all. "Now they are going to catch him,— he was saying hurriedly... - I'll be able to give the material in the evening edition".

One of the policemen was already holding out handcuffs. At that very minute the thief jumped on the bridge's railings and dived into water. When the crowd came to after the initial surprise the thief had already been far away, the policemen were running along the bank and the fellow whose money were stolen had jumped into a small boat which was nearby and was rowing in the direction of the thief. Suddenly the boat capsized. A loud scream could be heard. The fellow tried to grasp the boat but failed. He was drowning.

At first the thief continued swimming not seeing or hearing anything. Finally the shouts attracted his attention. He looked back and understood straight away what had happened. He hesitated just a moment. Having turned quickly, he started to swim towards the drowning man...

Soon after both the thief and the wallet's owner saved by him were on the bank. On coming to, the fellow who was still shivering with cold approached the thief and shook his hand. But then the small reporter jumped up to them. That was a great minute of his life. He must have been waiting for it for many years. Having found out the wallet owner's first name and surname as well as that there were just five pounds in the wallet he turned to the thief. "Is your name Inglis? The famous diver?"

"Yes".

"You became a professional, toured the USA, dived there from twenty and thirty meters height at the circus..."

Inglis didn't attempt to deny anything but at that moment he suddenly interrupted the reporter and cried out:

"Yes, yes! And then I fell ill! And then I returned home! And then I was unemployed! And then I stole five pounds! That's all!"

But his words failed to produce any effect on the reporter.

"No, that is not all. The last question: why did you save him?"

Inglis stopped crying out any more. He even made an attempt to smile: "Why I saved him? You see, the sport, even professional, teaches us to help a friend..."

"And does it teach us to steal — your professional sport?" asked the reporter. Ingles was silent for a moment, then he replied in a low voice:

"No, it doesn't, only sometimes it forces to".

A few minutes later Ingles was taken away to a police station. The wallet's owner insisted on being allowed to accompany him.

"I am going to tell them that I admire your behaviour and don't consider you guilty", he repeated.

The mist still was dense but here and there one could now see golden rays of the autumn sun.

Учебно-практическое пособие

Киселева Ангелина Борисовна

**Решение заданий
по учебнику английского языка**

Дополнительное пособие к «Учебнику английского языка» (том 1 — Н. А. Бонк, Г. А. Котий, Н. А. Лукьянова; том 2 — Н. А. Бонк, Н. А. Лукьянова, Л. Г. Памухина).

ООО «АЛЬТА-ПРИНТ»

117556, Москва, Варшавское ш., д. 85, стр.2

Подписано в печать 17.05.07. Формат 84×108¹/₃₂.

Бумага газетная. Усл. печ. л. 21,84.

Тираж 3000 экз. Заказ № 1859



Отпечатано в полном соответствии с качеством предоставленных диапозитивов в ОАО «Издательско-полиграфическое предприятие «Правда Севера».

163002, г. Архангельск, пр. Новгородский, 32.

Тел./факс (8182) 64-14-54, тел.: (8182) 65-37-65, 65-38-78, 29-20-81

www.ippps.ru, e-mail: ippps@atnet.ru

А.Б.Киселева
Решение заданий
по учебнику
английского языка

Данное дополнительное пособие к двухтомному «Учебнику английского языка» (том 1 – Н.А.Бонк, Г.А.Котий, Н.А.Лукьянова; том 2 – Н.А.Бонк, Н.А.Лукьянова, Л.Г.Памухина) предназначено для тех, кто изучает английский язык самостоятельно или на курсах.

Пособие содержит варианты выполнения упражнений, требующих письменной работы.

Материал пособия учитывает традиционные британские стандарты грамматики, а также предлагаемые составителями двухтомника нормы словосочетания (употребление артиклей, предлогов, названия конкретных предметов и реалий, правописание отдельных слов и т. д.).

ISBN 5-98628-001-6



9 785986 280011